wishyou.today learning

korean topik 2 in 72 days

The whole course on paper: all 1119 new words with their meanings and examples, every grammar pattern and every dialogue.

Free, with audio, games and progress tracking, at wishyou.today/learning

contents

1. day 1 · long time no see!
2. day 2 · a new term
3. day 3 · could you help me?
4. day 4 · if you study every day
5. day 5 · from kindergarten to grad school
6. day 6 · I'll do it now
7. day 7 · shall we?
8. day 8 · this one or that one
9. day 9 · moving day
10. day 10 · can I put it here?
11. day 11 · don't touch that!
12. day 12 · an early riser
13. day 13 · a clean room
14. day 14 · keeping in touch
15. day 15 · something to eat
16. day 16 · mission: the housewarming party
17. day 17 · cooking together
18. day 18 · put it in the pot
19. day 19 · I love cooking
20. day 20 · have you ever tried it?
21. day 21 · there's only one left
22. day 22 · I think I'll have tea
23. day 23 · dinner is on me
24. day 24 · mission: Korean cooking night
25. day 25 · what colour is it?
26. day 26 · it looks good on you
27. day 27 · try it on
28. day 28 · rings and scarves
29. day 29 · can I exchange it?
30. day 30 · at the post office
31. day 31 · at the bank
32. day 32 · mission: a shopping day in Myeongdong
33. day 33 · my body
34. day 34 · I've got a fever
35. day 35 · at the hospital
36. day 36 · healthy habits
37. day 37 · how do you feel?
38. day 38 · what a surprise!
39. day 39 · to tell the truth
40. day 40 · mission: a week in bed
41. day 41 · Seoyeon's family
42. day 42 · how old is she?
43. day 43 · what does he look like?
44. day 44 · a kind person
45. day 45 · we have decided to marry
46. day 46 · Tom's bad week
47. day 47 · first, second, third
48. day 48 · mission: a family wedding
49. day 49 · which way?
50. day 50 · from the station
51. day 51 · towards the terminal
52. day 52 · where is the entrance?
53. day 53 · a close call
54. day 54 · cities of Korea
55. day 55 · lost in the subway
56. day 56 · mission: a day trip by express bus
57. day 57 · this week's weather
58. day 58 · four seasons
59. day 59 · at the zoo
60. day 60 · Seollal and Chuseok
61. day 61 · a trip abroad
62. day 62 · a holiday diary
63. day 63 · the talent contest
64. day 64 · mission: Chuseok in the countryside
65. day 65 · looking for a job
66. day 66 · my first day at work
67. day 67 · what do you do for fun?
68. day 68 · sports day
69. day 69 · on TV tonight
70. day 70 · mission: Anna’s first payday

The practice exams need sound, so they live online: wishyou.today/learning/language/korean/topik-2/exam.html

wishyou.today learning

day 1 long time no see!

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 1 · back in Seoul

Greet a friend after a long time, catch up, and check what you think is true with -지요 (-죠).

Meeting people again is the first thing you do back in Korea, and -지요 is how Koreans say "..., right?" dozens of times a day.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
오랜만	oraenman	a long time (since)	오랜만이에요! 잘 지냈어요? Long time no see! How have you been?
오래간만	oraeganman	a long time (since), = 오랜만	오래간만에 서울에 왔어요. I'm back in Seoul for the first time in ages.
그동안	geudongan	meanwhile, all this time	그동안 잘 지냈어요? How have you been?
응	eung	yeah, yes (casual)	응, 알았어. Yeah, OK.
아니	ani	no (casual)	아니, 저거{jeogeo}야. No, it's that one.
어	eo	oh!, huh?	어? 제 가방이 없어요! Huh? My bag's gone!
야	ya	wow!; hey! (casual)	야, 진짜 맛있어요! Wow, this is really good!
글쎄	geulsse	well..., hmm (casual)	글쎄, 나도 잘 몰라. Hmm, I don't really know either.
진짜	jinjja	really, for real	진짜 오랜만이에요! It's been so long!
역시	yeoksi	as expected; really, after all	역시 한국 음식이 맛있어요. Korean food really is the best.
벌써	beolsseo	already	벌써 1년이 지났어요. A whole year has gone by already.
이제	ije	now (from now on); now at last	이제 서울에서 공부해요. Now I study in Seoul.
이거	igeo	this (thing), = 이것 (spoken)	이거{igeo} 뭐예요? What's this?
그거	geugeo	that (thing near you), = 그것 (spoken)	그거{geugeo} 제 가방이에요. That's my bag.
저거	jeogeo	that (thing over there), = 저것 (spoken)	저거{jeogeo} 얼마예요? How much is that one over there?
-하다	-hada	-하다: turns a noun into a verb	매일 한국어를 공부해요. I study Korean every day.
얘기	yaegi	talk, chat, story (= 이야기)	우리 얘기 많이 해요! Let's have a good long chat!

항상	hangsang	always	민준 씨는 항상 바빠요. Minjun is always busy.

pattern ..., right? -지요 (-죠)

verb or adjective stem + 지요 / 죠 + ?

Add 지요 to a stem when you expect the other person to agree: 덥다 → 덥지요? (It's hot, isn't it?). In the past: 지냈지요? In speech it's usually shortened to 죠. Said with a falling voice, it states something you both know: 그럼요, 맛있지요! (Of course it's delicious!)

오늘 날씨가 덥지요? **oneul nalssi ga deopjiyo** It's hot today, isn't it?

안나 씨는 캐나다 사람이지요? **anna ssi neun kaenada saram ijiyo** Anna, you're Canadian, right?

그동안 바빴죠? **geudongan bappatjyo** You've been busy, haven't you?

이거 진짜 맛있죠? **igeo jinjja masitjyo** This is really good, isn't it?

dialogue welcome back!

seoyeon 안나 씨! 여기예요, 여기!
anna ssi yeogi yeyo yeogi · Anna! Over here!

anna 서연 씨! 민준 씨! 진짜 오랜만이에요!
seoyeon ssi minjun ssi jinjja oraenman ieyo · Seoyeon! Minjun! It's been so long!

minjun 오래간만이에요! 그동안 잘 지냈지요?
oraeganman ieyo geudongan jal jinaetjiyo · Long time no see! You've been well, haven't you?

anna 네, 잘 지냈어요. 그런데 벌써 1년이 지났어요!
ne jal jinaesseoyo geureonde beolsseo nyeon i jinasseoyo · Yes, I have. But a whole year has gone by already!

minjun 누나, 안나 씨 가방은 이거야?
nuna anna ssi gabang eun igeo ya · Sis, is this Anna's bag?

seoyeon 응. 아니, 잠깐… 그거 말고 저거야.
eung ani jamkkan geugeo malgo jeogeo ya · Yeah. No, wait… not that one. That one.

minjun 어? 야, 가방이 진짜 커요! 이거 다 옷이죠?
eo ya gabang i jinjja keoyo igeo da ot ijyo · Huh? Wow, this bag is huge! It's all clothes, right?

anna 아니요, 반은 선물이에요! 민준 씨는 역시 항상 배가 고프지요?
aniyo ban eun seonmul ieyo minjun ssi neun yeoksi hangsang bae ga gopeujiyo · No, half of it is presents! And you're still always hungry, aren't you, Minjun?

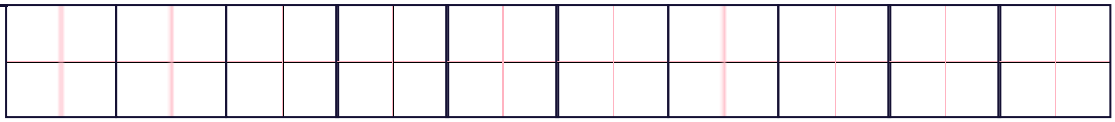
minjun 네! 누나, 우리 이제 뭐 먹어?
ne nuna uri ije mwo meogeo · Yep! Sis, so what are we eating now?

seoyeon 글쎄… 안나 씨, 뭐 먹고 싶어요?
geulsse anna ssi mwo meokgo sipeoyo · Hmm, let me think… Anna, what would you like to eat?

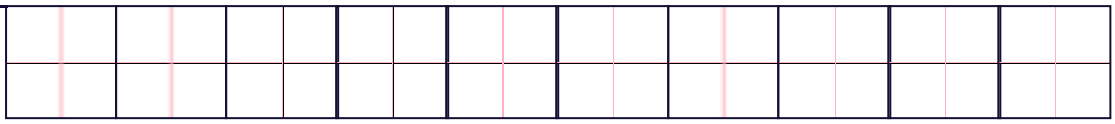
write it trace the grey, then write your own

랜 raen a long time (since)										

응
eung
yeah, yes (casual)



벌
beol
counter for clothes (a suit, an outfit)



써
sseo
already



good to know · 오랜만이에요 and 오래간만이에요 mean the same: 오랜만 is the short, everyday form. 응 (yeah) and 아니 (no) are casual: use them with close friends and younger family, and 네 / 아니요 with everyone else.

You just caught up with old friends in Korean. 진짜 오랜만이죠? Welcome back to Seoul!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 2 a new term

Talk about the first day of a new term, and say what you've just noticed with -네요.

-네요 is the sound of surprise and discovery in Korean: “Oh, it's already nine!” You'll hear it all day.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
학기	hakgi	term, semester	새 학기가 시작됐어요. The new term has started.
학년	hangnyeon	school year, grade	민준 씨는 4학년이에요. Minjun is in his fourth year.
첫날	cheonnal	the first day	오늘은 학교 첫날이에요. Today is the first day of school.
새	sae	new (before a noun)	새 가방을 샀어요. I bought a new bag.
새로	saero	newly, anew	가방을 새로 샀어요. I bought a new bag.
새롭다	saeropda	new, fresh (to you)	서울 생활이 다시 새롭네요. Life in Seoul feels new all over again.
-되다	-doeda	-되다: something happens or gets done	드디어 수업이 시작됐어요! Class has finally started!
시간표	siganpyo	timetable, schedule	시간표를 봤어요? Have you seen the timetable?
출석	chulseok	attendance (출석하다: attend)	선생님이 출석을 불러요. The teacher is taking the register.
결석	gyeolseok	absence (결석하다: miss class)	어제 결석했어요. 감기에 걸렸어요. I missed class yesterday. I'd caught a cold.
지각	jigak	being late (지각하다: be late)	톰 씨가 또 지각했어요. Tom was late again.
교과서	gyogwaseo	textbook	교과서를 가지고 왔어요? Did you bring your textbook?
노트	noteu	notebook	새 노트는 집에 있어요. My new notebook is at home.
정문	jeongmun	main gate, front gate	학교 정문에서 기다릴게요. I'll wait at the school's main gate.
자기소개	jagisogae	self-introduction	우선 자기소개를 하겠습니다. First, let’s introduce ourselves.
짝	jjak	partner, pair; seat partner	안나 씨는 톰 씨하고 짝이에요. Anna is sitting with Tom.
우선	useon	first (of all)	우선 밥부터 먹어요. Let's eat first.
드디어	deudieo	finally, at last	드디어 서울에 왔어요! At last I'm in Seoul!

pattern oh, ...! -네요

verb or adjective stem + 네요 + !

Add 네요 to a stem when you notice something right now and react to it: 넓다 → 넓네요! (Oh, it's big!). After a noun use 이네요 (선생님이네요), or 네요 after a vowel (9시네요). Compare -지요 (day 1): -지요 checks what you already think, -네요 reacts to what you've just found out. A stem ending in ㄹ drops it: 멀다 → 머네요.

김 선생님이 또 우리 반 선생님이네요! **gim seonsaengnim i tto uri ban seonsaengnim ineyo** Ms Kim is our class teacher again!

와, 벌써 9시네요! **wa beolsseo si neyo** Oh, it's already nine o'clock!

톰 씨, 오늘은 일찍 왔네요! **tom ssi oneul eun iljjik wanneyo** Tom, you're early today!

새 교과서가 정말 좋네요. **sae gyogwaseo ga jeongmal jonneyo** The new textbook is really good.

dialogue the first day

tom 안나 씨! 오랜만이에요! 그동안 잘 지냈지요? 정문에서 기다렸어요.
anna ssi oraenman ieyo geudongan jal jinaetjiyo jeongmun eseo gidaryeosseoyo · Anna! Long time no see! You've been well, haven't you? I waited for you at the main gate.

anna 톰 씨! 와, 오늘은 일찍 왔네요!
tom ssi wa oneul eun iljjik wanneyo · Tom! Wow, you're early today!

tom 네, 저도 이제 첫날에는 지각하지 않아요!
ne jeo do ije cheonnal e neun jigak haji anayo · Yes, these days I'm never late on the first day!

yuki 안나 씨, 톰 씨! 시간표 봤어요? 김 선생님이 또 우리 반 선생님이에요.
anna ssi tom ssi siganpyo bwasseoyo gim seonsaengnim i tto uri ban seonsaengnim ieyo · Anna, Tom! Have you seen the timetable? Ms Kim is our class teacher again.

anna 진짜요? 역시 김 선생님이에요! 정말 좋네요!
jinjjayo yeoksi gim seonsaengnim ieyo jeongmal jonneyo · Really? Ms Kim again, of course! That's great!

kim 여러분, 안녕하십니까? 이번 학기 출석을 부르겠습니다.
yeoreobun annyeong hasimnikka ibeon hakgi chulseok eul bureugetseumnida · Good morning, everyone. I'll take the register for this term.

kim 결석하지 마십시오. 그럼 우선 자기소개를 하겠습니다. 안나 씨는 톰 씨하고 짝입니다.
gyeolseok haji masipsio geureom useon jagisogae reul hagetseumnida anna ssi neun tom ssi hago jjak imnida · Please don't miss classes. Now, first, let's introduce ourselves. Anna, you're sitting with Tom.

kim 톰 씨, 교과서하고 노트는 가지고 왔습니까?
tom ssi gyogwaseo hago noteu neun gajigo watseumnikka · Tom, did you bring your textbook and notebook?

tom 아… 선생님, 새 노트는 집에 있습니다.
a seonsaengnim sae noteu neun jip e itseumnida · Oh… Ms Kim, my new notebook is at home.

kim 톰 씨는 새 학기에도 역시 톰 씨네요!
tom ssi neun sae hakgi e do yeoksi tom ssi neyo · New term, same old Tom!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

얘
yae talk, chat, story (= 이야기)

첫
cheot
first (before a noun)

새
sae
new (before a noun)

롭
rop
new, fresh (to you)

good to know · -하다 and -되다 make verbs from nouns: 시작하다 (start something), 시작되다 (something starts). 수업을 시작해요, 수업이 시작돼요. Korean language schools usually call a level 급 and a school year 학년: 대학교 4학년 is a fourth-year university student.

New term, new words, same good friends. 드디어 시작됐네요!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 3 could you help me?

Ask for help in class, and ask someone to do something for you with -어 주세요.

"Could you say that again?", "Could you explain it?": with -어 주다 you can ask for anything, and offer help too.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
도움	doum	help	도움이 필요해요? Do you need any help?
물론	mullon	of course	물론이에요! Of course!
글씨	geulssi	handwriting	글씨가 너무 작아요. The writing is too small.
글자	geulja	letter, character	한국어 글자는 쉬워요. Korean letters are easy.
뜻	tteut	meaning	이{i-2} 단어의 뜻이 뭐예요? What does this word mean?
의미	uimi	meaning, sense (more formal)	이{i-2} 말의 의미를 설명해 주세요. Please explain what this means.
답	dap	answer	답이 틀렸어요. The answer is wrong.
문제	munje	question (on a test); problem	이{i-2} 문제는 어려워요. This question is hard.
내용	naeyong	content(s), what it says	책 내용이 재미있어요. What the book says is interesting.
이해	ihae	understanding (이해하다: understand)	이{i-2} 문제가 이해가 안 돼요. I don't understand this question.
받아쓰다	badasseuda	take down, write from dictation	선생님 말을 받아써요. I write down what the teacher says.
적다	jeokda	write down, note	여기에 이름을 적어{jeokda-2} 주세요. Please write your name here.
지우다	jiuda	rub out, erase, delete	칠판을 지워 주세요. Please clean the board.
외우다	oeuda	memorise, learn by heart	매일 단어를 외워요. I learn words by heart every day.
자세히	jasehi	in detail	자세히 설명해 주세요. Please explain in detail.
간단히	gandanhi	simply, briefly	간단히 이야기해 주세요. Please tell me briefly.
틀리다	teullida	be wrong, make a mistake	답이 하나 틀렸어요. One answer was wrong.
종이	jongi	paper	종이하고 연필을 주세요. Give me some paper and a pencil, please.

덕분	deokbun	thanks to (덕분에)	친구 덕분에 문제를 이해했어요. Thanks to my friend, I understood the question.

pattern do it for me: -어 주다

verb in -아/어 + 주세요 (please do it for me)

Put 주다 (give) after the -아/어 form of a verb, and the action becomes a favour: 말해요 (you say) → 말해 주세요 (please say it for me). It is softer than a plain -(으)세요. To offer help, ask 도와줄까요? or, to someone older, use 드리다: 제가 지워 드릴까요? (Shall I rub it out for you?)

천천히 말해 주세요. **cheoncheonhi mal hae juseyo** Please speak slowly.

이 말의 의미를 자세히 설명해 주세요. **i mal ui uimi reul jasehi seolmyeong hae juseyo** Could you explain what this means in detail?

선생님, 칠판을 지워 드릴까요? **seonsaengnim chilpan eul jiwo deurilkkayo** Ms Kim, shall I clean the board for you?

dialogue dictation

kim 여러분, 오늘은 제가 읽고 여러분이 받아쓰겠습니다. 교과서는 가방에 넣고 종이하고 연필을 준비하십시오.
yeoreobun oneul eun jega ilgo yeoreobun i badasseugetseumnida gyogwaseo neun gabang e neoko jongi hago yeonpil eul junbi hasipsio · Everyone, today I'll read and you'll write it down: a dictation. Put your textbooks in your bags and get some paper and a pencil ready.

kim 문제는 다섯 개입니다. 잘 듣고 적으십시오.
munje neun daseot gae imnida jal deutgo jeogeusipsio · There are five sentences. Listen carefully and write them down.

tom 선생님, 천천히 읽어 주세요! 저는 항상 천천히 써요.
seonsaengnim cheoncheonhi ilgeo juseyo jeo neun hangsang cheoncheonhi sseoyo · Ms Kim, please read slowly! I always write slowly.

kim 물론입니다. 1번 문제… "학교 앞에 서점이 있습니다."
mullon imnida beon munje hakgyo ap e seojeom i itseumnida · Of course. Number one… "There is a bookshop in front of the school."

kim 안나 씨, 글씨가 너무 작습니다. 글자를 다시 써 주세요.
anna ssi geulssi ga neomu jakseumnida geulja reul dasi sseo juseyo · Anna, your writing is too small. Please write the letters again.

anna 죄송합니다. 지우고 다시 쓰겠습니다.
joesonghamnida jiugo dasi sseugetseumnida · I'm sorry. I'll rub it out and write it again.

tom 선생님, 3번 문제의 내용이 이해가 안 돼요. 뜻이 뭐예요?
seonsaengnim beon munje ui naeyong i ihae ga an dwaeyo tteut i mwo yeyo · Ms Kim, I don't understand number three. What does it mean?

kim 제가 간단히 설명해 드리겠습니다. 그리고 답이 틀렸습니다. 다시 쓰십시오.
jega gandanhi seolmyeong hae deurigetseumnida geurigo dap i teullyeotseumnida dasi sseusipsio · I'll explain it simply. And your answer is wrong. Please write it again.

yuki 톰 씨, 도움이 필요해요? 제가 자세히 설명해 줄까요?
tom ssi doum i piryo haeyo jega jasehi seolmyeong hae julkkayo · Tom, do you need some help? Shall I explain it in detail?

tom 네, 고마워요, 유키 씨! 유키 씨 덕분에 살았어요. 그런데 제 노트는 또 집에 있어요…
ne gomawoyo yuki ssi yuki ssi deokbun e sarasseoyo geureonde je noteu neun tto jip e isseoyo · Yes, thanks, Yuki! You've saved me. But… my notebook's at home again.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

석 seok attendance (출석하다: attend)

결 gyeol absence (결석하다: miss class)

짝 jjak partner, pair; seat partner

움 um help													

good to know · 뜻 and 의미 both mean “meaning”. 뜻 is the everyday word (이 단어 뜻이 뭐예요?); 의미 sounds a little more formal or deep. 글씨 is handwriting, how the letters look; 글자 is a letter or character itself. 글씨가 예뻐요: you have nice handwriting.

Now you can ask for help in Korean, and give it. 잘했어요, keep going!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 4 if you study every day

Understand test results and class rules, and say "if …" with -(으)면.

-(으)면 opens every condition, rule and piece of advice: if you're tired, rest; if you review, your score goes up.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
예습	yeseup	preparation for class (예습하다)	저는 매일 예습해요. I prepare for class every day.
복습	bokseup	review, revision (복습하다)	수업 후에 복습해요. I review after class.
노력	noryeok	effort (노력하다: try hard)	노력하면 돼요. If you keep trying, you'll get there.
성적	seongjeok	grades, results	이번 학기 성적이 좋아요. My grades this term are good.
점수	jeomsu	score, marks	시험 점수가 올라갔어요. My test score went up.
결과	gyeolgwa	result	시험 결과가 나왔어요. The test results are out.
실수	silsu	mistake, slip (실수하다)	실수는 괜찮아요. Mistakes are fine.
칭찬	chingchan	praise (칭찬하다: praise)	선생님이 유키 씨를 칭찬했어요. The teacher praised Yuki.
태도	taedo	attitude, behaviour	수업 태도가 좋아요. Her attitude in class is good.
규칙	gyuchik	rule	우리 반{ban-2} 규칙은 세 개예요. Our class has three rules.
떠들다	tteodeulda	chatter, make noise	수업 시간에 떠들지 마세요. Don't chat during class.
졸다	jolda	doze, nod off	수업 시간에 졸았어요. I nodded off in class.
조용히	joyonghi	quietly	도서관에서는 조용히 하세요. Please be quiet in the library.
만약	manyak	if, in case	만약 비가 오면 집에 있어요. If it rains, I'll stay at home.
만일	manil	if, in case (= 만약)	만일 못 오면 전화하세요. If you can't come, call me.
혹시	hoksi	by any chance	혹시 시간 있어요? Do you have time, by any chance?
반드시	bandeusi	definitely, without fail	숙제는 반드시 하세요. Make sure you do your homework.
정확	jeonghwak	accuracy (정확하다: correct)	답이 다 정확해요. The answers are all correct.

pattern if …: -(으)면

verb or adjective stem | 으면 / 면 | what follows

-(으)면 means “if” or “when(ever)”. After a consonant add 으면 (있다 → 있으면), after a vowel or ㄹ add 면 (오다 → 오면, 졸다 → 졸면). 만약 or 만일 at the start makes it clearly “if”: 만약 비가 오면… (If it rains…). Past or future goes at the end of the sentence, not in -(으)면.

시간이 있으면 같이 공부해요. **sigan i isseumyeon gachi gongbu haeyo** If you have time, let's study together.

만약 비가 오면 집에 있어요. **manyak bi ga omyeon jip e isseoyo** If it rains, I'll stay at home.

피곤하면 좀 쉬세요. **pigon hamyeon jom swiseyo** If you're tired, have a rest.

혹시 시간 있으면 같이 예습할까요? **hoksi sigan isseumyeon gachi yeseup halkkayo** If you have time by any chance, shall we prepare for class together?

dialogue results day

kim 여러분, 어제 시험 결과가 나왔습니다.
yeoreobun eoje siheom gyeolgwa ga nawatseumnida · Everyone, the results of yesterday's test are out.

kim 유키 씨는 점수가 아주 좋습니다. 답이 다 정확합니다. 글씨도 예쁩니다.
yuki ssi neun jeomsu ga aju joseumnida dap i da jeonghwak hamnida geulssi do yeppeumnida · Yuki, your score is excellent. All your answers are correct. Your handwriting is lovely too.

yuki 감사합니다, 선생님! 매일 예습하고 복습했어요. 단어도 매일 외웠어요.
gamsa hamnida seonsaengnim maeil yeseup hago bokseup haesseoyo daneo do maeil oewosseoyo · Thank you, Ms Kim! I prepared and reviewed every day. I learned the words by heart every day too.

tom 선생님, 제 성적은 어떻습니까? 문제가 진짜 어려웠어요.
seonsaengnim je seongjeok eun eotteoseumnikka munje ga jinjja eoryeowosseoyo · Ms Kim, how are my results? The questions were really hard.

kim 톰 씨는 실수가 좀 많습니다. 글자도 좀 틀렸습니다. 하지만 노력하면 반드시 점수가 올라갑니다. 모르는 단어는 뜻을 노트에 적고 외우십시오.
tom ssi neun silsu ga jom manseumnida geulja do jom teullyeotseumnida hajiman noryeok hamyeon bandeusi jeomsu ga ollagamnida moreuneun daneo neun tteut eul noteu e jeokgo oeusipsio · Tom, you made quite a few mistakes, and some of your spelling was wrong. But if you work at it, your score will definitely go up. Write the words you don’t know in your notebook with their meanings, and learn them by heart.

kim 그리고 우리 반 규칙입니다. 수업 시간에 떠들지 마십시오. 졸지 마십시오.
geurigo uri ban gyuchik imnida sueop sigan e tteodeulji masipsio jolji masipsio · And now our class rules. Don't chat during class. Don't doze off.

kim 수업 태도도 점수에 들어갑니다. 톰 씨, 듣고 있습니까?
sueop taedo do jeomsu e deureogamnida tom ssi deutgo itseumnikka · How you behave in class counts towards your marks too. Tom, are you listening?

tom 네? 아, 네! 죄송합니다…
ne a ne joesonghamnida · Huh? Oh, yes! Sorry…

yuki 톰 씨, 혹시 피곤하면 집에서 일찍 자세요!
tom ssi hoksi pigon hamyeon jip eseo iljjik jaseyo · Tom, if you're tired, go to bed early at home!

tom 알겠습니다. 이제부터 조용히 열심히 하겠습니다! 결석도 지각도 안 하겠습니다!
algetseumnida ije buteo joyonghi yeolsimhi hagetseumnida gyeolseok do jigak do an hagetseumnida · Got it. From now on I'll be quiet and work hard! No more missed classes, no more being late!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

론
ron
of course

틀
teul
be wrong, make a mistake

덕
deok
thanks to (덕분에)

력
ryeok
effort (노력하다: try hard)

good to know · 혹시 softens a question: 혹시 시간 있어요? is “Do you happen to have time?” It is one of the politest little words in Korean. 만약 and 만일 mean the same “if, in case”. 만약 is more common in speech.

If you review today's words tonight, tomorrow they'll be yours. 노력하면 돼요!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 5 from kindergarten to grad school

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 1 · back in Seoul

Talk about schools and where you studied, and give background with -는데 / -(으)ㄴ데.

Koreans rarely jump straight to the point: -는데 sets the scene first ("I was born in Canada, and…"). It makes your Korean sound natural and polite.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
유치원	yuchiwon	kindergarten	제 동생은 유치원에 다녀요. My little brother goes to kindergarten.
초등학교	chodeunghakgyo	primary school, elementary school	초등학교는 6년이에요. Primary school is six years.
초등학생	chodeunghaksaeng	primary school pupil	제 동생은 초등학생이에요. My little brother is at primary school.
중학교	junghakgyo	middle school (ages 12–15)	중학교는 3년이에요. Middle school is three years.
중학생	junghaksaeng	middle school student	제 여동생은 중학생이에요. My younger sister is in middle school.
고등학교	godeunghakgyo	high school	고등학교 때 영어를 배웠어요. I learned English in high school.
고등학생	godeunghaksaeng	high school student	한국 고등학생은 정말 바빠요. Korean high school students are really busy.
대학원	daehagwon	graduate school	내년에 대학원에 가고 싶어요. I want to go to grad school next year.
입학	iphak	starting school (입학하다: enter)	여섯 살에 초등학교에 입학해요. Children start primary school at six.
유학	yuhak	studying abroad (유학하다)	한국에 유학을 왔어요. I came to Korea to study.
유학생	yuhaksaeng	international student	저는 캐나다 유학생이에요. I'm an international student from Canada.
언어	eoneo	language	한국어는 재미있는 언어예요. Korean is a fun language.
한글	hangeul	Hangul (the Korean alphabet)	한글은 하루에 배울 수 있어요. You can learn Hangul in a day.
학원	hagwon	private academy, cram school	저녁에 영어 학원에 가요. I go to an English academy in the evening.
교사	gyosa	teacher (as a job)	제 어머니는 중학교 교사예요. My mother is a middle school teacher.
교수	gyosu	professor	제 아버지는 대학교 교수예요. My father is a university professor.

교육	gyoyuk	education	유키 씨는 언어 교육을 공부했어요. Yuki studied language education.
태어나다	taeeonada	be born	저는 캐나다에서 태어났어요. I was born in Canada.

pattern setting the scene: -는데 / -(으)ㄴ데

background | **는데 / 은데 / 인데** | **the main point**

-는데 links a background fact to what you really want to say: a contrast ("..., but..."), or a set-up for a question or suggestion. Verbs and 있다/없다 take -는데 (오는데, 있는데), adjectives -(으)ㄴ데 (좋은데, 바쁜데), nouns 인데 (학생인데). In the past, all take -었는데: 갔는데.

비가 오는데 우산 있어요? **bi ga oneunde usan isseoyo** It's raining. Have you got an umbrella?

날씨가 좋은데 산책할까요? **nalssi ga joeunde sanchaek halkkayo** The weather's nice. Shall we go for a walk?

어제 학원에 갔는데 선생님이 안 계셨어요. **eoje hagwon e ganneunde seonsaengnim i an gyesyeosseoyo** I went to the academy yesterday, but the teacher wasn't there.

저는 학생인데 아르바이트도 해요. **jeo neun haksaeng inde areubaiteu do haeyo** I'm a student, but I have a part-time job too.

dialogue school days

minjun 안나 씨, 캐나다에서는 몇 살에 초등학교에 입학해요?
anna ssi kaenada eseo neun myeot sal e chodeunghakgyo e iphak haeyo · Anna, how old are children in Canada when they start primary school?

anna 다섯 살에 유치원에 가고, 여섯 살에 초등학교에 입학해요.
daseot sal e yuchiwon e gago yeoseot sal e chodeunghakgyo e iphak haeyo · They go to kindergarten at five and start primary school at six.

minjun 한국도 그래요. 그런데 한국 고등학생은 정말 바빠요.
hanguk do geuraeyo geureonde hanguk godeunghaksaeng eun jeongmal bappayo · It's the same in Korea. But Korean high school students are really busy.

minjun 저도 고등학생 때 매일 밤 열 시까지 학원에서 예습하고 복습했어요.
jeo do godeunghaksaeng ttae maeil bam yeol si kkaji hagwon eseo yeseup hago bokseup haesseoyo · When I was in high school, I was at cram school until ten every night, preparing and reviewing.

anna 와, 진짜 힘들었네요! 그래서 성적은 좋았지요?
wa jinjja himdeureonneyo geuraeseo seongjeok eun joatjiyo · Wow, that sounds really hard! So your grades were good, right?

minjun 글쎄요… 노력은 많이 했는데, 수업 시간에 자주 졸았어요. 그래서 점수는 별로 안 좋았어요.
geulsseyo noryeok eun mani haenneunde sueop sigan e jaju jorasseoyo geuraeseo jeomsu neun byeollo an joasseoyo · Well… I worked hard, but I often dozed off in class. So my scores weren't that great.

yuki 저는 일본에서 언어 교육을 공부했는데, 그래서 한국에 유학을 왔어요.
jeo neun ilbon eseo eoneo gyoyuk eul gongbu haenneunde geuraeseo hanguk e yuhak eul wasseoyo · I studied language education in Japan, and that's why I came to Korea to study.

minjun 그래서 한국어를 잘하네요! 저는 내년에 대학원에 가고 싶은데, 아직 잘 몰라요.
geuraeseo hangugeo reul jalhaneyo jeo neun naenyeon e daehagwon e gago sipeunde ajik jal mollayo · So that's why your Korean is so good! I want to go to grad school next year, but I'm not sure yet.

anna 민준 씨는 대학원에서 뭐 공부하고 싶어요?
minjun ssi neun daehagwon eseo mwo gongbu hago sipeoyo · What do you want to study at grad school, Minjun?

minjun 교육을 공부하고 싶어요. 그리고 나중에 중학교 교사가 되고 싶어요. 아니면 교수!
gyoyuk eul gongbu hago sipeoyo geurigo najung e junghakgyo gyosa ga doego sipeoyo animyeon gyosu · Education. And later I'd like to be a middle school teacher. Or a professor!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

성
seong
surname, family name

칭
ching
praise (칭찬하다: praise)

찬
chan
praise (칭찬하다: praise)

규 gyu rule													

good to know · 학원 is a private academy or cram school: English, maths, piano, taekwondo. Most Korean children go to one or more after school. 교사 is the job title, “teacher” on a form. When you talk to or about your own teacher, say 선생님. 교수 is a professor: address one as 교수님.

From kindergarten to grad school in one day. Tomorrow: promises and “I'll do it” with -을게요!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 6 i'll do it now

Sign up for something, talk about “just now” and “soon”, and promise to do things with -(으)ㄹ게요.

“I'll do it”, “I'll be right there”, “I'll call you”: -(으)ㄹ게요 is how you make a promise or a decision for the person you're talking to.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
선배	seonbae	senior (at school or work)	민준 씨 선배를 만났어요. I met one of Minjun's seniors.
후배	hubae	junior (at school or work)	제 후배가 이{i-2} 학교에 다녀요. A junior of mine goes to this school.
남학생	namhaksaeng	male student	우리 반{ban-2}에는 남학생이 다섯 명 있어요. There are five male students in our class.
여학생	yeohaksaeng	female student	여학생이 남학생보다 많아요. There are more female students than male students.
신청	sincheong	application, sign-up (신청하다)	신청은 오늘까지예요. Sign-up is until today.
미리	miri	in advance, beforehand	미리 신청하세요. Sign up in advance.
곧	got	soon	수업이 곧 끝나요. Class finishes soon.
금방	geumbang	in a moment; just now	금방 갈게요! I'll be right there!
아까	akka	a little while ago, earlier	아까 전화했어요. I called earlier.
방금	banggeum	just now, a moment ago	방금 도착했어요. I've just arrived.
이미	imi	already	숙제는 이미 끝냈어요. I've already finished my homework.
직접	jikjeop	directly, in person, yourself	제가 직접 할게요. I'll do it myself.
따로	ttaro	separately, apart	신청은 따로 해야 돼요. Everyone has to sign up separately.
스스로	seuseuro	by yourself, on your own	숙제는 스스로 하세요. Do your homework by yourself.
서두르다	seodureuda	hurry, rush	서두르세요! 수업이 곧 시작돼요. Hurry! Class starts soon.
마치다	machida	finish (a class, work)	수업을 마치고 집에 가요. I finish class and go home.
끝내다	kkeunnaeda	finish, end (something)	숙제를 다 끝냈어요. I've finished all my homework.

끝	kkeut	end	아직 끝이 아니에요. It's not over yet.
갑자기	gapjagi	suddenly, all of a sudden	갑자기 비가 왔어요. Suddenly it started to rain.

pattern i'll do it: -(으)ㄹ게요

verb stem | 을게요 / ㄹ게요 | (I promise / I've decided)

-(으)ㄹ게요 says what you will do, as a promise or a decision made with the listener in mind: 제가 할게요 (I'll do it). After a consonant add 을게요 (먹을게요), after a vowel ㄹ게요 (갈게요); a stem in ㄹ just adds 게요 (만들게요). It is only for yourself: never ask a question with it.

제가 할게요. **jega halgeyo** I'll do it.

미안해요, 금방 갈게요! **mian haeyo geumbang galgeyo** Sorry, I'll be right there!

내일 다시 전화할게요. **naeil dasi jeonhwa halgeyo** I'll call again tomorrow.

dialogue the last day to sign up

yuki 안나 씨, 한국 문화 수업 신청했어요? 신청이 오늘 다섯 시에 끝나요! 혹시 시간 있어요?
anna ssi hanguk munhwa sueop sincheong haesseoyo sincheong i oneul daseot si e kkeunnayo hoksi sigan isseoyo · Anna, have you signed up for the Korean culture class? Sign-up closes at five today! Have you got time, by any chance?

anna 아직 안 했어요! 지금 바로 갈게요. 역시 유키 씨는 항상 빨라요!
ajik an haesseoyo jigeum baro galgeyo yeoksi yuki ssi neun hangsang ppallayo · Not yet! I'll go right now. You're always so quick, Yuki!

tom 미안해요, 저는 방금 숙제를 마쳤어요. 저도 곧 갈게요!
mian haeyo jeo neun banggeum sukje reul machyeosseoyo jeo do got galgeyo · Sorry, I've only just finished my homework. I'll be there soon too!

minjun 안나 씨, 이쪽이에요! 아까 제 선배하고 후배한테 안나 씨 얘기를 했어요. 수업 내용도 정말 좋아요.
anna ssi ijjok ieyo akka je seonbae hago hubae hante anna ssi yaegi reul haesseoyo sueop naeyong do jeongmal joayo · Anna, over here! I told my seniors and juniors about you earlier. The class content is really good, too.

anna 고마워요. 그런데 신청은 어떻게 해요?
gomawoyo geureonde sincheong eun eotteoke haeyo · Thanks. So how do I sign up?

minjun 이 종이에 이름하고 전화번호를 직접 쓰세요.
i jongi e ireum hago jeonhwabeonho reul jikjeop sseuseyo · Write your name and phone number on this form yourself.

anna 톰 씨 것도 제가 써 줄까요?
tom ssi geot do jega sseo julkkayo · Shall I fill one in for Tom too?

minjun 아니요, 신청은 따로 해야 돼요. 톰 씨가 스스로 해야 돼요.
aniyo sincheong eun ttaro haeya dwaeyo tom ssi ga seuseuro haeya dwaeyo · No, everyone has to sign up separately. Tom has to do it himself.

tom 도착했어요! 신청이 아직 안 끝났지요?
dochak haesseoyo sincheong i ajik an kkeunnatjiyo · I'm here! Sign-up isn't over yet, is it?

minjun 괜찮아요, 서두르지 마세요. 벌써 유학생 여덟 명이 신청했어요. 남학생 세 명하고 여학생 다섯 명이에요. 여기 쓰세요!
gwaenchanayo seodureuji maseyo beolsseo yuhaksaeng yeodeol myeong i sincheong haesseoyo namhaksaeng se myeong hago yeohaksaeng daseot myeong ieyo yeogi sseuseyo · It's fine, no need to rush. Eight international students have already signed up: three men and five women. Write here!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

칙
chik
rule

떠
tteo
chatter, make noise

혹
hok
by any chance

확 hwak accuracy (정확하다: correct)														

good to know · 선배 and 후배 are people who started school or work before you and after you. In Korea, the 선배 often helps the 후배, and the 후배 shows respect. Many time words for “just now” and “soon”: 방금 (a moment ago), 아까 (earlier today), 금방 (in a moment, or just now), 곧 (soon). 갑자기 (suddenly) often comes with a change of plan: 갑자기 배가 아파요. 먼저 갈게요. -을게요 is how you announce that new plan to the people around you.

Signed up, on time (almost). 다음에도 열심히 할게요, right?
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 7 shall we?

Make plans with friends, ask what someone feels like doing with -(으)ㄹ래요?, and talk about amounts: all, most, about, a few.

-(으)ㄹ래요 is the friendly way to ask “Do you want to…?” and to say what you feel like. It's everywhere when friends make plans.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
그냥	geunyang	just, simply (no special reason)	그냥 집에 있을래요. I'll just stay at home.
그만	geuman	stop (doing); (that's) enough	이제 그만 먹을래요. I'll stop eating now.
또는	ttoneun	or	이름 또는 전화번호를 쓰세요{sseuda-2}. Write your name or phone number.
아무	amu	any; (with a negative) no … at all	아무 문제 없어요. No problem at all.
아무것	amugeot	anything; (with a negative) nothing	아침에 아무것도 안 먹었어요. I didn't eat anything this morning.
아무리	amuri	however (much), no matter how	아무리 바빠도 아침은 먹어야 돼요. However busy you are, you have to eat breakfast.
아마	ama	probably, perhaps	톰 씨는 아마 집에 있겠지요. Tom’s probably at home, I suppose.
한번	hanbeon	once; (just) try; sometime	언제 한번 같이 가요! Let's go together sometime!
한두	handu	one or two	한두 시간 정도 걸려요. It takes an hour or two.
두세	duse	two or three	두세 명이 더 와요. Two or three more people are coming.
서너	seoneo	three or four	사과를 서너 개 샀어요. I bought three or four apples.
각각	gakgak	each, respectively	점심은 각각 만{man-2} 원이에요. Lunch is ten thousand won each.
모든	modeun	all, every (before a noun)	모든 음식이 맛있어요. All the food is delicious.
전부	jeonbu	all, everything, in total	숙제를 전부 했어요. I've done all my homework.
전체	jeonche	the whole, all of it	반{ban-2} 전체가 같이 가요. The whole class is going together.
대부분	daebubun	most, the majority	학생은 대부분 대학생이에요. Most of the students are university students.
가끔	gakkeum	sometimes, now and then	가끔 혼자 노래방에 가요. I sometimes go to noraebang on my own.

정도	jeongdo	about, around; degree	한 시간 정도 걸려요. It takes about an hour.
거의	geoui	almost, nearly	거의 다 왔어요. We're nearly there.

pattern want to? -(으)ㄹ래요

verb stem | 을래요 / ㄹ래요 | ? or .

As a question, -(으)ㄹ래요? asks what the other person wants to do: 뭐 마실래요? (What would you like to drink?). As an answer, it says what you feel like doing: 저는 커피 마실래요. After a consonant add 을래요 (먹을래요), after a vowel ㄹ래요 (갈래요). It is friendly and informal; with a teacher or a boss use -(으)시겠어요?

뭐 마실래요? **mwo masillaeyo** What would you like to drink?

저는 커피 마실래요. **jeo neun keopi masillaeyo** I'll have a coffee.

주말에 같이 영화 볼래요? **jumal e gachi yeonghwa bollaeyo** Do you want to see a film together at the weekend?

dialogue where shall we eat?

tom 드디어 수업이 끝났어요! 우리 뭐 먹을래요?
deudieo sueop i kkeunnasseoyo uri mwo meogeullaeyo · Class is finally over! What shall we eat?

anna 저는 아침에 서둘러서 아무것도 안 먹었어요. 진짜 배가 고파요!
jeo neun achim e seodulleoseo amugeot do an meogeosseoyo jinjja bae ga gopayo · I was in such a rush this morning that I didn't eat anything. I'm starving!

yuki 아무리 바빠도 아침은 먹어야 돼요, 안나 씨!
amuri bappado achim eun meogeoya dwaeyo anna ssi · However busy you are, you have to eat breakfast, Anna!

tom 그럼 김밥 아니면 라면 어때요? 편의점이 가까워요.
geureom gimbap animyeon ramyeon eottaeyo pyeonuijeom i gakkawoyo · Then how about gimbap or ramyeon? The convenience store is close.

yuki 아니요, 그냥 학교 앞 식당에 갈래요? 거기는 모든 음식이 맛있어요.
aniyo geunyang hakgyo ap sikdang e gallaeyo geogi neun modeun eumsik i masisseoyo · No, why don't we just go to the restaurant in front of the school? Everything's good there.

anna 좋아요! 저는 비빔밥 먹을래요.
joayo jeo neun bibimbap meogeullaeyo · Great! I'll have bibimbap.

yuki 저는 냉면 먹을래요. 그리고 우리 언제 한번 노래방에 갈래요?
jeo neun naengmyeon meogeullaeyo geurigo uri eonje hanbeon noraebang e gallaeyo · I'll have naengmyeon. And shall we go to noraebang sometime?

tom 좋아요! 저는 가끔 혼자 가요. 보통 한두 시간 정도 노래해요.
joayo jeo neun gakkeum honja gayo botong handu sigan jeongdo norae haeyo · Yes! I sometimes go on my own. I usually sing for an hour or two.

anna 두세 시간도 괜찮아요! 숙제는 벌써 거의 다 끝냈어요. 반 전체가 같이 가요!
duse sigan do gwaenchanayo sukje neun beolsseo geoui da kkeunnaesseoyo ban jeonche ga gachi gayo · Two or three hours is fine too! I've almost finished my homework already. Let's all go, the whole class!

yuki 그럼 아마 서너 명 정도 더 오겠네요. 하지만 지금은 그만 이야기하고 먹어요!
geureom ama seoneo myeong jeongdo deo ogenneyo hajiman jigeum eun geuman iyagi hago meogeoyo · Then three or four more people will probably come. But now let's stop talking and eat!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

곧
got soon

접
jeop directly, in person, yourself

냥
nyang just, simply (no special reason)

끔
kkeum sometimes, now and then

good to know · 한두 (one or two), 두세 (two or three), 서너 (three or four) go before a counter: 한두 시간, 두세 명, 서너 개. 아무 with a negative means “not any at all”: 아무것도 안 먹었어요 (I didn't eat anything), 아무 문제 없어요 (no problem at all). 또는 (or) belongs to writing: forms, notices, instructions (이름 또는 전화번호를 쓰세요). In conversation, say 아니면: 김밥 아니면 라면 어때요?

You just made plans, ordered lunch and booked noraebang in Korean. 다음에 또 같이 공부할래요?
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 8 this one or that one

Choose between things and places, refer to people politely (이분, 그분, 저분), and say "or" with N(이)나 and -거나.

Choosing a room, a drink or a plan always needs "or": N(이)나 between nouns, -거나 between verbs.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
이나	ina	or (between nouns)	빵이나 과일을 먹어요. I have bread or fruit.
이곳	igot	this place, here	이곳이 제일 좋아요. This place is the best.
그곳	geugot	that place, there	그곳은 학교에서 가까워요. That place is close to the school.
저곳	jeogot	that place over there	저곳이 제 하숙집이에요. That place over there is my boarding house.
이분	ibun	this person (polite)	이분이 제 선생님이세요. This is my teacher.
그분	geubun	that person; he, she (polite)	그분은 대학교 교수세요. He's a university professor.
저분	jeobun	that person over there (polite)	저분은 누구세요? Who is that over there?
이런	ireon	this kind of, such	저는 이런 방이 좋아요. I like this kind of room.
그런	geureon	that kind of, such	그런 가방은 안 무거워요. Bags like that aren't heavy.
저런	jeoreon	that kind of (over there)	저런 방이 좋아요. I like rooms like that one.
이렇다	ireota	be like this	규칙은 이래요. The rules are like this.
저렇다	jeoreota	be like that (over there)	민준 씨는 저렇게 많이 먹어요? Does Minjun really eat that much?
어떠하다	eotteohada	be how (formal, written)	서울 생활은 어떠합니까? How do you find life in Seoul?
너희	neohui	you (plural, casual), you guys	너희는 주말에 뭐 해? What do you guys do at the weekend?
저희	jeohui	we, our (humble)	저희 하숙집은 학교 근처에 있어요. Our boarding house is near the school.
네	ne	you (casual: 네가)	네{ne-3}가 해! You do it!
여기저기	yeogijeogi	here and there, all over	여기저기 하숙집을 봤어요. I looked at boarding houses all over the place.

서로	seoro	each other, one another	우리는 서로 도와요. We help each other.

pattern or: n(이)나 n • v-거나 v

noun + 이나 / 나 **or** **verb stem + 거나**

Between two nouns, put 이나 after a consonant and 나 after a vowel: 빵이나 과일 (bread or fruit), 커피나 주스. Between two actions or states, add 거나 to the first stem: 책을 읽거나 영화를 봐요 (I read or watch a film). The tense goes on the last verb only.

아침에는 빵이나 과일을 먹어요. **achim e neun ppang ina gwail eul meogeoyo** In the morning I have bread or fruit.

저녁에는 음악을 듣거나 책을 읽어요. **jeonyeok e neun eumak eul deutgeona chaek eul ilgeoyo** In the evening I listen to music or read.

너희는 주말에 뭐 해? 영화를 보거나 쇼핑해? **neohui neun jumal e mwo hae yeonghwa reul bogeona syoping hae** What do you guys do at the weekend? Watch films or go shopping?

dialogue two free rooms

seoyeon 아주머니, 안녕하세요! 오래간만이에요. 이분이 제 친구 안나 씨예요.
ajumeoni annyeong haseyo oraeganman ieyo ibun i je chingu anna ssi yeyo · Hello, Mrs Choi! It's been a while. This is my friend Anna.

choi 어서 와요. 저희 하숙집은 처음이지요? 방이 두 개 있어요. 이곳하고 저곳이에요.
eoseo wayo jeohui hasukjip eun cheoeum ijiyo bang i du gae isseoyo igot hago jeogot ieyo · Come in. It's your first time at our boarding house, isn't it? There are two rooms free: this one and that one over there.

choi 이 방은 좀 작은데 창문이 커요. 저 방은 넓은데 좀 비싸요.
i bang eun jom jageunde changmun i keoyo jeo bang eun neolbeunde jom bissayo · This room is a bit small, but the window is big. That one is spacious, but a bit expensive.

anna 저는 이런 방이 좋아요. 와, 창문이 정말 크네요!
jeo neun ireon bang i joayo wa changmun i jeongmal keuneyo · I like this kind of room. Wow, the window is really big!

seoyeon 민준, 다음 주에 네가 안나 씨 가방 들어. 알았지?
minjun daeum ju e ne ga anna ssi gabang deureo aratji · Minjun, next week you're carrying Anna's bags. Got it?

minjun 응, 알았어. 그런 가방은 하나도 안 무거워! 내가 그냥 들게.
eung arasseo geureon gabang eun hana do an mugeowo naega geunyang deulge · Yeah, fine. Bags like that aren't heavy at all! I'll just carry them.

anna 아주머니, 저분은 누구세요?
ajumeoni jeobun eun nugu seyo · Mrs Choi, who is that over there?

choi 그분은 옆방 학생이에요. 대학원에 다녀요. 우리 하숙집 학생은 대부분 서로 친해요. 저녁에는 같이 밥을 먹거나 이야기해요.
geubun eun yeop bang haksaeng ieyo daehagwon e danyeoyo uri hasukjip haksaeng eun daebubun seoro chinhaeyo jeonyeok e neun gachi bap eul meokgeona iyagi haeyo · He's the student next door. He's at grad school. Most of the students here get on well. In the evenings we eat together or chat.

choi 그리고 저희 집 규칙은 이래요. 밤 열한 시 전에 들어오세요. 반드시!
geurigo jeohui jip gyuchik eun iraeyo bam yeol han si jeon e deureooseyo bandeusi · And these are our house rules: be in before eleven at night. Without fail!

anna 네, 알겠습니다. 이 방으로 할게요!
ne algetseumnida i bang euro halgeyo · Yes, I understand. I'll take this room!

choi 좋아요. 그럼 우리 같이 커피나 주스 마실래요?
joayo geureom uri gachi keopi na juseu masillaeyo · Lovely. Then shall we all have a coffee or a juice?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

희
hui
you (plural, casual), you guys

good to know · 이분, 그분 and 저분 are the polite way to say “this person”, “that person” and “that person over there”: use them for anyone older or someone you don't know. 저희 is the humble “we, our”: use it with someone you respect (저희 하숙집, our boarding house). 너희 is casual “you guys”, only for close friends or younger people.

You chose a room in Korean! Next week: moving day.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 9 moving day

Talk about moving house, boxes and neighbours, and say “try doing” or “have done” with -어 보다.

-어 보세요 is the friendliest way to suggest something in Korean (try it!), and -어 봤어요 tells people what you have tried.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
이사	isa	moving house (이사하다: move)	다음 주에 이사해요. I'm moving next week.
이삿짐	isatjim	your things for a move	이삿짐을 트럭에 실었어요. We loaded the things for the move onto the truck.
싸다	ssada	pack, wrap (짐을 싸다)	어제 짐을 다 쌌어요{ssada-2}. I packed all my things yesterday.
상자	sangja	box	상자가 너무 무거워요. The box is too heavy.
싣다	sitda	load (onto a vehicle)	짐을 트럭에 실었어요. We loaded the things onto the truck.
트럭	teureok	truck, lorry	친구한테 트럭을 빌렸어요. I borrowed a truck from a friend.
하숙비	hasukbi	boarding-house rent	하숙비는 얼마예요? How much is the rent at the boarding house?
옆집	yeopjip	the house next door; neighbours	옆집 아주머니가 친절해요. The lady next door is kind.
이웃	iut	neighbour	이웃하고 서로 인사해요. We say hello to our neighbours.
동네	dongne	neighbourhood, local area	우리 동네는 조용해요. Our neighbourhood is quiet.
엘리베이터	ellibeiteo	lift, elevator	엘리베이터가 없어요. There's no lift.
계단	gyedan	stairs	계단으로 올라가세요. Take the stairs up.
좁다	jopda	narrow, small (space)	방이 좀 좁아요. The room is a bit small.
침실	chimsil	bedroom	침실에 침대하고 책상이 있어요. There's a bed and a desk in the bedroom.
정리	jeongni	tidying, sorting (정리하다)	짐 정리는 천천히 하세요. Take your time unpacking.
가져가다	gajyeogada	take (something) away, with you	우산을 가져가세요. Take an umbrella with you.
가져오다	gajyeooda	bring (something)	교과서를 가져왔어요? Did you bring your textbook?

짐	jim	luggage, things, load	짐이 정말 많네요! That's a lot of stuff!

pattern try it: -아/어 보다

verb in -아/어 | 보다 | (try, have a go)

Put 보다 after the -아/어 form of a verb to mean “try doing it”: 먹어요 (I eat) → 먹어 봐요 (I'll try it). 먹어 보세요! is a warm suggestion: try it! In the past, -어 봤어요 means you have tried or done something before: 하숙집에서 살아 봤어요? (Have you ever lived in a boarding house?)

이 김치 한번 먹어 보세요. **i gimchi hanbeon meogeo boseyo** Try this kimchi.

하숙집에서 한번 살아 보고 싶었어요. **hasukjip eseo hanbeon sara bogo sipeosseoyo** I always wanted to try living in a boarding house.

어제 동네를 걸어 봤어요. **eoje dongne reul georeo bwasseoyo** I had a walk round the neighbourhood yesterday.

dialogue moving day

minjun 안나 씨, 호텔에서 짐을 전부 가져왔어요? 이 상자 다섯 개가 다예요?

anna ssi hotel eseo jim eul jeonbu gajyeowasseoyo i sangja daseot gae ga da yeyo · Anna, have you brought everything from the hotel? Are these five boxes all of it?

anna 네. 어제 미리 다 쌌어요. 그런데 상자가 좀 무거워요.

ne eoje miri da ssasseoyo geureonde sangja ga jom mugeowoyo · Yes. I packed everything yesterday, in advance. But the boxes are a bit heavy.

minjun 괜찮아요. 학교 선배한테 트럭을 빌렸어요. 상자는 제가 직접 실을게요!

gwaenchanayo hakgyo seonbae hante teureok eul billyeosseoyo sangja neun jega jikjeop sireulgeyo · No problem. I borrowed a truck from a senior at uni. I'll load the boxes myself!

seoyeon 어? 하숙집에 엘리베이터가 없네요!

eo hasukjip e ellibeiteo ga eomneyo · Oh? There's no lift in the boarding house!

choi 네, 저희 집은 계단만 있어요. 안나 씨 방은 3층, 저곳이에요.

ne jeohui jip eun gyedan man isseoyo anna ssi bang eun cheung jeogot ieyo · No, we only have stairs. Anna's room is on the third floor, up there.

minjun 3층이요? 누나, 이 상자 한번 들어 봐. 진짜 무거워!

cheung iyo nuna i sangja hanbeon deureo bwa jinjja mugeowo · The third floor? Sis, try lifting this box. It's really heavy!

seoyeon 너 운동 좀 해야 돼! 이 상자는 내가 방으로 가져갈게.

neo undong jom haeya dwae i sangja neun naega bang euro gajyeogalge · You need to work out more! I'll take this box up to the room.

choi 고마워요, 여러분. 안나 씨, 짐 정리는 천천히 하세요. 아무리 바빠도 서두르지 마세요. 하숙비는 다음 주까지 주세요.

gomawoyo yeoreobun anna ssi jim jeongni neun cheoncheonhi haseyo amuri bappado seodureuji maseyo hasukbi neun daeum ju kkaji juseyo · Thank you, everyone. Anna, take your time unpacking. However busy you are, don't rush. You can pay the rent by next week.

choi 옆집 아주머니는 좋은 이웃이에요. 그 집 아이는 고등학생이에요. 이 동네는 조용하고 사람들도 정말 친절해요. 저녁에 동네 구경도 해 보세요!

yeopjip ajumeoni neun joeun iut ieyo geu jip ai neun godeunghaksaeng ieyo i dongne neun joyonghago saramdeul do jeongmal chinjeol haeyo jeonyeok e dongne gugyeong do hae boseyo · The lady next door is a good neighbour. Her boy is at high school. This neighbourhood is quiet, and the people are really kind. Have a look round it this evening!

anna 네! 오늘 저녁에 동네를 여기저기 걸어 볼게요. 모든 것이 새롭네요!

ne oneul jeonyeok e dongne reul yeogijeogi georeo bolgeyo modeun geot i saeromneyo · Yes! This evening I'll take a walk all round the neighbourhood. Everything feels so new!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

삿
sat
your things for a move

짐
jim
luggage, things, load

싣
sit
load (onto a vehicle)

럭 reok truck, lorry														

엘 el lift, elevator														

good to know · In Korea, people moving house often hire a 포장이사 company that packs, moves and unpacks everything for you. Students usually just borrow a small truck. 가져오다 is “bring (here)”, 가져가다 is “take (there)”: the same as 오다 (come) and 가다 (go).

New room, new neighbours, a new neighbourhood to explore. 잘했어요! Tomorrow: setting up your room.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 10 can i put it here?

Name the furniture in a room, say where to put things, and ask and give permission with -어도 돼요.

In a shared house you ask permission all the time: may I put this here, may I use the fridge? -어도 돼요? is the polite key.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
소파	sopa	sofa	거실에 큰 소파가 있어요. There's a big sofa in the living room.
서랍	seorap	drawer	서랍 안{an-2}에 옷걸이가 있어요. There are hangers in the drawer.
옷장	otjang	wardrobe	옷은 옷장에 넣으세요. Put your clothes in the wardrobe.
옷걸이	otgeori	(clothes) hanger	옷걸이 좀 주세요. Could I have some hangers, please?
책장	chaekjang	bookcase	책장에 책이 많아요. There are lots of books on the bookcase.
거울	geoul	mirror	거울은 바닥에 놓으세요. Stand the mirror on the floor.
벽	byeok	wall	벽에 달력을 걸었어요{geolda}. I hung a calendar on the wall.
바닥	badak	floor	바닥이 깨끗해요. The floor is clean.
이불	ibul	duvet, quilt	겨울에는 이불이 필요해요. You need a duvet in winter.
시계	sigye	clock, watch	벽에 시계가 있어요. There's a clock on the wall.
달력	dallyeok	calendar	달력에 시험 날짜를 썼어요{sseuda-2}. I wrote the exam date on the calendar.
꽃병	kkotbyeong	vase	꽃병에 꽃을 넣었어요. I put the flowers in a vase.
선풍기	seonpunggi	electric fan	여름에는 선풍기가 필요해요. You need a fan in summer.
냉장고	naengjanggo	fridge, refrigerator	냉장고에 우유가 있어요. There's milk in the fridge.
두다	duda	put, leave (somewhere)	가방은 여기에 두세요. Leave your bag here.
놓다	nota	put (down), place	책상 위에 책을 놓았어요. I put the book on the desk.
유리	yuri	glass (the material)	이{i-2} 꽃병은 유리예요. This vase is glass.
방문	bangmun	door (of a room)	밤에는 방문을 닫으세요. Close your door at night.

pattern may i? -아/어도 돼요

verb in -아/어 | 도 돼요 | ? (may I?) . (you may)

Add 도 돼요 to the -아/어 form of a verb: 앉아요 → 앉아도 돼요? (May I sit?). The answer “yes” is 네, 앉아도 돼요 (or just 그럼요!). “No” uses -(으)면 안 돼요 from day 4: 아니요, 앉으면 안 돼요. Formal: -어도 됩니까?

여기 앉아도 돼요? **yeogi anjado dwaeyo** May I sit here?

창문을 열어도 돼요? **changmun eul yeoreodo dwaeyo** Is it OK if I open the window?

그럼요, 사진을 찍어도 돼요. **geureomyo sajin eul jjigeodo dwaeyo** Of course, you can take photos.

아니요, 방에서 먹으면 안 돼요. **aniyo bang eseo meogeumyeon an dwaeyo** No, you can't eat in your room.

dialogue may i put it here?

anna 아주머니, 혹시 이 책장을 창문 옆에 놓아도 돼요?

ajumeoni hoksi i chaekjang eul changmun yeop e noado dwaeyo · Mrs Choi, would it be all right to put this bookcase next to the window?

choi 그럼요. 이제 안나 씨 방이에요. 책장은 어디에 둬도 괜찮아요.

geureomyo ije anna ssi bang ieyo chaekjang eun eodi e dwodo gwaenchanayo · Of course. It's your room now. You can put the bookcase anywhere you like.

anna 그리고 벽에 시계하고 달력을 걸어도 돼요?

geurigo byeok e sigye hago dallyeok eul georeodo dwaeyo · And may I hang a clock and a calendar on the wall?

choi 시계하고 달력은 괜찮아요. 하지만 이런 거울은 무거워요. 벽에 걸면 안 돼요. 바닥에 놓으세요.

sigye hago dallyeok eun gwaenchanayo hajiman ireon geoul eun mugeowoyo byeok e geolmyeon an dwaeyo badak e noeuseyo · The clock and the calendar are fine. But a mirror like this is heavy. You can't hang it on the wall. Stand it on the floor.

anna 알겠어요. 이 꽃병은 유리예요. 책상 위에 둬도 돼요?

algesseoyo i kkotbyeong eun yuri yeyo chaeksang wi e dwodo dwaeyo · OK. This vase is glass. Can I put it on the desk?

choi 네, 괜찮아요. 아, 여름에는 이 선풍기를 써도 돼요.

ne gwaenchanayo a yeoreum e neun i seonpunggi reul sseodo dwaeyo · Yes, that's fine. Oh, and in summer you can use this fan.

anna 감사합니다! 저녁에 거실 소파에 앉아도 돼요? 가끔 한국 드라마도 보고 싶어요. 언어 공부에 좋아요.

gamsa hamnida jeonyeok e geosil sopa e anjado dwaeyo gakkeum hanguk deurama do bogo sipeoyo eoneo gongbu e joayo · Thank you! Can I sit on the sofa in the living room in the evenings? I'd like to watch Korean dramas sometimes. They're good for learning the language.

choi 물론이에요. 냉장고는 모든 학생이 같이 써요. 하지만 다른 사람 음식은 먹으면 안 돼요!

mullon ieyo naengjanggo neun modeun haksaeng i gachi sseoyo hajiman dareun saram eumsik eun meogeumyeon an dwaeyo · Of course. All the students share the fridge. But you mustn't eat other people's food!

anna 네! 옷은 옷장에 넣을게요. 옷걸이도 두세 개 있어요?

ne ot eun otjang e neoeulgeyo otgeori do duse gae isseoyo · Of course! I'll put my clothes in the wardrobe. Are there two or three hangers too?

choi 서랍 안에 있어요. 이불은 옷장 위에 있어요. 그리고 밤에는 방문을 꼭 닫으세요.

seorap an e isseoyo ibul eun otjang wi e isseoyo geurigo bam e neun bangmun eul kkok dadeuseyo · They're in the drawer. The duvet is on top of the wardrobe. And make sure you close your door at night.

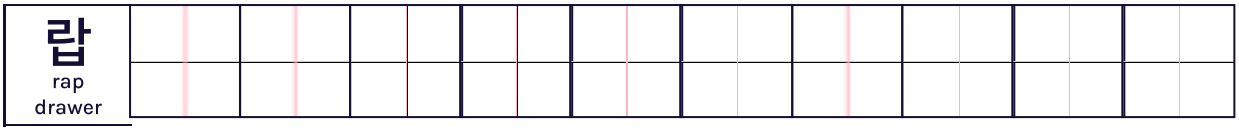
anna 네, 알겠어요. 아주머니 덕분에 이곳이 벌써 제 집이에요!

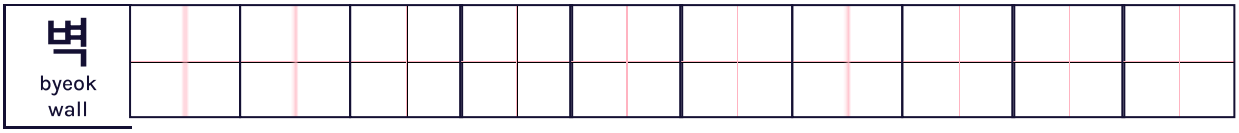
ne algesseoyo ajumeoni deokbun e igot i beolsseo je jip ieyo · Yes, I will. Thanks to you, this place already feels like home!

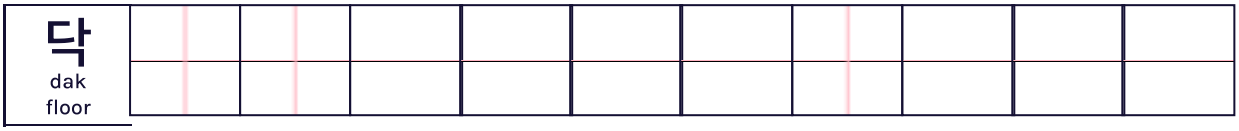
write it trace the grey, then write your own

좁
jop
narrow, small (space)

져
jyeo
take (something) away, with you







good to know · 두다 and 놓다 both mean “put”. 놓다 is placing something down (바닥에 놓으세요); 두다 is leaving it somewhere to stay (어디에 둬도 괜찮아요). 방문 here is the door of a room (방 + 문). The same spelling also means “a visit”, which you'll meet on day 45.

Your room is ready, and you asked for every bit of it in Korean. 이제 좀 쉬어도 돼요!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 11 don't touch that!

Understand house rules and warnings, and tell someone not to do something with -지 마세요 and -지 말고.

Rules, warning signs and friendly advice all use -지 말다: don't touch, don't shout, don't throw it there, put it here instead.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
만지다	manjida	touch	그림을 만지지 마세요. Please don't touch the paintings.
누르다	nureuda	press, push (a button)	여기를 누르세요. Press here.
밀다	milda	push	문을 밀지 마세요. Don't push the door.
전기	jeongi	electricity	전기가 나갔어요. The power's gone off.
고장	gojang	breakdown (고장 나다: break down)	컴퓨터가 고장 났어요. My computer has broken down.
고치다	gochida	fix, repair; correct	제가 고칠게요. I'll fix it.
위험	wiheom	danger (위험하다: dangerous)	위험해요! 조심하세요. It's dangerous! Be careful.
조심	josim	care (조심하다: be careful)	계단에서 조심하세요. Be careful on the stairs.
금지	geumji	ban, not allowed	여기에서 사진은 금지예요. No photos here.
시끄럽다	sikkeureopda	noisy, loud	밖{bak}이 너무 시끄러워요. It's really noisy outside.
소리	sori	sound, noise; voice	이{i-2} 소리가 뭐예요? What's that noise?
지르다	jireuda	shout, yell (소리를 지르다)	밤에 소리를 지르지 마세요. Don't shout at night.
쓰레기	sseuregi	rubbish, trash	쓰레기는 내일 버려요. The rubbish goes out tomorrow.
쓰레기통	sseuregitong	bin, rubbish bin	쓰레기통이 부엌에 있어요. The bin is in the kitchen.
버리다	beorida	throw away	쓰레기는 쓰레기통에 버리세요. Put rubbish in the bin.
휴지	hyuji	tissue; toilet paper	휴지 좀 주세요. Could I have a tissue, please?
휴지통	hyujitong	wastepaper basket, small bin	휴지는 휴지통에 버리세요. Put tissues in the wastepaper basket.

줍다	jupda	pick up (from the ground)	길에서 지갑을 주웠어요. I found a wallet in the street.
그러나	geureona	however, but (written)	날씨가 추웠습니다. 그러나 사람들이 많이 왔습니다. It was cold. However, a lot of people came.

pattern don't: -지 마세요 • -지 말고

verb stem | 지 마세요 | (don't ...)

-지 말다 makes a negative request: 만지다 → 만지지 마세요 (Please don't touch). Formal signs and announcements say -지 마십시오; close friends say -지 마. To say “don't do A, do B instead”, use -지 말고: 밀지 말고 옆으로 여세요 (Don't push it, slide it open).

만지지 마세요. 위험해요! **manjiji maseyo wiheom haeyo** Don't touch it. It's dangerous!

떠들지 말고 조용히 하세요. **tteodeulji malgo joyonghi haseyo** Stop chatting and be quiet.

늦지 마! **neutji ma** Don't be late!

dialogue tom's visit

tom 안나 씨, 안녕하세요! 와, 하숙집이 진짜 좋네요!

anna ssi annyeong haseyo wa hasukjip i jinjja jonneyo · Hi, Anna! Wow, this boarding house is great!

choi 톰 씨, 조금 시끄러워요. 밤에는 소리를 지르지 마세요. 이웃이 가까워요.

tom ssi jogeum sikkeureowoyo bam e neun sori reul jireuji maseyo iut i gakkawoyo · Tom, you're a bit loud. Please don't shout at night. The neighbours are close.

tom 아, 죄송합니다. 와, 저 컴퓨터 멋있네요. 저거 한번 눌러 봐도 돼요?

a joesonghamnida wa jeo keompyuteo meosinneyo jeogeo hanbeon nulleo bwa do dwaeyo · Oh, sorry. Wow, that computer looks cool. Can I try pressing that?

anna 아니요, 만지지 마세요! 그거 고장 났어요. 아까 제가 봤어요.

aniyo manjiji maseyo geugeo gojang nasseoyo akka jega bwasseoyo · No, don't touch it! It's broken. I saw it earlier.

choi 맞아요. 전기 문제예요. 내일 제가 고칠게요. 위험해요. 조심하세요.

majayo jeongi munje yeyo naeil jega gochilgeyo wiheom haeyo josim haseyo · That's right. It's an electrical problem. I'll fix it tomorrow. It's dangerous, so be careful.

anna 톰 씨, 그 문은 밀지 말고 옆으로 여세요.

tom ssi geu mun eun milji malgo yeop euro yeoseyo · Tom, don't push that door. Slide it open.

choi 그리고 톰 씨, 바닥에 휴지가 있네요. 주워서 휴지통에 버려 주세요.

geurigo tom ssi badak e hyuji ga inneyo juwoseo hyujitong e beoryeo juseyo · And Tom, there's a tissue on the floor. Please pick it up and put it in the bin.

tom 네, 버릴게요! 그런데 쓰레기통은 어디 있어요? 혹시 저곳이에요?

ne beorilgeyo geureonde sseuregitong eun eodi isseoyo hoksi jeogot ieyo · Yes, I'll throw it away! But where's the bin? Is it over there, by any chance?

choi 부엌에 있어요. 음식 쓰레기는 따로 버리세요. 그리고 방에서 요리는 금지예요.

bueok e isseoyo eumsik sseuregi neun ttaro beoriseyo geurigo bang eseo yori neun geumji yeyo · In the kitchen. Food waste goes out separately. And no cooking in the rooms.

choi 여기 벽에 규칙이 있어요. "1. 밤 열한 시 전에 들어오십시오. 만약 늦으면 꼭 전화하십시오. 2. 부엌은 같이 씁니다. 그러나 방에서는 요리하지 마십시오."

yeogi byeok e gyuchik i isseoyo bam yeol han si jeon e deureoosipsio manyak neujeumyeon kkok jeonhwa hasipsio bueok eun gachi sseumnida geureona bang eseo neun yori haji masipsio · The rules are here on the wall. "1. Be in before 11 p.m. If you will be late, be sure to phone. 2. The kitchen is shared. However, do not cook in your room."

tom 와, 규칙이 많네요! 안나 씨, 여기는 학교보다 더 어렵네요. 저는 아무리 노력해도 규칙을 다 외울 수 없어요!

wa gyuchik i manneyo anna ssi yeogi neun hakgyo boda deo eoryeomneyo jeo neun amuri noryeok haedo gyuchik eul da oeul su eopseoyo · Wow, so many rules! Anna, this place is harder than school. However hard I try, I can't learn all these rules!

anna 글쎄요… 저도 아직 다 몰라요. 그럼 우리 같이 외워요!

geulsseyo jeo do ajik da mollayo geureom uri gachi oewoyo · Well… I don't know them all yet either. So let's learn them together!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

풍
pung
electric fan

놓
not
put (down),
place

밀 mil push														
럽 reop noisy, loud														

good to know · Signs say 금지 (forbidden): 주차 금지 (no parking), 촬영 금지 (no photos). On notices you'll also see the formal -지 마십시오. Korea separates rubbish strictly: general waste goes in special paid bags, and food waste (음식물 쓰레기) and recycling go out separately. 그러나 means “however”, like 하지만, but it belongs to writing: notices, letters, the news. In conversation say 하지만 or 그런데.

Now you know the house rules, and how to give them. 잘했어요! Tomorrow: mornings at the boarding house.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 12 an early riser

Talk about your morning routine and sleep, and describe people and things with a verb: -는 + noun.

"The café I often go to", "a person who gets up early": with -는 a whole action becomes a description, and your sentences grow up.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
새벽	saebyeok	dawn, early morning	새벽 다섯 시에 일어났어요. I got up at five in the morning.
깨다	kkaeda	wake up (잠이 깨다)	새벽에 잠이 깼어요. I woke up at dawn.
감다	gamda	wash (your hair)	아침에 머리를 감아요. I wash my hair in the morning.
목욕	mogyok	bath (목욕하다: have a bath)	저녁에 목욕했어요. I had a bath in the evening.
수건	sugeon	towel	수건 좀 빌려 주세요. Could I borrow a towel?
비누	binu	soap	비누로 손을 씻으세요. Wash your hands with soap.
닦다	dakda	wipe, polish, clean	수건으로 얼굴을 닦아요. I dry my face with a towel.
낮잠	natjam	nap	주말에는 낮잠을 자요. I have a nap at the weekend.
잠자다	jamjada	sleep (more literary 자다)	아기가 잠자고 있어요. The baby is sleeping.
꿈	kkum	dream	제 꿈은 한국 여행이에요. My dream is a trip round Korea.
꾸다	kkuda	dream (꿈을 꾸다)	어제 꿈을 꿨어요. I had a dream last night.
외출	oechul	going out (외출하다)	오후에 외출해요. I'm going out this afternoon.
바깥	bakkat	the outside, outdoors	바깥 날씨가 추워요. It's cold outside.
마당	madang	yard, courtyard	마당에서 아이가 놀아요. A child is playing in the yard.
정원	jeongwon	garden	정원에 꽃이 많아요. There are lots of flowers in the garden.
오래	orae	for a long time	오래 기다렸어요? Have you been waiting long?
평소	pyeongso	usual times, normally	평소에 몇 시에 자요? What time do you usually go to bed?
늘	neul	always (= 항상)	아주머니는 늘 친절해요. Mrs Choi is always kind.

pattern the … that …: verb + 는 + noun

verb stem | 는 | noun

Add 는 to a verb stem and put it before a noun to describe it: 가다 → 제가 자주 가는 식당 (the restaurant I often go to). The describing part always comes first in Korean. 있다 and 없다 work the same way: 재미있는 꿈 (a fun dream), 맛있는 음식. A stem in ㄹ drops it: 살다 → 서울에 사는 친구.

여기는 제가 자주 가는 식당이에요. **yeogi neun jega jaju ganeun sikdang ieyo** This is the restaurant I often go to.

아침에 마시는 커피가 제일 맛있어요. **achim e masineun keopi ga jeil masisseoyo** Coffee in the morning tastes the best.

서울에 사는 친구가 많아요. **seoul e saneun chingu ga manayo** I have lots of friends who live in Seoul.

dialogue up at dawn

choi 어? 안나 씨, 벌써 깼어요? 아직 새벽이에요.

eo anna ssi beolsseo kkaesseoyo ajik saebyeok ieyo · Oh? Anna, you're awake already? It's still dawn.

anna 네, 고등학교 시험 꿈을 꾸고 깼어요. 문제를 하나도 이해 못 했어요!

ne godeunghakgyo siheom kkum eul kkugo kkaesseoyo munje reul hana do ihae mot haesseoyo · Yes, a dream about a high-school exam woke me up. I couldn't understand a single question!

choi 저도 그런 꿈을 가끔 꿔요.

jeo do geureon kkum eul gakkeum kkwoyo · I have dreams like that sometimes too.

anna 아주머니는 평소에 이렇게 일찍 일어나세요?

ajumeoni neun pyeongso e ireoke iljjik ireonaseyo · Do you always get up this early, Mrs Choi?

choi 네, 저는 늘 새벽에 일어나요. 매일 아침 마당을 청소하고 정원에 물을 줘요. 벌써 30년 정도 됐어요.

ne jeo neun neul saebyeok e ireonayo maeil achim madang eul cheongso hago jeongwon e mul eul jwoyo beolsseo nyeon jeongdo dwaesseoyo · Yes, I always get up at dawn. Every morning I sweep the yard and water the garden. I've been doing it for about thirty years.

anna 와, 정원이 정말 예쁘네요. 저런 꽃은 처음 봐요.

wa jeongwon i jeongmal yeppeuneyo jeoreon kkot eun cheoeum bwayo · Wow, the garden is so pretty. I've never seen flowers like those before.

choi 고마워요. 그런데 아침에는 화장실을 쓰는 학생이 많아요. 남학생도 여학생도 다 아침에 씻어요. 지금 씻어요! 서두르세요!

gomawoyo geureonde achim e neun hwajangsil eul sseuneun haksaeng i manayo namhaksaeng do yeohaksaeng do da achim e ssiseoyo jigeum ssiseoyo seodureuseyo · Thank you. But in the morning lots of students use the bathroom. The boys and the girls all wash in the morning. Go and wash now! Hurry!

anna 아, 그렇네요! 수건하고 비누를 가지고 금방 갈게요.

a geureonneyo sugeon hago binu reul gajigo geumbang galgeyo · Oh, good point! I'll grab my towel and soap and go right away.

choi 그리고 저녁에는 목욕을 너무 오래 하지 마세요. 여기는 목욕탕이 아니에요!

geurigo jeonyeok e neun mogyok eul neomu orae haji maseyo yeogi neun mogyoktang i anieyo · And don't take long baths in the evening. This isn't a bathhouse!

anna 네, 알겠어요! 오늘은 외출하는 날이에요. 친구하고 동네를 구경해요. 바깥 날씨는 어때요?

ne algesseoyo oneul eun oechul haneun nal ieyo chingu hago dongne reul gugyeong haeyo bakkat nalssi neun eottaeyo · Yes, got it! I'm going out today, exploring the neighbourhood with a friend. What's the weather like outside?

choi 맑아요. 그런데 아침에는 좀 추워요. 옷을 많이 입고 나가세요.

malgayo geureonde achim e neun jom chuwoyo ot eul mani ipgo nagaseyo · It's clear. But it's a bit cold in the morning. Wrap up warm when you go out.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

줍
jup
pick up (from the ground)

닦
dak
wipe, polish, clean

꿈 kkum dream													
깥 kkat the outside, outdoors													

good to know · Wash: 씻다 is general, 감다 is only for hair (머리를 감다), 세수하다 is washing your face, 목욕하다 is having a bath. 닦다 is wiping or polishing: 얼굴을 닦다 (dry your face), 책상을 닦다 (wipe the desk), and brushing teeth, which you'll meet on day 36.

From a dream to the garden at dawn, all in Korean. Tomorrow: chores, laundry and a clean room.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 13 a clean room

Talk about housework and laundry, and describe things with an adjective: -(으)ㄴ + noun.

A clean room, dirty clothes, a dry towel: adjectives before nouns take -(으)ㄴ, and you need them for almost everything you describe.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
집안일	jibannil	housework, chores	주말에 집안일을 해요. I do the housework at the weekend.
설거지	seolgeoji	washing-up (설거지하다)	설거지는 제가 할게요. I'll do the washing-up.
빨래	ppallae	laundry, the washing	빨래가 많아요. There's a lot of laundry.
빨다	ppalda	wash (clothes)	이{i-2} 옷은 손으로 빨아요. I wash these clothes by hand.
세탁	setak	washing, laundering (formal)	세탁이 끝났어요. The wash has finished.
세탁기	setakgi	washing machine	세탁기가 비었어요. The washing machine is free.
세탁소	setakso	dry cleaner's, laundry (shop)	세탁소에 옷을 가져갔어요. I took some clothes to the dry cleaner's.
돌리다	dollida	turn; run (a machine)	세탁기를 돌렸어요. I put a wash on.
깨끗이	kkaekkeusi	clean, thoroughly	손을 깨끗이 씻으세요. Wash your hands well.
더럽다	deoreopda	dirty	제 방은 좀 더러워요. My room is a bit messy.
꺼내다	kkeonaeda	take out	가방에서 책을 꺼냈어요. I took a book out of my bag.
가위	gawi	scissors	가위 있어요? Have you got any scissors?
접다	jeopda	fold	수건을 접어요. I fold the towels.
펴다	pyeoda	spread, open out, unfold	책을 펴세요. Open your books.
쌓다	ssata	pile up, stack	상자를 여기에 쌓아요. We stack the boxes here.
젖다	jeotda	get wet	비가 와서 옷이 젖었어요. It rained, so my clothes got wet.
마르다	mareuda	dry; be thirsty (목이 마르다)	빨래가 다 말랐어요. The washing is all dry.
비다	bida	be empty, free	냉장고가 비었어요. The fridge is empty.

자꾸	jakku	keep (doing), over and over	요즘 자꾸 늦게 일어나요. I keep getting up late these days.

pattern a clean room: adjective + (으)ㄴ + noun

adjective stem | 은 / ㄴ | noun

Before a noun, an adjective takes 은 after a consonant (좋다 → 좋은 생각, a good idea) and ㄴ after a vowel (깨끗하다 → 깨끗한 방, a clean room). Some change: a stem in ㅂ becomes 운 (더럽다 → 더러운 옷), a stem in ㄹ drops it (길다 → 긴 머리). 있다/없다 words stay with 는 (day 12): 맛있는.

깨끗한 방이 좋아요. **kkaekkeutan bang i joayo** I like a clean room.

더러운 옷이 정말 많아요. **deoreoun ot i jeongmal manayo** There are so many dirty clothes.

좋은 생각이에요! **joeun saenggak ieyo** Good idea!

마른 수건은 여기 있어요. **mareun sugeon eun yeogi isseoyo** The dry towels are here.

dialogue laundry day

yuki 안나 씨, 방이 진짜 깨끗하네요! 이사 정리가 벌써 끝났어요?

anna ssi bang i jinjja kkaekkeutaneyo isa jeongni ga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo · Anna, your room is really clean! Have you finished unpacking already?

anna 청소는 아침에 이미 마쳤어요. 그런데 빨래가 많아요. 세탁기를 좀 돌려야 돼요.

cheongso neun achim e imi machyeosseoyo geureonde ppallae ga manayo setakgi reul jom dollyeoya dwaeyo · I already finished cleaning this morning. But I've got loads of laundry. I need to put the washing machine on.

choi 안나 씨, 세탁기는 지금 비었어요. 써도 돼요. 하지만 너무 오래 쓰지 마세요.

anna ssi setakgi neun jigeum bieosseoyo sseodo dwaeyo hajiman neomu orae sseuji maseyo · Anna, the washing machine is free now. You can use it. But don't take too long.

anna 감사합니다! 이 치마는 세탁기에 넣으면 안 돼요. 손으로 빨아야 돼요.

gamsa hamnida i chima neun setakgi e neoeumyeon an dwaeyo son euro pparaya dwaeyo · Thank you! This skirt can't go in the machine. It has to be washed by hand.

yuki 그럼 그 치마는 세탁소에 가져가세요. 학교 정문 앞에 싼 세탁소가 있어요. 제가 자주 가는 곳이에요.

geureom geu chima neun setakso e gajyeogaseyo hakgyo jeongmun ap e ssan setakso ga isseoyo jega jaju ganeun got ieyo · Then take that skirt to the dry cleaner's. There's a cheap one in front of the school's main gate. It's the one I often go to.

anna 세탁이 다 끝났어요. 이제 빨래를 꺼낼게요.

setak i da kkeunnasseoyo ije ppallae reul kkeonaelgeyo · The wash is done. I'll take the laundry out now.

yuki 옷을 잘 펴세요. 오늘은 날씨가 맑아서 금방 말라요. 아마 한두 시간 정도 걸려요.

ot eul jal pyeoseyo oneul eun nalssi ga malgaseo geumbang mallayo ama handu sigan jeongdo geollyeoyo · Shake the clothes out flat. The weather's clear today, so they'll dry fast. It'll probably take an hour or two.

anna 마른 수건은 제가 접어서 옷장 옆에 쌓을게요.

mareun sugeon eun jega jeobeoseo otjang yeop e ssaeulgeyo · I'll fold the dry towels and stack them next to the wardrobe.

yuki 와, 안나 씨는 집안일을 정말 잘하네요! 제 기숙사 방은 좀 좁아요. 그래서 정리가 어려워요. 자꾸 옷을 바닥에 놓아요.

wa anna ssi neun jibannil eul jeongmal jalhaneyo je gisuksa bang eun jom jobayo geuraeseo jeongni ga eoryeowoyo jakku ot eul badak e noayo · Wow, you're really good at housework, Anna! My dorm room is a bit small, so it's hard to keep tidy. I keep leaving clothes on the floor.

anna 그럼 다음 주에는 같이 유키 씨 방 전체를 깨끗이 청소해요!

geureom daeum ju e neun gachi yuki ssi bang jeonche reul kkaekkeusi cheongso haeyo · Then next week let's give your whole room a proper clean together!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

평
pyeong
usual times, normally

꺼
kkeo
take out

펴
pyeo
spread, open out, unfold

쌓 ssat pile up, stack														

good to know · 빨래 is the laundry (and doing it), 세탁 is the formal word you see on machines and shops: 세탁기 (washing machine), 세탁소 (dry cleaner's). 깨끗하다 (clean) becomes 깨끗이 when it describes an action: 깨끗이 씻으세요, wash it well.

A clean room and fresh laundry, all described in Korean. 좋은 주말 보내세요!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 14 keeping in touch

Keep in touch by phone, message and email, and talk about things that happened with -(으)ㄴ + noun.

“The message I sent last night”, “the person I met last time”: the past -(으)ㄴ lets you point back to anything that already happened.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
휴대폰	hyudaepon	mobile phone, cell phone	휴대폰을 새로 샀어요. I bought a new mobile phone.
전화기	jeonhwagi	telephone (the device)	거실에 전화기가 있어요. There's a phone in the living room.
통화	tonghwa	phone call (통화하다: talk on the phone)	어제 어머니하고 통화했어요. I talked to my mother on the phone yesterday.
연락	yeollak	contact (연락하다: get in touch)	내일 연락할게요. I'll get in touch tomorrow.
연락처	yeollakcheo	contact details, number	연락처 좀 알려 주세요. Could you give me your number?
메시지	mesiji	(text) message	메시지를 보냈어요. I sent a message.
메일	meil	email	선생님한테 메일을 썼어요{sseuda-2}. I wrote an email to my teacher.
답장	dapjang	reply (to a letter or message)	아직 답장이 없어요. There's no reply yet.
메모	memo	note, memo	책상 위에 메모가 있어요. There's a note on the desk.
연결	yeongyeol	connection (연결되다: get through)	전화 연결이 안 돼요. I can't get through.
끊다	kkeunta	hang up; cut off; quit	이제 끊을게요. I'll hang up now.
전하다	jeonhada	pass on (news, a message)	서연 씨한테 전할게요. I'll pass it on to Seoyeon.
소식	sosik	news (from someone)	좋은 소식이 있어요! I've got good news!
그날	geunal	that day	그날 정말 재미있었어요. That day was really fun.
어젯밤	eojetbam	last night	어젯밤에 늦게 잤어요. I went to bed late last night.
지난번	jinanbeon	last time	지난번에 고마웠어요. Thanks for last time.
올림	ollim	yours (signing a letter)	선생님, 감사합니다. 안나 올림 Thank you, Ms Kim. Yours sincerely, Anna

그때	geuttae	then, at that time	그때 저는 대학생이었어요. Back then I was a university student.
와이파이	waipai	Wi-Fi	하숙집에서 와이파이가 잘 돼요? Does the Wi-Fi work well at the boarding house?

pattern the … i did: verb + (으)ㄴ + noun

verb stem | 은 / ㄴ | noun

For something that already happened, a verb takes 은 after a consonant (받다 → 어제 받은 메시지, the message I got yesterday) and ㄴ after a vowel (보다 → 어제 본 영화, the film I saw yesterday). A stem in ㄹ drops it: 만들다 → 제가 만든 음식. Compare the present -는 (day 12): 제가 보는 영화, the film I'm watching.

어제 본 영화가 정말 재미있었어요. **eoje bon yeonghwa ga jeongmal jaemiisseosseoyo** The film I saw yesterday was really good.

지난번에 먹은 김치찌개가 맛있었어요. **jinanbeon e meogeun gimchijjigae ga masisseosseoyo** The kimchi stew we had last time was delicious.

제가 보낸 메일 받았어요? **jega bonaen meil badasseoyo** Did you get the email I sent?

dialogue a note from mrs choi

choi 안나 씨, 아까 하숙집 전화기로 전화가 왔어요. 서연 씨 말을 제가 받아썼어요. 메모는 책상 위에 뒀어요.

anna ssi akka hasukjip jeonhwagi ro jeonhwa ga wasseoyo seoyeon ssi mal eul jega badasseosseoyo memo neun chaeksang wi e dwosseoyo · Anna, there was a call on the house phone earlier. I wrote down what Seoyeon said. The note is on your desk.

anna 감사합니다. “안나 씨, 좋은 소식이 있어요. 연락 주세요. 서연”… 서연 씨네요!

gamsa hamnida anna ssi joeun sosik i isseoyo yeollak juseyo seoyeon seoyeon ssi neyo · Thank you. “Anna, I've got good news. Get in touch. Seoyeon”... it's from Seoyeon!

anna 여보세요? 서연 씨, 저 안나예요. 메모 봤어요!

yeoboseyo seoyeon ssi jeo anna yeyo memo bwasseoyo · Hello? Seoyeon, it's Anna. I got your note!

seoyeon 안나 씨! 어젯밤에 보낸 메시지 못 받았어요?

anna ssi eojetbam e bonaen mesiji mot badasseoyo · Anna! Didn't you get the message I sent last night?

anna 아… 지난번에 드린 번호는 캐나다 번호예요. 그동안 와이파이로만 메시지를 봤어요. 어제 한국 휴대폰을 새로 샀어요.

a jinanbeon e deurin beonho neun kaenada beonho yeyo geudongan waipai ro man mesiji reul bwasseoyo eoje hanguk hyudaepon eul saero sasseoyo · Oh... the number I gave you last time is my Canadian number. Until now I've only read messages on Wi-Fi. I bought a new Korean phone yesterday.

seoyeon 아, 그래서 연결이 안 됐네요! 새 연락처를 메시지로 보내 주세요.

a geuraeseo yeongyeol i an dwaenneyo sae yeollakcheo reul mesiji ro bonae juseyo · Ah, that's why I couldn't get through! Send me your new number by text.

anna 네, 바로 보낼게요. 그런데 좋은 소식이 뭐예요?

ne baro bonaelgeyo geureonde joeun sosik i mwo yeyo · Sure, I'll send it right away. So what's the good news?

seoyeon 그날 하숙집에서 한 이야기 있지요? 이번 주말에 민준하고 같이 놀러 가요!

geunal hasukjip eseo han iyagi itjiyo ibeon jumal e minjun hago gachi nolleo gayo · Remember what we said that day at the boarding house? Minjun and I are coming over this weekend!

anna 정말요? 그때 정말 고마웠어요. 달력에 쓸게요! 아주머니한테도 소식을 전할게요.

jeongmaryo geuttae jeongmal gomawosseoyo dallyeok e sseulgeyo ajumeoni hante do sosik eul jeonhalgeyo · Really? You were such a help back then. I'll put it on the calendar! I'll pass the news on to Mrs Choi too.

seoyeon 그럼 토요일에 봐요. 만약 늦으면 메시지 보낼게요. 아, 민준은 늘 배가 고파요. 음식을 많이 준비하세요! 이제 끊을게요!

geureom toyoil e bwayo manyak neujeumyeon mesiji bonaelgeyo a minjun eun neul bae ga gopayo eumsik eul mani junbi haseyo ije kkeuneulgeyo · See you on Saturday, then. If we're running late, I'll text you. Oh, and Minjun's always hungry, so make plenty of food! I'll hang up now!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

젖
jeot
get wet

폰
pon
mobile phone, cell phone

락
rak
contact (연락하다: get in touch)

끊														
kkeun hang up; cut off; quit														

good to know · Koreans say 휴대폰 or 핸드폰 for a mobile phone; 전화기 is the phone itself, often the landline. End a polite letter or email to a teacher with your name + 올림 (안나 올림), or + 드림 to someone less senior.

Messages, calls, notes and news: you can keep in touch in Korean now. 연락 자주 해요!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 15 something to eat

Plan a party and invite people, and talk about things to come with -(으)ㄹ + noun.

"Something to eat", "things to do", "people who'll come": -(으)ㄹ points forward, and you need it for every plan.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
집들이	jipdeuri	housewarming party	토요일에 집들이를 해요. I'm having a housewarming on Saturday.
거	geo	thing (spoken 것)	먹을 거{geo} 있어요? Is there anything to eat?
초대장	chodaejang	invitation (card)	친구한테 초대장을 보냈어요. I sent my friends invitations.
잔치	janchi	feast, party, celebration	오늘은 잔치예요! Today's a feast!
환영	hwanyeong	welcome (환영하다: welcome)	여러분, 환영해요! Welcome, everyone!
꽃다발	kkotdabal	bunch of flowers, bouquet	꽃다발을 선물했어요. I gave a bunch of flowers as a present.
데려오다	deryeooda	bring (a person)	친구를 데려와도 돼요? Can I bring a friend?
데려가다	deryeogada	take (a person)	동생을 공원에 데려갔어요. I took my little brother to the park.
찾아오다	chajaoda	come to see; find your way here	친구가 하숙집에 찾아왔어요. A friend came to see me at the boarding house.
찾아가다	chajagada	go to see, visit	주말에 할머니를 찾아가요. I'm visiting my grandmother at the weekend.
들르다	deulleuda	drop in, stop by	오는 길에 편의점에 들렀어요. I stopped at the convenience store on the way.
모이다	moida	gather, get together	토요일에 친구가 다 모여요. All my friends are getting together on Saturday.
모임	moim	get-together, meeting, club	모임은 몇 시예요? What time is the get-together?
한턱	hanteok	a treat (한턱내다: treat people)	오늘은 제가 한턱낼게요! Today's my treat!
나누다	nanuda	share; divide	케이크를 친구하고 나눠 먹었어요. I shared the cake with my friend.
남다	namda	be left (over), remain	음식이 많이 남았어요. There's a lot of food left.
나머지	nameoji	the rest, the remainder	나머지는 내일 할게요. I'll do the rest tomorrow.

생기다	saenggida	come up, appear; get, make (friends)	한국에 친구가 많이 생겼어요. I've made lots of friends in Korea.

pattern something to …: verb + (으)ㄹ + noun

verb stem | 을 / ㄹ | noun

For something still to come, a verb takes 을 after a consonant (먹다 → 먹을 거{geo}, something to eat) and ㄹ after a vowel (하다 → 할 일, things to do). A stem in ㄹ just stays: 만들다 → 만들 음식. It completes the set: 먹는 (now, day 12), 먹은 (past, day 14), 먹을 (future).

마실 거 있어요? **masil geo isseoyo** Is there anything to drink?

내일 만날 친구는 일본 사람이에요. **naeil mannal chingu neun ilbon saram ieyo** The friend I'm meeting tomorrow is Japanese.

주말에 할머니를 찾아갈 계획이에요. **jumal e halmeoni reul chajagal gyehoek ieyo** I'm planning to visit my grandmother at the weekend.

dialogue planning the party

anna 아주머니, 토요일 저녁에 친구를 초대해도 돼요? 집들이를 하고 싶어요.

ajumeoni toyoil jeonyeok e chingu reul chodae haedo dwaeyo jipdeuri reul hago sipeoyo · Mrs Choi, may I invite some friends on Saturday evening? I'd like to have a housewarming party.

choi 그럼요! 하숙집 학생도 다 모이면 잔치네요. 환영해요! 이웃도 초대할까요?

geureomyo hasukjip haksaeng do da moimyeon janchi neyo hwanyeong haeyo iut do chodae halkkayo · Of course! If everyone in the house comes too, it'll be a real feast. They're all welcome! Shall we invite the neighbours too?

anna 감사합니다! 초대장도 만들었어요. 가위하고 종이로 직접 만들었어요. 한글로 다 썼어요. 한번 보세요.

gamsa hamnida chodaejang do mandeureosseoyo gawi hago jongi ro jikjeop mandeureosseoyo hangeul ro da sseosseoyo hanbeon boseyo · Thank you! I've made invitations too, with scissors and paper, all by hand. I wrote them all in Hangul. Have a look.

choi 와, 예쁘네요. 그런데 먹을 거는 있어요?

wa yeppeuneyo geureonde meogeul geo neun isseoyo · Oh, they're lovely. But do you have anything to eat?

anna 아직 없어요. 우선 내일 시장에 갈 계획이에요. 메모도 했어요.

ajik eopseoyo useon naeil sijang e gal gyehoek ieyo memo do haesseoyo · Not yet. First I'm planning to go to the market tomorrow. I've made a list.

minjun 안나 씨, 토요일에 누나하고 같이 갈게요. 톰 씨도 데려갈까요? 톰 씨는 늘 길을 몰라요.

anna ssi toyoil e nuna hago gachi galgeyo tom ssi do deryeogalkkayo tom ssi neun neul gil eul mollayo · Anna, my sister and I will come together on Saturday. Shall I bring Tom too? He never knows the way.

anna 네, 데려오세요! 유키 씨는 혼자 찾아와요. 지난번에 메일로 주소를 보냈어요.

ne deryeooseyo yuki ssi neun honja chajawayo jinanbeon e meil ro juso reul bonaesseoyo · Yes, bring him! Yuki is finding her own way here. I emailed her the address last time.

minjun 그럼 저는 오는 길에 슈퍼마켓에 들를게요. 마실 것도 제가 살게요. 누나는 꽃다발을 가져가요.

geureom jeo neun oneun gil e syupeomaket e deulleulgeyo masil geot do jega salgeyo nuna neun kkotdabal eul gajyeogayo · Then I'll stop at the supermarket on the way. I'll get the drinks too. My sister's bringing flowers.

choi 저는 잡채를 만들게요. 옆집 고등학생은 학원에 가서 못 와요. 그래서 남은 음식은 나중에 그 집하고 나눠 먹어요.

jeo neun japchae reul mandeulgeyo yeopjip godeunghaksaeng eun hagwon e gaseo mot wayo geuraeseo nameun eumsik eun najung e geu jip hago nanwo meogeoyo · I'll make japchae. The high-school boy next door has cram school, so he can't come. So we'll share any leftovers with that family later.

anna 아주머니, 정말 감사합니다! 나머지는 제가 다 준비할게요. 청소하고 정리도 할게요.

ajumeoni jeongmal gamsa hamnida nameoji neun jega da junbi halgeyo cheongso hago jeongni do halgeyo · Thank you so much, Mrs Choi! I'll get everything else ready. I'll clean and tidy up too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

젯
jet
last night

환
hwan
welcome
(환영하다: welcome)

려
ryeo
bring (a person)



턱
teok
a treat (한 턱내다: treat people)



good to know · 모임 is any get-together: a club meeting, a class reunion, dinner with friends. 잔치 is a bigger feast or celebration. 데려오다 / 데려가다 are bring / take a person; 가져오다 / 가져가다 (day 9) are bring / take a thing.

The invitations are ready, the food is planned, the friends are coming. Tomorrow: the party!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 16 mission: the housewarming party

Get through a whole housewarming in Korean: tidy up, ask permission, guide your guests, host the party and clear up together.

Units 1 and 2 were a new term and a new home: school and class, moving, furniture, house rules, routines, chores, phone calls and invitations. Today all of it comes together in one evening.

chapter 1 getting ready

choi 안나 씨, 새벽부터 깼네요! 평소에는 늘 늦게 일어나지요?

anna ssi saebyeok buteo kkaenneyo pyeongso e neun neul neutge ireonajiyo · Anna, you've been up since dawn! You usually get up late, don't you?

anna 네, 하지만 드디어 오늘이 집들이 날이에요! 어젯밤에는 꿈도 꿨어요. 손님이 아무도 안 왔어요!

ne hajiman deudieo oneul i jipdeuri nal ieyo eojetbam e neun kkum do kkwosseoyo sonnim i amu do an wasseoyo · Yes, but at last it's the day of the housewarming! I even had a dream last night. Nobody came!

choi 그냥 꿈이에요. 초대장을 미리 다 보냈지요?

geunyang kkum ieyo chodaejang eul miri da bonaetjiyo · It was only a dream. You sent all the invitations in good time, didn't you?

anna 네. 모두 답장도 보냈어요. 그런데 제 침실에 상자가 아직 좀 있어요. 우선 이삿짐 정리를 끝낼게요.

ne modu dapjang do bonaesseoyo geureonde je chimsil e sangja ga ajik jom isseoyo useon isatjim jeongni reul kkeunnaelgeyo · Yes. Everyone has replied, too. But there are still a few boxes in my bedroom. First I'll finish unpacking.

choi 빈 상자는 접어서 마당에 쌓아 두세요. 옷은 옷장에 넣고, 책은 책장에 놓으세요. 옷걸이는 서랍에 있어요.

bin sangja neun jeobeoseo madang e ssaa duseyo ot eun otjang e neoko chaek eun chaekjang e noeuseyo otgeori neun seorap e isseoyo · Fold the empty boxes and stack them in the yard. Put your clothes in the wardrobe and your books on the bookcase. The hangers are in the drawer.

anna 알겠어요. 거실 소파를 창문 옆으로 밀어도 돼요? 그러면 거실이 더 넓어요.

algesseoyo geosil sopa reul changmun yeop euro mireodo dwaeyo geureomyeon geosil i deo neolbeoyo · OK. May I push the sofa over by the window? Then the living room will be bigger.

choi 그럼요. 그런데 그 꽃병은 만지지 마세요. 유리예요. 위험해요. 그리고 벽 시계는 고장 났어요. 다음 주에 고칠게요.

geureomyo geureonde geu kkotbyeong eun manjiji maseyo yuri yeyo wiheom haeyo geurigo byeok sigye neun gojang nasseoyo daeum ju e gochilgeyo · Of course. But don't touch that vase. It's glass, it's dangerous. And the wall clock is broken. I'll fix it next week.

anna 네. 아침에 시장에서 과일하고 고기를 샀어요. 냉장고에 넣어도 돼요?

ne achim e sijang eseo gwail hago gogi reul sasseoyo naengjanggo e neoeodo dwaeyo · OK. I bought fruit and meat at the market this morning. Can I put them in the fridge?

choi 넣어도 돼요. 그리고 정원에서 꽃을 좀 가져올래요? 손님이 쓸 깨끗한 수건하고 비누도 꺼내세요.

neoeodo dwaeyo geurigo jeongwon eseo kkot eul jom gajyeoollaeyo sonnim i sseul kkaekkeutan sugeon hago binu do kkeonaeseyo · Yes, you can. And would you bring in some flowers from the garden? Get out clean towels and soap for the guests too.

anna 네! 쓰레기는 쓰레기통에, 휴지는 휴지통에 버릴게요. 오늘은 제 방이 이곳에서 제일 깨끗해요!

ne sseuregi neun sseuregitong e hyuji neun hyujitong e beorilgeyo oneul eun je bang i igot eseo jeil kkaekkeutaeyo · Sure! Rubbish in the bin, tissues in the wastepaper basket. Today my room is the cleanest in the house!

choi 아, 그리고 아까 하숙집 전화기로 서연 씨하고 통화했어요. 민준 씨하고 같이 조금 늦게 와요. 메모는 거실에 있어요.

a geurigo akka hasukjip jeonhwagi ro seoyeon ssi hago tonghwa haesseoyo minjun ssi hago gachi jogeum neutge wayo memo neun geosil e isseoyo · Oh, and I spoke to Seoyeon on the house phone earlier. She and Minjun will be a little late. The note is in the living room.

chapter 2 guests on the way

tom 여보세요, 안나 씨? 저 톰이에요. 하숙집 동네에 왔는데 길을 몰라요.

yeoboseyo anna ssi jeo tom ieyo hasukjip dongne e wanneunde gil eul mollayo · Hello, Anna? It's Tom. I'm in your neighbourhood, but I don't know the way.

anna 톰 씨, 연결이 좀 안 좋아요. 지금 어디에 있어요? 근처에 뭐가 있어요?

tom ssi yeongyeol i jom an joayo jigeum eodi e isseoyo geuncheo e mwo ga isseoyo · Tom, the line's a bit bad. Where are you now? What's near you?

tom 큰 편의점이 있어요. 그 옆에 세탁소도 있어요.

keun pyeonuijeom i isseoyo geu yeop e setakso do isseoyo · There's a big convenience store. There's a dry cleaner's next to it too.

anna 아, 알아요! 그곳에서 세탁소 옆 길로 오세요. 그 길 끝에 있는 집이에요. 제가 밖에서 기다릴게요.

a arayo geugot eseo setakso yeop gil ro oseyo geu gil kkeut e inneun jip ieyo jega bak eseo gidarilgeyo · Oh, I know it! From there, take the road next to the dry cleaner's. It's the house at the end of that road. I'll wait outside.

tom 고마워요! 그럼 이제 끊을게요. 휴대폰 연락처에 하숙집 주소도 넣을게요!

gomawoyo geureom ije kkeuneulgeyo hyudaepon yeollakcheo e hasukjip juso do neoeulgeyo · Thanks! I'll hang up now, then. And I'll put the boarding house address in my phone contacts!

yuki 안나 씨! 지난번에 메일로 받은 주소로 혼자 찾아왔어요.

anna ssi jinanbeon e meil ro badeun juso ro honja chajawasseoyo · Anna! I found my own way here with the address you emailed me last time.

seoyeon 안나 씨, 저희도 왔어요! 이거 집들이 선물이에요. 휴지하고 꽃다발이에요! 할머니도 이사 소식을 듣고 인사를 전하셨어요.

anna ssi jeohui do wasseoyo igeo jipdeuri seonmul ieyo hyuji hago kkotdabal ieyo halmeoni do isa sosik eul deutgo insa reul jeonhasyeosseoyo · Anna, we're here too! This is your housewarming present: toilet paper and flowers! And Grandma heard you'd moved and sends her love.

anna 와, 정말 고마워요! 민준 씨, 그 상자는 뭐예요?

wa jeongmal gomawoyo minjun ssi geu sangja neun mwo yeyo · Oh, thank you so much! Minjun, what's in that box?

minjun 마실 거예요. 오는 길에 슈퍼마켓에 들렀어요. 그리고 톰 씨를 길에서 만나서 데려왔어요!

masil geo yeyo oneun gil e syupeomaket e deulleosseoyo geurigo tom ssi reul gil eseo mannaseo deryeowasseoyo · Drinks. I stopped at the supermarket on the way. And I bumped into Tom in the street and brought him along!

tom 늦어서 미안해요. 엘리베이터가 없네요. 계단이 진짜 많아요! 아마 백 개 정도 있어요!

neujeoseo mian haeyo ellibeiteo ga eomneyo gyedan i jinjja manayo ama baek gae jeongdo isseoyo · Sorry I'm late. There's no lift! So many stairs! There must be about a hundred!

chapter 3 the party

choi 여러분, 환영해요! 오늘은 잔치예요. 많이 먹어요. 잡채는 제가 직접 만들었어요. 다른 음식은 대부분 안나 씨가 준비했어요.

yeoreobun hwanyeong haeyo oneul eun janchi yeyo mani meogeoyo japchae neun jega jikjeop mandeureosseoyo dareun eumsik eun daebubun anna ssi ga junbi haesseoyo · Welcome, everyone! Today's a feast. Eat up. I made the japchae myself, and Anna made most of the other dishes.

tom 와, 진짜 맛있네요! 아주머니, 더 먹어도 돼요?

wa jinjja masinneyo ajumeoni deo meogeo do dwaeyo · Wow, this is delicious! Mrs Choi, may I have some more?

choi 그럼요. 음식이 많이 남았어요. 다 같이 나눠 먹어요. 나머지는 옆집 이웃한테 줄게요.

geureomyo eumsik i mani namasseoyo da gachi nanwo meogeoyo nameoji neun yeopjip iut hante julgeyo · Of course. There's lots of food left. Let's all share it. I'll give the rest to the neighbours.

seoyeon 안나 씨, 지난주에 이사한 방이 벌써 정말 깨끗하네요! 그때는 짐이 진짜 많았지요?

anna ssi jinanju e isa han bang i beolsseo jeongmal kkaekkeutaneyo geuttae neun jim i jinjja manatjiyo · Anna, you only moved in last week, and your room is already spotless! You had so much stuff back then, didn't you?

anna 네! 어제 깨끗이 청소했어요. 더러운 옷도 세탁기에 넣고 빨래도 다 했어요. 집안일이 정말 많았어요!

ne eoje kkaekkeusi cheongso haesseoyo deoreoun ot do setakgi e neoko ppallae do da haesseoyo jibannil i jeongmal manasseoyo · Yes! I gave it a good clean yesterday. I put my dirty clothes in the washing machine and did all the laundry. So much housework!

minjun 와, 이 소파 진짜 좋네요! 여기에서 낮잠 자도 돼요?

wa i sopa jinjja jonneyo yeogi eseo natjam jado dwaeyo · Wow, this sofa is great! Can I have a nap here?

seoyeon 민준, 여기에서 자지 마! 여기는 안나 씨 하숙집이야. 너희 학교 기숙사가 아니야!

minjun yeogi eseo jaji ma yeogi neun anna ssi hasukjip iya neohui hakgyo gisuksa ga aniya · Minjun, don't you dare sleep here! This is Anna's boarding house, not your university dorm!

choi 민준 씨도 우리 하숙집에서 한번 살아 볼래요? 하숙비는 안 비싸요!

minjun ssi do uri hasukjip eseo hanbeon sara bollaeyo hasukbi neun an bissayo · Minjun, would you like to try living in our boarding house too? The rent isn't expensive!

tom 여러분, 제가 노래 한번 해 볼게요! 한국 노래는 전부 외웠어요!

yeoreobun jega norae hanbeon hae bolgeyo hanguk norae neun jeonbu oewosseoyo · Everyone, I'm going to sing you a song! I know all the Korean songs by heart!

choi 톰 씨, 소리를 지르지 마세요! 너무 시끄러워요. 그리고 꽃병 조심하세요!

tom ssi sori reul jireuji maseyo neomu sikkeureowoyo geurigo kkotbyeong josim haseyo · Tom, no shouting! It's far too loud. And mind the vase!

chapter 4 school stories

choi 여러분, 처음 만난 사람도 있지요? 우선 자기소개를 해요.

yeoreobun cheoeum mannan saram do itjiyo useon jagisogae reul haeyo · Everyone, some of you are meeting for the first time, aren't you? Let's introduce ourselves first.

tom 저는 톰이에요. 영국에서 왔어요. 안나 씨하고 같은 반이에요. 수업 시간에는 안나 씨가 제 짝이에요.

jeo neun tom ieyo yeongguk eseo wasseoyo anna ssi hago gateun ban ieyo sueop sigan e neun anna ssi ga je jjak ieyo · I'm Tom. I'm from the UK. I'm in Anna's class. In lessons, Anna is my partner.

yuki 저는 유키예요. 일본에서 태어났어요. 한국에 유학을 왔어요. 이번 학기에도 김 선생님 반이에요.

jeo neun yuki yeyo ilbon eseo taeeonasseoyo hanguk e yuhak eul wasseoyo ibeon hakgi e do gim seonsaengnim ban ieyo · I'm Yuki. I was born in Japan, and I came to Korea to study. This term I'm in Ms Kim's class again.

minjun 저는 민준이에요. 대학교 4학년이에요. 학교에 후배가 많아요. 그래서 저는 늘 바쁜 선배예요!

jeo neun minjun ieyo daehakgyo hangnyeon ieyo hakgyo e hubae ga manayo geuraeseo jeo neun neul bappeun seonbae yeyo · I'm Minjun. I'm in my fourth year at university. There are lots of juniors at my uni, so I'm always a busy senior!

choi 와, 모두 학생이네요. 저는 20년 전에 초등학교 교사였어요.

wa modu haksaeng ineyo jeo neun nyeon jeon e chodeunghakgyo gyosa yeosseoyo · Wow, you're all students. Twenty years ago I was a primary school teacher.

anna 정말요? 그래서 하숙집에 규칙이 많네요! 한국 초등학생도 학원에 가요?

jeongmaryo geuraeseo hasukjip e gyuchik i manneyo hanguk chodeunghaksaeng do hagwon e gayo · Really? So that's why the house has so many rules! Do Korean primary school children go to cram school too?

choi 네, 대부분 가요. 유치원 아이들도 영어 학원에 가요. 중학생하고 고등학생은 밤에도 공부해요.

ne daebubun gayo yuchiwon aideul do yeongeo hagwon e gayo junghaksaeng hago godeunghaksaeng eun bam e do gongbu haeyo · Yes, most of them do. Even kindergarten children go to English academies. Middle and high school students study at night too.

minjun 맞아요. 저는 고등학교 때 학원에서 자주 졸았어요.

majayo jeo neun godeunghakgyo ttae hagwon eseo jaju jorasseoyo · That's right. In high school I often dozed off at cram school.

seoyeon 너는 지금도 수업 시간에 자주 졸아!

neo neun jigeum do sueop sigan e jaju jora · You still doze off in class all the time!

tom 저는 처음에 한글이 제일 어려웠어요. 글자를 하나도 몰랐어요. 그런데 이제 선생님 말을 다 받아쓸 수 있어요!

jeo neun cheoeum e hangeul i jeil eoryeowosseoyo geulja reul hana do mollasseoyo geureonde ije seonsaengnim mal eul da badasseul su isseoyo · For me, Hangul was the hardest at first. I didn't know a single letter. But now I can write down everything Ms Kim says!

choi 언어는 매일 노력하면 돼요. 스스로 공부하는 태도가 제일 필요해요.

eoneo neun maeil noryeok hamyeon dwaeyo seuseuro gongbu haneun taedo ga jeil piryo haeyo · With a language, you just have to keep at it every day. Studying on your own is the attitude you need most.

yuki 맞아요. 그리고 만약 모르는 단어가 있으면 서로 가르쳐 줘요!

majayo geurigo manyak moreuneun daneo ga isseumyeon seoro gareuchyeo jwoyo · True. And if there's a word you don't know, teach each other!

chapter 5 clearing up

anna 여러분, 오늘 와 줘서 정말 고마워요. 오늘은 제가 한턱낼게요! 그동안 한국에서 좋은 친구가 많이 생겼어요.

yeoreobun oneul wa jwoseo jeongmal gomawoyo oneul eun jega hanteongnaelgeyo geudongan hanguk eseo joeun chingu ga mani saenggyeosseoyo · Everyone, thank you so much for coming. Tonight's on me! I've made so many good friends in Korea.

seoyeon 우리도 정말 재미있었어요. 설거지는 제가 할게요. 민준, 너는 이제 그만 먹어!

uri do jeongmal jaemiisseosseoyo seolgeoji neun jega halgeyo minjun neo neun ije geuman meogeo · We had a great time too. I'll do the washing-up. Minjun, you've eaten enough now!

minjun 저는 쓰레기를 버릴게요. 음식 쓰레기는 따로 버려야 되지요?

jeo neun sseuregi reul beorilgeyo eumsik sseuregi neun ttaro beoryeoya doejiyo · I'll take out the rubbish. Food waste goes out separately, right?

choi 네, 맞아요. 그리고 남은 잡채는 서로 나눠서 다 가져가세요.

ne majayo geurigo nameun japchae neun seoro nanwoseo da gajyeogaseyo · Yes, that's right. And share out the leftover japchae and take it all home.

yuki 어? 바닥에 주스가 있어요. 휴지 좀 주세요. 제가 금방 닦을게요.

eo badak e juseu ga isseoyo hyuji jom juseyo jega geumbang dakkeulgeyo · Oh? There's juice on the floor. Pass me a tissue. I'll wipe it up in a second.

tom 아, 그거 제 주스예요. 미안해요… 제 바지도 다 젖었어요!

a geugeo je juseu yeyo mian haeyo je baji do da jeojeosseoyo · Oh, that's my juice. Sorry... and my trousers are soaked!

anna 괜찮아요. 제 방에 마른 수건이 있어요. 금방 가져올게요.

gwaenchanayo je bang e mareun sugeon i isseoyo geumbang gajyeoolgeyo · It's fine. There's a dry towel in my room. I'll get it right away.

choi 이제 그만 하고 들어가세요. 밤 열한 시 전에! 우리 하숙집 규칙이에요. 톰 씨는 서연 씨가 데려가세요!

ije geuman hago deureogaseyo bam yeol han si jeon e uri hasukjip gyuchik ieyo tom ssi neun seoyeon ssi ga deryeogaseyo · Time to stop and head home now. Before eleven! That's our house rule. Seoyeon, please take Tom with you!

anna 오늘 정말 좋은 집들이였어요. 다음 모임은 유키 씨 기숙사에서 해요! 다 같이 모여요!

oneul jeongmal joeun jipdeuri yeosseoyo daeum moim eun yuki ssi gisuksa eseo haeyo da gachi moyeoyo · It was a really lovely housewarming. Next time, let's meet at Yuki's dorm! Everyone together!

yuki 좋아요! 그 전에 제 방을 깨끗이 청소할게요. 집에 도착하면 휴대폰으로 메시지 보낼게요!

joayo geu jeon e je bang eul kkaekkeusi cheongso halgeyo jip e dochak hamyeon hyudaepon euro mesiji bonaelgeyo · OK! I'll clean my room properly before then. I'll text you when I get home!

A whole party in Korean, from empty boxes to the last dish. Unit 2 done: next, cooking and eating!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 17 cooking together

Follow a cook in the kitchen (cut, fry, boil, steam) and say you do two things at once with -(으)면서.

Kitchens are where Korean is spoken fast and warmly: with the cooking verbs and “while”, you can join in.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
재료	jaeryo	ingredients; materials	재료는 제가 다 준비했어요. I've got all the ingredients ready.
냄비	naembi	pot, saucepan	냄비에 물을 넣으세요. Put some water in the pot.
프라이팬	peuraipaen	frying pan	프라이팬에 기름을 조금 넣으세요. Put a little oil in the frying pan.
칼	kal	knife	칼 조심하세요! Careful with the knife!
썰다	sseolda	slice, chop	김치를 썰어요. I'm cutting up the kimchi.
자르다	jareuda	cut (with a knife or scissors)	가위로 고기를 잘라요. We cut the meat with scissors.
섞다	seokda	mix	밥하고 김치를 섞어요. I mix the rice and the kimchi.
볶다	bokda	stir-fry	김치하고 밥을 같이 볶아요. I stir-fry the kimchi and rice together.
끓다	kkeulta	boil (water, soup boils)	물이 끓어요! The water's boiling!
끓이다	kkeurida	boil (something); make (soup, ramyeon)	라면을 끓일까요? Shall I make some ramyeon?
굽다	gupda	grill, roast, bake	고기는 제가 구울게요. I'll grill the meat.
튀기다	twigida	deep-fry	고기를 기름에 튀겨요. You deep-fry the meat in oil.
찌다	jjida	steam	고기를 쪄서 먹어요. We steam the meat.
익다	ikda	be cooked; ripen	고기가 다 익었어요. The meat is cooked through.
식다	sikda	cool down, get cold (food)	밥이 다 식었어요. The rice has gone cold.
기름	gireum	oil; fat; fuel	기름을 조금만 넣으세요. Only put in a little oil.
요리사	yorisa	cook, chef	우리 아버지는 요리사예요. My dad is a chef.
깎다	kkakda	peel; cut; give a discount	사과 좀 깎아 줄게요. I'll peel you an apple.

점점	jeomjeom	gradually, more and more	날씨가 점점 추워져요. It's getting colder and colder.

pattern while: -(으)면서

verb stem | (으)면서 | second action

To do two things at the same time, add 면서 to a stem that ends in a vowel or ㄹ (보면서, 만들면서, 썰면서) and 으면서 after other consonants (먹으면서, 깎으면서). 듣다 becomes 들으면서. The same person does both, and the tense goes on the last verb: 노래를 부르면서 요리했어요.

음악을 들으면서 요리해요. **eumak eul deureumyeonseo yori haeyo** I cook while listening to music.

텔레비전을 보면서 밥을 먹지 마세요. **tellebijeon eul bomyeonseo bap eul meokji maseyo** Don't eat while you watch TV.

민준 씨는 아르바이트를 하면서 공부해요. **minjun ssi neun areubaiteu reul hamyeonseo gongbu haeyo** Minjun studies and works part-time.

dialogue mrs choi's kitchen

choi 안나 씨, 오늘은 같이 요리해요. 재료는 제가 미리 다 준비했어요.

anna ssi oneul eun gachi yori haeyo jaeryo neun jega miri da junbi haesseoyo · Anna, let's cook together today. I've got all the ingredients ready in advance.

anna 와, 냄비하고 프라이팬이 정말 많네요!

wa naembi hago peuraipaen i jeongmal manneyo · Wow, you've got so many pots and pans!

choi 칼하고 가위는 저 서랍 안에 있어요. 조심하세요.

kal hago gawi neun jeo seorap an e isseoyo josim haseyo · The knives and scissors are in that drawer. Be careful.

choi 먼저 이 칼로 고기를 이렇게 잘라요. 그리고 프라이팬에 기름을 조금 넣고 볶아요.

meonjeo i kal ro gogi reul ireoke jallayo geurigo peuraipaen e gireum eul jogeum neoko bokkayo · First, cut the meat like this with this knife. Then put a little oil in the pan and stir-fry it.

anna 아주머니는 이야기하면서 요리하시네요. 요리사 같아요!

ajumeoni neun iyagi hamyeonseo yori hasineyo yorisa gatayo · You chat while you cook. You're like a chef!

choi 30년 동안 요리했어요. 안나 씨는 물을 끓여 주세요.

nyeon dongan yori haesseoyo anna ssi neun mul eul kkeuryeo juseyo · I've been cooking for thirty years. Anna, could you boil some water?

anna 아, 냄비 소리가 점점 커져요. 물이 벌써 끓어요!

a naembi sori ga jeomjeom keojyeoyo mul i beolsseo kkeureoyo · Oh, the pot is getting louder and louder. The water's boiling already!

choi 그럼 고기를 넣으세요. 고기가 다 익으면 불을 끄세요.

geureom gogi reul neoeuseyo gogi ga da igeumyeon bul eul kkeuseyo · Then put the meat in. When it's cooked through, turn off the heat.

anna 다음에는 고기를 굽거나 튀겨 보고 싶어요.

daeum e neun gogi reul gupgeona twigyeo bogo sipeoyo · Next time I'd like to try grilling or frying meat.

choi 좋아요. 다음 주에는 갈비를 쪄요. 이제 먹어요. 식으면 맛없어요! 설거지는 나중에 같이 해요.

joayo daeum ju e neun galbi reul jjyeoyo ije meogeoyo sigeumyeon madeopseoyo seolgeoji neun najung e gachi haeyo · All right. Next week we'll steam short ribs. Now, let's eat. It's no good cold! We'll do the washing-up together later.

anna 잘 먹겠습니다!

jal meokgetseumnida · Thank you, this looks great!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

냄 naem pot, saucepan

팬 paen frying pan

칼 kal knife

썰 sseol slice, chop

good to know · 끓다 is the water boiling by itself, 끓이다 is you boiling it: 물이 끓어요, 물을 끓여요. 라면을 끓이다 is simply “make ramyeon”. 깎다 is peeling fruit with a knife, and also knocking a price down at the market: 좀 깎아 주세요!

You cooked lunch in Korean! Tomorrow: sauces, vegetables and where to put them.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 18 put it in the pot

Name Korean sauces and vegetables and say where things go with 에다가.

Every recipe is “put this in that”: 에다가 is how Koreans say it in the kitchen.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
에다가	edaga	in, on, to (putting it somewhere)	냄비에다가 물을 넣으세요. Put some water in the pot.
간장	ganjang	soy sauce	간장을 조금 넣으세요. Add a little soy sauce.
고추장	gochujang	gochujang, red chilli paste	고추장은 좀 매워요. Gochujang is a bit spicy.
된장	doenjang	doenjang, soybean paste	된장으로 된장찌개를 만들어요. You make doenjang stew with doenjang.
설탕	seoltang	sugar	설탕은 조금만 넣으세요. Only a little sugar, please.
식초	sikcho	vinegar	냉면에다가 식초를 넣어요. You add vinegar to naengmyeon.
채소	chaeso	vegetables	채소를 많이 먹으세요. Eat plenty of vegetables.
야채	yachae	vegetables (= 채소)	야채를 깨끗이 씻으세요. Wash the vegetables well.
배추	baechu	napa cabbage	배추로 김치를 만들어요. Kimchi is made with napa cabbage.
무	mu	mu, Korean radish	이{i-2} 김치는 무로 만들었어요. This kimchi is made from radish.
오이	oi	cucumber	오이는 시원하고 맛있어요. Cucumber is refreshing and tasty.
감자	gamja	potato	감자를 쪄서 먹어요. We steam potatoes and eat them.
상추	sangchu	lettuce	고기는 상추하고 같이 먹어요. Have the meat with lettuce.
토마토	tomato	tomato	토마토는 과일이에요? 채소예요? Is a tomato a fruit or a vegetable?
콩	kong	beans, soybeans	콩은 몸에 좋아요. Beans are good for you.
두부	dubu	tofu	두부는 콩으로 만들어요. Tofu is made from soybeans.
밀가루	milgaru	flour	밀가루로 빵을 만들어요. You make bread with flour.
쌀	ssal	(uncooked) rice	쌀을 씻고 밥을 해요. I wash the rice and cook it.

pattern put it in, on: n에다가

place | 에다가 | thing | 넣다 • 놓다 • 두다 • 쓰다{sseuda-2}

에다가 is 에 with extra weight: “right into, right onto”. Use it with verbs that put something somewhere: 넣다 (put in), 놓다 (put down), 두다 (leave), 쓰다 (write on). In speech it is often shortened to 에다: 여기에다 두세요. For going somewhere, keep plain 에: 시장에 가요.

냄비에다가 물을 넣으세요. **naembi edaga mul eul neoeuseyo** Put some water in the pot.

가방은 여기에다 두세요. **gabang eun yeogi eda duseyo** Leave your bag here.

종이에다가 이름을 쓰세요. **jongi edaga ireum eul sseuseyo** Write your name on the paper.

dialogue mrs choi's doenjang stew

minjun 안나 씨, 이게 뭐예요?
anna ssi ige mwo yeyo · Anna, what's this?

anna 아주머니가 종이에다가 된장찌개 재료를 자세히 써 주셨어요.
ajumeoni ga jongi edaga doenjangjjigae jaeryo reul jasehi sseo jusyeosseoyo · Mrs Choi wrote down the ingredients for her doenjang stew for me, in detail.

minjun 어디 봐요. 된장, 감자, 두부, 무, 그리고 채소…
eodi bwayo doenjang gamja dubu mu geurigo chaeso · Let’s see. Doenjang, potatoes, tofu, radish, and vegetables…

anna 먼저 냄비에다가 물을 넣고 된장을 넣어요.
meonjeo naembi edaga mul eul neoko doenjang eul neoeoyo · First you put water in the pot, then the doenjang.

minjun 그리고 냉장고에서 감자하고 무를 꺼내서 잘라 넣어요.
geurigo naengjanggo eseo gamja hago mu reul kkeonaeseo jalla neoeoyo · Then you take the potatoes and radish out of the fridge, cut them up and put them in.

anna 고추장도 넣어요?
gochujang do neoeoyo · Does gochujang go in too?

minjun 조금만 넣어요. 우리 할머니도 고추장을 조금 넣으세요.
jogeum man neoeoyo uri halmeoni do gochujang eul jogeum neoeuseyo · Just a little. My grandma puts in a little gochujang too.

anna 간장하고 식초는요?
ganjang hago sikcho neunyo · What about soy sauce and vinegar?

minjun 식초는 안 넣어요! 식초는 냉면에다가 넣어요.
sikcho neun an neoeoyo sikcho neun naengmyeon edaga neoeoyo · No vinegar! Vinegar goes in naengmyeon.

anna 쌀하고 밀가루는 오늘 필요 없지요?
ssal hago milgaru neun oneul piryo eopjiyo · We don't need rice or flour today, do we?

minjun 네, 밥은 아주머니가 벌써 하셨어요. 아주머니는 평소에 새벽에 밥을 하세요.
ne bap eun ajumeoni ga beolsseo hasyeosseoyo ajumeoni neun pyeongso e saebyeok e bap eul haseyo · No, Mrs Choi has already made the rice. She usually cooks the rice at dawn.

anna 그럼 저는 냄비하고 칼을 닦을게요. 그리고 된장찌개를 끓이면서 빨래도 접을게요. 집안일이 많네요!
geureom jeo neun naembi hago kal eul dakkeulgeyo geurigo doenjangjjigae reul kkeurimyeonseo ppallae do jeobeulgeyo jibannil i manneyo · Then I’ll wash the pot and the knife. And I’ll fold the washing while the stew cooks. So much housework!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

섞 seok mix	
끓 kkeul boil (water, soup boils)	
굽 gup grill, roast, bake	
튀 twi deep-fry	

good to know · 채소 and 야채 both mean vegetables. 야채 is everywhere in speech and on menus (야채 김밥); 채소 is the word you read in the news. Korean sauces come as a family: 간장 (soy sauce), 된장 (soybean paste) and 고추장 (chilli paste) all end in 장, “sauce, paste”.

Your stew has everything in the right place. Tomorrow: meat, fish and talking about what you love doing.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 19 i love cooking

Talk about meat, fish and side dishes, and say what you like or find hard doing with -는 것.

-는 것 turns any action into a thing you can like, hate or find difficult: “I love cooking”, “getting up early is hard”.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
소고기	sogogi	beef	소고기는 좀 비싸요. Beef is a bit expensive.
돼지고기	dwaejigogi	pork	돼지고기로 김치찌개를 만들어요. I make kimchi stew with pork.
닭고기	dakgogi	chicken (meat)	닭고기를 기름에 튀겨요. I fry the chicken in oil.
생선	saengseon	fish (as food)	오늘 저녁은 생선을 구워요. Tonight I'm grilling fish.
계란	gyeran	egg	계란을 두 개 넣으세요. Put in two eggs.
달걀	dalgyal	egg (= 계란)	아침에는 달걀을 먹어요. I have an egg for breakfast.
김	gim	gim, dried seaweed	김밥은 김{gim}하고 밥으로 만들어요. Gimbap is made with seaweed and rice.
진하다	jinhada	strong, rich (taste); dark (colour)	이{i-2} 커피는 너무 진해요. This coffee is too strong.
신선하다	sinseonhada	fresh	이{i-2} 생선은 아주 신선해요. This fish is very fresh.
뜨겁다	tteugeopda	hot (to the touch)	뜨거워요! 조심하세요. It's hot! Careful.
차갑다	chagapda	cold (to the touch)	차가운 물 좀 주세요. Could I have some cold water?
냄새	naemsae	smell	음, 냄새가 정말 좋아요! Mmm, that smells really good!
씹다	ssipda	chew	천천히 씹으세요. Chew slowly.
남기다	namgida	leave (over)	음식을 남기지 마세요. Don't leave any food.
부르다	bureuda	full (배가 부르다)	배가 불러요{bureuda-2}. I'm full.
식품	sikpum	food (products), groceries	이{i-2} 가게는 한국 식품을 팔아요. This shop sells Korean groceries.
반찬	banchan	side dishes	반찬이 정말 많네요! What a lot of side dishes!
수저	sujeo	spoon and chopsticks	수저 여기 있어요. Here are your spoon and chopsticks.

그래도	geuraedo	but still, even so	비가 와요. 그래도 가요. It is raining. Even so, I am going.

pattern doing as a thing: -는 것

verb stem | 는 것 | 을 • 이 • 은 | 좋아하다 • 어렵다 ...

To talk about an action as a thing (cooking, eating, getting up early), add 는 것 to the verb stem: 요리하다 → 요리하는 것. Then use it like any noun: 요리하는 것을 좋아해요, I like cooking. ㄹ drops: 만들다 → 만드는 것. In speech 것 is often 거: 요리하는 거 좋아해요?

저는 요리하는 것을 좋아해요. **jeo neun yori haneun geot eul joahaeyo** I like cooking.

아침에 일찍 일어나는 것이 힘들어요. **achim e iljjik ireonaneun geot i himdeureoyo** Getting up early is hard.

음식을 남기는 것은 좋지 않아요. **eumsik eul namgineun geot eun jochi anayo** Leaving food isn't good.

dialogue dinner at the boarding house

choi 많이 먹어요. 오늘은 생선하고 닭고기예요.
mani meogeoyo oneul eun saengseon hago dakgogi yeyo · Come on, eat up. Tonight it's fish and chicken.

yuki 와, 반찬이 정말 많네요! 잔치 같아요. 냄새가 너무 좋아요.
wa banchan i jeongmal manneyo janchi gatayo naemsae ga neomu joayo · Wow, look at all the side dishes! It's like a feast. It smells wonderful.

anna 아주머니, 이 생선은 정말 신선하네요.
ajumeoni i saengseon eun jeongmal sinseonhaneyo · Mrs Choi, this fish is really fresh.

choi 아침에 시장에서 샀어요. 저는 시장에 가는 것을 좋아해요.
achim e sijang eseo sasseoyo jeo neun sijang e ganeun geot eul joahaeyo · I bought it at the market this morning. I love going to the market.

yuki 저는 요리하는 것을 잘 못해요. 그래서 보통 계란이나 김하고 밥을 먹어요.
jeo neun yori haneun geot eul jal motaeyo geuraeseo botong gyeran ina gim hago bap eul meogeoyo · I'm not good at cooking. So I usually just have eggs or seaweed with rice.

choi 유키 씨, 요리하는 것은 서로 도우면 쉬워요. 다음에 같이 해요.
yuki ssi yori haneun geot eun seoro doumyeon swiwoyo daeum e gachi haeyo · Yuki, cooking is easy when you help each other. Let's do it together next time.

choi 음식이 뜨거우니까 천천히 먹어요. 꼭 잘 씹어서 먹어요.
eumsik i tteugeounikka cheoncheonhi meogeoyo kkok jal ssibeoseo meogeoyo · The food's hot, so take your time. And make sure you chew it well.

anna 아주머니, 차가운 물 있어요?
ajumeoni chagaun mul isseoyo · Mrs Choi, is there any cold water?

choi 냉장고에 있어요. 수저도 하나 더 줄까요?
naengjanggo e isseoyo sujeo do hana deo julkkayo · In the fridge. Shall I get you another spoon and chopsticks?

yuki 아니요, 괜찮아요. 아, 배가 불러요! 이제 그만 먹을래요. 낮잠 자고 싶어요.
aniyo gwaenchanayo a bae ga bulleoyo ije geuman meogeullaeyo natjam jago sipeoyo · No, I'm fine. Oh, I'm full! I'll stop now. I feel like a nap.

choi 그래도 우리 집에서는 음식을 남기는 것은 안 돼요!
geuraedo uri jip eseo neun eumsik eul namgineun geot eun an dwaeyo · Still, no leaving food in my house!

yuki 저는 기숙사에서 전기 냄비로 라면만 끓여요. 다음에는 생선도 구워 볼게요.
jeo neun gisuksa eseo jeongi naembi ro ramyeon man kkeuryeoyo daeum e neun saengseon do guwo bolgeyo · At the dorm I only boil ramyeon in an electric pot. Next time I'll try grilling fish too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

익 ik be cooked; ripen													
깎 kkak peel; cut; give a discount													
콩 kong beans, soybeans													
쌀 ssal (uncooked) rice													

good to know · 뜨겁다 and 차갑다 are for things you touch, eat or drink (뜨거운 국, 차가운 물). For the weather, use 덥다 and 춥다. 계란 and 달걀 are the same egg. 계란 is more common in shops and speech.

You can say what you love doing now. Tomorrow: famous dishes, and "have you ever…?"
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 20 have you ever tried it?

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 3 · cooking & eating

Name famous Korean dishes and ask and say whether you have ever done something with -(으)ㄴ 적이 있다.

“Have you ever tried …?” is the question every Korean asks a visitor about food, and you'll want to answer it.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
적	jeok	time, experience (-은 적이 있다)	한국 요리를 만든 적이 있어요? Have you ever made a Korean dish?
국	guk	soup	국이 좀 싱거워요. The soup is a little bland.
찌개	jjigae	stew, jjigae	찌개가 뜨거워요. The stew is hot.
순두부찌개	sundubujjigae	soft tofu stew	순두부찌개 먹은 적 있어요? Have you ever had soft tofu stew?
설렁탕	seolleongtang	ox bone soup	설렁탕은 맵지 않아요. Seolleongtang isn't spicy.
미역국	miyeokguk	seaweed soup	생일에는 미역국을 먹어요. On your birthday, you have seaweed soup.
삼겹살	samgyeopsal	pork belly	삼겹살은 상추하고 같이 먹어요. You eat pork belly with lettuce.
떡	tteok	rice cake	떡은 쌀로 만들어요. Tteok is made from rice.
만두	mandu	dumplings	만두를 찌거나 구워요. You steam or pan-fry dumplings.
국수	guksu	noodles	점심에 국수를 먹었어요. I had noodles for lunch.
칼국수	kalguksu	knife-cut noodles	칼국수는 칼로 썰어서 만들어요. Kalguksu noodles are cut with a knife.
볶음밥	bokkeumbap	fried rice	김치로 볶음밥을 만들었어요. I made fried rice with kimchi.
분식	bunsik	snack food (gimbap, tteokbokki …)	학교 앞에서 분식을 먹었어요. We had snacks in front of the school.
튀김	twigim	fried food, tempura	떡볶이하고 튀김 주세요. Tteokbokki and some twigim, please.
인삼	insam	ginseng	인삼은 몸에 좋아요. Ginseng is good for you.
한식	hansik	Korean food	한식을 좋아해요? Do you like Korean food?

한식집	hansikjip	Korean restaurant	이{i-2} 근처에 맛있는 한식집이 있어요. There's a good Korean restaurant near here.
간식	gansik	snack (between meals)	간식으로 과일을 먹어요. I have fruit as a snack.

pattern have done before: -(으)ㄴ 적이 있다

verb stem | (으)ㄴ 적이 | 있어요 / 없어요

To say you have (or have never) done something, use the past form -(으)ㄴ before 적이 있어요 or 적이 없어요: 먹은 적이 있어요, I've eaten it before. 먹은 적이 없어요, I've never eaten it. With -어 보다 it means "tried": 가 본 적 있어요? (Have you ever been?). In speech 이 often drops: 먹은 적 있어요?

삼겹살을 먹은 적이 있어요? **samgyeopsal eul meogeun jeok i isseoyo** Have you ever had pork belly?

저는 만두를 만든 적이 없어요. **jeo neun mandu reul mandeun jeok i eopseoyo** I've never made dumplings.

제주도에 가 본 적 있어요? **jejudo e ga bon jeok isseoyo** Have you ever been to Jeju?

dialogue at the snack bar

minjun 여기 분식집 정말 맛있어요. 고등학교 때부터 후배하고 자주 왔어요. 뭐 먹을래요?
yeogi bunsikjip jeongmal masisseoyo godeunghakgyo ttae buteo hubae hago jaju wasseoyo mwo meogeullaeyo · This snack place is really good. I've been coming here with a junior from school since high school. What would you like?

tom 저는 떡볶이하고 튀김 먹을래요! 안나 씨는요?
jeo neun tteokbokki hago twigim meogeullaeyo anna ssi neunyo · I'll have tteokbokki and twigim! What about you, Anna?

anna 음… 톰 씨, 칼국수 먹은 적 있어요?
eum tom ssi kalguksu meogeun jeok isseoyo · Hmm... Tom, have you ever had kalguksu?

tom 아니요, 먹은 적이 없어요. 칼국수가 뭐예요?
aniyo meogeun jeok i eopseoyo kalguksu ga mwo yeyo · No, never. What's kalguksu?

minjun 칼로 썬 국수예요. 그래서 이름이 칼국수예요.
kal ro sseon guksu yeyo geuraeseo ireum i kalguksu yeyo · Noodles cut with a knife. That's why it's called kalguksu.

anna 저는 작년에 먹어 본 적이 있어요. 정말 맛있어요!
jeo neun jangnyeon e meogeo bon jeok i isseoyo jeongmal masisseoyo · I tried it last year. It's really good!

minjun 그럼 칼국수하고 만두도 시켜요. 여기는 김치볶음밥도 유명해요.
geureom kalguksu hago mandu do sikyeoyo yeogi neun gimchibokkeumbap do yumyeong haeyo · Then let's order kalguksu and dumplings too. Their kimchi fried rice is famous as well.

tom 민준 씨, 한국 사람들은 간식으로 떡을 많이 먹어요?
minjun ssi hanguk saramdeul eun gansik euro tteok eul mani meogeoyo · Minjun, do Koreans eat a lot of tteok as a snack?

minjun 네, 우리 할머니도 떡을 좋아하세요. 그리고 생일에는 미역국을 먹어요. 아이가 태어나면 어머니도 미역국을 먹어요.
ne uri halmeoni do tteok eul joahaseyo geurigo saengil e neun miyeokguk eul meogeoyo ai ga taeeonamyeon eomeoni do miyeokguk eul meogeoyo · Yes, my grandma loves tteok. And on your birthday you have seaweed soup. When a baby is born, the mother eats seaweed soup too.

tom 생일에 국을 먹어요? 재미있네요!
saengil e guk eul meogeoyo jaemiinneyo · Soup on your birthday? That's fun!

minjun 이 분식집은 와이파이도 돼요. 다 먹으면 쓰레기는 저기 쓰레기통에 버려요.
i bunsikjip eun waipai do dwaeyo da meogeumyeon sseuregi neun jeogi sseuregitong e beoryeoyo · This snack bar has Wi-Fi too. When we've finished, the rubbish goes in that bin over there.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

돼
dwae
pork

닭
dak
chicken
(the bird)

란
ran
egg

걀 gyal egg (= 계란)													

good to know · 국 is a light soup you eat with rice; 찌개 is a thicker, saltier stew shared from one pot; 탕 (설렁탕, 삼계탕) is a long-simmered soup, often a meal in itself. 분식 is cheap and cheerful snack food (김밥, 떡볶이, 튀김, 라면). A 분식집 is where students eat after class.

Now you can ask anyone about their food adventures. Tomorrow: Chinese, Japanese and Western food in Korea.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 21 there's only one left

Order food in, choose between Chinese, Japanese and Western restaurants, and say “only” with 밖에 + negative.

Delivery is a way of life in Korea, and 밖에 is how you say “I've only got …” when the money (or the food) runs low.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
밖에	bakke	only, nothing but (+ negative)	돈이 천 원밖에 없어요. I've only got 1,000 won.
음식점	eumsikjeom	restaurant (formal)	학교 앞에 음식점이 많아요. There are lots of restaurants outside the school.
레스토랑	reseutorang	(Western-style) restaurant	그{geu} 레스토랑은 좀 비싸요. That restaurant is a bit expensive.
중국집	junggukjip	Chinese restaurant	중국집에서 배달을 시켰어요. We ordered from the Chinese place.
자장면	jajangmyeon	jajangmyeon, black bean noodles	자장면 하나 주세요. One jajangmyeon, please.
짬뽕	jjamppong	jjamppong, spicy seafood noodle soup	짬뽕은 좀 매워요. Jjamppong is a bit spicy.
탕수육	tangsuyuk	sweet and sour pork	탕수육은 같이 먹어요. Let's share the sweet and sour pork.
일식	ilsik	Japanese food	유키 씨는 일식을 잘 만들어요. Yuki is good at making Japanese food.
일식집	ilsikjip	Japanese restaurant	일식집에서 우동을 먹었어요. I had udon at a Japanese restaurant.
우동	udong	udon noodles	추운 날에는 우동이 좋아요. Udon is great on a cold day.
양식	yangsik	Western food	오늘은 양식을 먹고 싶어요. I feel like Western food today.
양식집	yangsikjip	Western restaurant	그{geu} 양식집은 피자가 유명해요. That Western place is famous for its pizza.
스파게티	seupageti	spaghetti	스파게티는 제가 만들게요. I'll make the spaghetti.
피자	pija	pizza	피자 시킬까요? Shall we order a pizza?
카레	kare	curry	카레에다가 감자를 넣어요. I put potatoes in the curry.
주문	jumun	order (in a restaurant, shop)	주문하시겠어요? Are you ready to order?
배달	baedal	delivery	여기도 배달돼요? Do you deliver here too?

접시	jeopsi	plate, dish	접시 하나 더 주세요. Could we have one more plate?

pattern only (not much): n밖에 + negative

noun | 밖에 | 없다 • 안 • 못 • 모르다

N밖에 means “only, nothing but”, and the verb after it is always negative: 없어요, 안 ..., 못 ..., 몰라요. 천 원밖에 없어요 = I've only got 1,000 won (and that's not enough). 만 also means “only”, but with a positive verb: 천 원만 있어요.

돈이 천 원밖에 없어요. **don i cheon won bakke eopseoyo** I've only got 1,000 won.

어제는 네 시간밖에 못 잤어요. **eoje neun ne sigan bakke mot jasseoyo** I only got four hours' sleep last night.

한국어를 조금밖에 몰라요. **hangugeo reul jogeum bakke mollayo** I only know a little Korean.

dialogue delivery night

tom 배가 고파요… 저녁에 뭐 먹어요?
bae ga gopayo jeonyeok e mwo meogeoyo · I'm hungry... What are we having for dinner?

yuki 피자나 스파게티 어때요? 카레도 있어요. 학교 앞 양식집은 배달돼요.
pija na seupageti eottaeyo kare do isseoyo hakgyo ap yangsikjip eun baedal dwaeyo · How about pizza or spaghetti? Or curry. The Western place in front of the school delivers.

anna 음, 저는 어제 레스토랑에서 스파게티를 먹었어요. 오늘은 양식 말고 중국집 어때요?
eum jeo neun eoje reseutorang eseo seupageti reul meogeosseoyo oneul eun yangsik malgo junggukjip eottaeyo · Hmm, I had spaghetti at a restaurant yesterday. How about Chinese instead of Western tonight?

tom 좋아요! 저는 자장면 먹을래요.
joayo jeo neun jajangmyeon meogeullaeyo · Great! I'll have jajangmyeon.

yuki 저는 짬뽕! 탕수육도 주문해요.
jeo neun jjamppong tangsuyuk do jumun haeyo · Jjamppong for me! And let's order sweet and sour pork.

anna 그런데 제 지갑에 만 원밖에 없어요. 어제 하숙비로 돈을 다 썼어요.
geureonde je jigap e man won bakke eopseoyo eoje hasukbi ro don eul da sseosseoyo · But I've only got 10,000 won in my wallet. My rent took all my money yesterday.

tom 괜찮아요. 오늘은 제가 살게요.
gwaenchanayo oneul eun jega salgeyo · Don't worry. It's on me tonight.

yuki 고마워요, 톰 씨! 주문했어요. 30분 걸려요.
gomawoyo tom ssi jumun haesseoyo bun geollyeoyo · Thanks, Tom! I've ordered. It'll take thirty minutes.

anna 그럼 저는 접시하고 수저를 준비할게요. 휴지도 가져올게요.
geureom jeo neun jeopsi hago sujeo reul junbi halgeyo hyuji do gajyeoolgeyo · Then I'll get the plates, spoons and chopsticks. I'll bring some tissues too.

tom 와, 벌써 왔어요! 한국 배달은 정말 빨라요.
wa beolsseo wasseoyo hanguk baedal eun jeongmal ppallayo · Wow, it's here already! Delivery in Korea is so fast.

yuki 다 먹으면 쓰레기는 제가 따로 버릴게요.
da meogeumyeon sseuregi neun jega ttaro beorilgeyo · When we've finished, I'll sort out the rubbish.

tom 나머지는 냉장고에 넣어요. 내일 아침에 먹을게요.
nameoji neun naengjanggo e neoeoyo naeil achim e meogeulgeyo · Put the rest in the fridge. I'll eat it tomorrow morning.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

뜨
tteu
hot (to the touch)

씹
ssip
chew

품
pum
food (products), groceries

순
sun
soft tofu stew

good to know · 밖에 always needs a negative after it. 하나밖에 있어요 is wrong; say 하나밖에 없어요 or 하나만 있어요. 음식점 is the word on signs and in writing; in speech, people say 식당, or name the kind: 중국집, 일식집, 한식집.

Dinner's here, and you ordered it in Korean. Tomorrow: cafés, tea and snacks.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 22 i think i'll have tea

Order in a café, talk about snacks and say what you're thinking of doing with -(으)ㄹ까 보다.

Half of Korean social life happens in cafés, and -(으)ㄹ까 봐요 is the easy-going way to say “I think I'll …”.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
카페	kape	café	학교 앞 카페에서 만나요. Let's meet at the café in front of the school.
차	cha	tea	따뜻한 차 한 잔 드릴까요? Can I get you a cup of hot tea?
녹차	nokcha	green tea	저는 녹차 마실까 봐요. I think I'll have green tea.
홍차	hongcha	black tea	홍차에다가 우유를 넣어요? Do you put milk in your black tea?
음료	eumnyo	drinks, beverages	음료는 뭐로 하시겠어요? What would you like to drink?
찬물	chanmul	cold water	찬물 좀 주세요. Some cold water, please.
타다	tada	mix in (coffee, powder) with water	커피 타{tada-3} 드릴까요? Shall I make you a coffee?
한잔	hanjan	a drink (한잔하다: have a drink)	우리 커피 한잔해요. Let's grab a coffee.
과자	gwaja	crisps, biscuits, snacks	과자를 너무 많이 먹었어요. I ate too many snacks.
사탕	satang	sweets, candy	아이들은 사탕을 좋아해요. Kids love sweets.
껌	kkeom	chewing gum	껌 씹고 있어요? Are you chewing gum?
샌드위치	saendeuwichi	sandwich	점심에 샌드위치를 먹었어요. I had a sandwich for lunch.
햄버거	haembeogeo	hamburger	햄버거하고 콜라 주세요. A burger and a cola, please.
치킨	chikin	fried chicken	오늘 저녁에 치킨 시킬까요? Shall we order fried chicken tonight?
식빵	sikppang	sliced bread	아침에 식빵을 구워 먹어요. I have toast in the morning.
테이블	teibeul	table (in a café, restaurant)	저{jeo-2} 테이블이 비었어요. That table over there is free.
젓가락	jeotgarak	chopsticks	젓가락이 하나밖에 없어요. There's only one chopstick.
숟가락	sutgarak	spoon	숟가락 좀 주세요. Could I have a spoon?

pattern i think i'll ...: -(으)ㄹ까 봐요

verb stem | (으)ㄹ까 | 봐요

To say what you're thinking of doing, before you've quite decided, add ㄹ까 봐요 after a vowel (마실까 봐요) and 을까 봐요 after a consonant (먹을까 봐요). ㄹ stems just add 까: 만들까 봐요. It's softer than -(으)ㄹ게요, which is a promise: 마실게요, I'll have it.

저는 녹차를 마실까 봐요. **jeo neun nokcha reul masilkka bwayo** I think I'll have green tea.

오늘은 일찍 잘까 봐요. **oneul eun iljjik jalkka bwayo** I think I'll go to bed early tonight.

이번 주말에는 집에서 영화를 볼까 봐요. **ibeon jumal e neun jip eseo yeonghwa reul bolkka bwayo** I'm thinking of watching a film at home this weekend.

dialogue tea or coffee?

seoyeon 안나 씨, 여기 앉아요. 바깥 테이블은 좀 시끄러워요. 이 테이블이 조용해요.
anna ssi yeogi anjayo bakkat teibeul eun jom sikkeureowoyo i teibeul i joyonghaeyo · Anna, let's sit here. The tables outside are a bit noisy. This table is quiet.

anna 와, 이 카페는 음료가 정말 많네요.
wa i kape neun eumnyo ga jeongmal manneyo · Wow, this café has so many drinks.

seoyeon 저는 커피 마실까 봐요. 안나 씨는요?
jeo neun keopi masilkka bwayo anna ssi neunyo · I think I'll have a coffee. What about you?

anna 음… 오늘 새벽에 깨서 커피를 벌써 두 잔 마셨어요. 녹차나 홍차를 마실까 봐요.
eum oneul saebyeok e kkaeseo keopi reul beolsseo du jan masyeosseoyo nokcha na hongcha reul masilkka bwayo · Hmm… I woke up at dawn and I've already had two coffees. I think I'll have green tea or black tea.

seoyeon 여기 녹차가 맛있어요. 그리고 샌드위치도 먹을까요?
yeogi nokcha ga masisseoyo geurigo saendeuwichi do meogeulkkayo · The green tea here is good. And shall we get a sandwich too?

anna 좋아요. 어, 메뉴에 치킨하고 햄버거도 있네요!
joayo eo menyu e chikin hago haembeogeo do inneyo · Sure. Oh, they've got fried chicken and burgers on the menu too!

seoyeon 치킨은 저녁에 먹어요. 지금은 차 한잔해요.
chikin eun jeonyeok e meogeoyo jigeum eun cha hanjan haeyo · Fried chicken is for dinner. Right now, let's just have some tea.

anna 하숙집에서는 아침에 커피를 찬물에다가 타 마셔요.
hasukjip eseo neun achim e keopi reul chanmul edaga ta masyeoyo · At the boarding house, I make my morning coffee with cold water.

seoyeon 저도 회사에서 그렇게 마셔요. 오후에는 녹차를 마시거나 과자를 좀 먹어요.
jeo do hoesa eseo geureoke masyeoyo ohu e neun nokcha reul masigeona gwaja reul jom meogeoyo · I have it like that at work too. In the afternoon I drink green tea or have a few biscuits.

anna 다음에는 제가 커피 한잔 살게요! 집들이 때 정말 고마웠어요.
daeum e neun jega keopi hanjan salgeyo jipdeuri ttae jeongmal gomawosseoyo · Next time, the coffee's on me! Thanks so much for the housewarming.

seoyeon 다음 주말에 외출할 때 하숙집으로 찾아갈게요. 연락처를 다시 보내 주세요.
daeum jumal e oechul hal ttae hasukjip euro chajagalgeyo yeollakcheo reul dasi bonae juseyo · Next weekend when I'm out, I'll drop by the boarding house. Send me your number again.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

렁
reong
ox bone
soup

겹
gyeop
pork belly

짬
jjam
jjamppong,
spicy
seafood
noodle
soup

뽕
ppong
jjamppong,
spicy
seafood
noodle
soup

good to know · 커피를 타다 is making coffee from powder or a stick (믹스커피) by stirring it into water. You can 타다 coffee, tea powder, sugar into milk… N 말고 means “not N, instead”: 커피 말고 녹차 주세요, green tea instead of coffee, please.

You thought it over, in Korean, and ordered. Tomorrow: treating your friends to dinner.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 23 dinner is on me

Talk about amounts and degrees (enough, a little, much more) and react to what you notice with -는군요.

-는군요 is how Koreans say “Oh, so that's how it is!”: it makes you sound attentive and warm at the table.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
맥주	maekju	beer	메뉴에 맥주도 있어요. There's beer on the menu too.
소주	soju	soju (a clear Korean spirit)	소주는 한국 술이에요. Soju is a Korean drink.
막걸리	makgeolli	makgeolli (milky rice wine)	막걸리는 쌀로 만들어요. Makgeolli is made from rice.
술집	suljip	bar, pub	그{geu} 술집 옆에 칼국수 집이 있어요. There's a kalguksu place next to that bar.
식탁	siktak	dining table	식탁에 수저를 놓아 주세요. Could you put the spoons and chopsticks on the table?
가득	gadeuk	full (of), to the brim	냉장고에 음식이 가득 있어요. The fridge is full of food.
충분하다	chungbunhada	enough, plenty	밥은 한 그릇이면 충분해요. One bowl of rice is enough.
적당하다	jeokdanghada	suitable, about right, moderate	물은 이{i-2} 정도가 적당해요. This much water is about right.
알맞다	almatda	right, suitable (for)	이{i-2} 냄비는 두 사람에게 알맞아요. This pot is just right for two people.
약간	yakgan	a little, slightly	국이 약간 짜요. The soup is slightly salty.
조금씩	jogeumssik	little by little, a bit at a time	물을 조금씩 넣으세요. Add the water a little at a time.
훨씬	hwolssin	much (more), far (-er)	이게 훨씬 맛있어요. This one is much tastier.
더욱	deouk	even more, all the more	같이 먹으면 더욱 맛있어요. It's even tastier when you eat together.
매우	maeu	very (formal)	이{i-2} 음식은 매우 맵습니다. This dish is very spicy.
무척	mucheok	very, extremely	오늘은 무척 바빠요. I'm extremely busy today.
완전히	wanjeonhi	completely, totally	고기가 완전히 익었어요. The meat is completely cooked.
최고	choego	the best	아주머니 김치가 최고예요! Your kimchi is the best!
특별히	teukbyeolhi	especially, specially	오늘은 특별히 제가 살게요. Today, as a special treat, it's on me.

전혀	jeonhyeo	(not) at all	저는 전혀 몰랐어요. I had no idea at all.

pattern oh, i see!: -는군요

verb stem + 는군요 **adjective, 있다 + 군요** **noun + (이)군요**

-는군요 shows you've just noticed or realised something: “Oh, so …!” Verbs take 는군요 (잘 아는군요), adjectives and 있다/없다 take 군요 (맛있군요, 많군요), nouns take 이군요 or, after a vowel, 군요 (식당이군요, 회사군요). For the past, add 군요 to the past stem: 익었군요. It sounds more thoughtful than -네요.

요리를 정말 잘하시는군요! **yori reul jeongmal jal hasineungunyo** You're a really good cook!

아, 여기가 그 유명한 식당이군요. **a yeogi ga geu yumyeong han sikdang igunyo** Ah, so this is that famous restaurant.

와, 사람이 정말 많군요! **wa saram i jeongmal mankunyo** Wow, there are so many people!

dialogue dinner is on me

seoyeon 안나 씨, 이번 학기 시험 잘 봤지요? 오늘 저녁은 제가 살게요.
anna ssi ibeon hakgi siheom jal bwatjiyo oneul jeonyeok eun jega salgeyo · Anna, you did well in this term's test, didn't you? Dinner's on me tonight.

anna 정말요? 고마워요, 서연 씨! 다음에는 제가 한턱낼게요.
jeongmaryo gomawoyo seoyeon ssi daeum e neun jega hanteongnaelgeyo · Really? Thank you, Seoyeon! Next time it's my treat.

minjun 와, 누나가 오늘은 특별히 사는군요! 고기를 무척 많이 먹을래요.
wa nuna ga oneul eun teukbyeolhi saneungunyo gogi reul mucheok mani meogeullaeyo · Wow, my sister's treating us specially today! I'm going to eat loads of meat.

seoyeon 이 집 삼겹살이 최고예요. 고기 3인분이면 충분해요.
i jip samgyeopsal i choego yeyo gogi inbun imyeon chungbunhaeyo · The pork belly here is the best. Three portions of meat will be plenty.

anna 와, 식탁에 반찬이 가득하군요! 상추도 있고 김치도 있네요. 이 김치는 전혀 안 맵군요!
wa siktak e banchan i gadeuk hagunyo sangchu do itgo gimchi do inneyo i gimchi neun jeonhyeo an maepgunyo · Wow, the table is full of side dishes! There's lettuce and kimchi too. And this kimchi isn't spicy at all!

minjun 고기는 제가 구울게요. 완전히 익으면 먹어요.
gogi neun jega guulgeyo wanjeonhi igeumyeon meogeoyo · I'll grill the meat. We eat when it's completely cooked.

seoyeon 음료는 뭐 마실래요? 저는 사이다 마실래요.
eumnyo neun mwo masillaeyo jeo neun saida masillaeyo · What would you like to drink? I'll have a cider.

anna 저도요. 민준 씨, 고기를 상추에다가 놓고 먹어요?
jeodoyo minjun ssi gogi reul sangchu edaga noko meogeoyo · Me too. Minjun, do you put the meat on the lettuce?

minjun 네, 김치도 조금씩 놓고 같이 먹어요. 이렇게요!
ne gimchi do jogeumssik noko gachi meogeoyo ireokeyo · Yes, add a little kimchi and eat it all together. Like this!

anna 음, 훨씬 맛있군요! 서연 씨는 맛있는 식당을 정말 잘 아는군요.
eum hwolssin masitgunyo seoyeon ssi neun masinneun sikdang eul jeongmal jal aneungunyo · Mmm, that's so much better! Seoyeon, you really know the good restaurants.

seoyeon 다음 모임도 여기에서 해요! 유키 씨하고 톰 씨도 데려와요.
daeum moim do yeogi eseo haeyo yuki ssi hago tom ssi do deryeowayo · Let's have our next get-together here too! Bring Yuki and Tom.

minjun 오늘 밤에는 고기 꿈을 꿀 거예요!
oneul bam e neun gogi kkum eul kkul geo yeyo · Tonight I'm going to dream about meat!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

페 pe café													
녹 nok green tea													
홍 hong black tea													

껌 kkeom chewing gum														

good to know · In Korea, the person who invites usually pays for everyone, and next time someone else returns the favour. 제가 살게요 (it's on me) is a phrase you'll hear a lot. Degree words, from soft to strong: 약간, 조금 (a little) → 아주, 정말, 무척, 매우 (very) → 완전히 (completely). 훨씬 is for comparisons: 훨씬 더 맛있어요.

You noticed, you reacted, you ate well. Tomorrow's mission: cook a Korean dinner for Mrs Choi.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 24 mission: korean cooking night

Plan, shop for and cook a Korean dinner with friends, and talk about it at the table.
Shopping, cooking, eating and planning the next meal: this is the whole of unit 3 in one evening.

chapter 1 shopping for dinner

anna 민준 씨, 오늘 저녁에 최 아주머니한테 특별히 한식을 만들어 드릴까 봐요.
minjun ssi oneul jeonyeok e choe ajumeoni hante teukbyeolhi hansik eul mandeureo deurilkka bwayo · Minjun, I'm thinking of making Mrs Choi a special Korean dinner tonight.

minjun 좋아요! 뭐 만들 거예요? 재료는 충분해요?
joayo mwo mandeul geo yeyo jaeryo neun chungbunhaeyo · Great! What are you going to make? Have you got enough ingredients?

anna 된장찌개하고 김치볶음밥, 그리고 생선도 구울 거예요. 계란하고 김은 하숙집에 있어요.
doenjangjjigae hago gimchibokkeumbap geurigo saengseon do guul geo yeyo gyeran hago gim eun hasukjip e isseoyo · Doenjang stew and kimchi fried rice, and I'll grill some fish too. There are eggs and seaweed at the boarding house.

minjun 그럼 두부, 감자, 무, 그리고 채소가 필요해요. 시장에 다 있어요.
geureom dubu gamja mu geurigo chaeso ga piryo haeyo sijang e da isseoyo · Then you need tofu, potatoes, radish and vegetables. The market has it all.

anna 이 배추하고 오이, 상추는 정말 신선하네요! 토마토도 살까 봐요.
i baechu hago oi sangchu neun jeongmal sinseonhaneyo tomato do salkka bwayo · This cabbage, the cucumbers and the lettuce are so fresh! I think I'll get some tomatoes too.

minjun 생선은 저 가게가 제일 싸요. 아저씨, 좀 깎아 주세요!
saengseon eun jeo gage ga jeil ssayo ajeossi jom kkakka juseyo · That shop has the cheapest fish. Excuse me, could you do us a better price?

anna 와, 천 원 깎아 주셨어요. 민준 씨 최고예요!
wa cheon won kkakka jusyeosseoyo minjun ssi choego yeyo · Wow, he took 1,000 won off. Minjun, you're the best!

minjun 그런데 고기는요? 닭고기를 튀기면 무척 맛있어요.
geureonde gogi neunyo dakgogi reul twigimyeon mucheok masisseoyo · What about meat? Fried chicken would be really good.

anna 그런데 이제 돈이 오천 원밖에 없어요.
geureonde ije don i o cheon won bakke eopseoyo · But now I've only got 5,000 won left.

minjun 괜찮아요. 고기는 제가 살게요. 소고기는 비싸니까 닭고기를 사요.
gwaenchanayo gogi neun jega salgeyo sogogi neun bissanikka dakgogi reul sayo · Don't worry. I'll get the meat. Beef is expensive, so let's get chicken.

chapter 2 too many cooks

yuki 저는 쌀을 씻고 칼로 야채를 썰게요.

jeo neun ssal eul ssitgo kal ro yachae reul sseolgeyo · I'll wash the rice and chop the vegetables.

tom 저는 뭐 해요? 요리하는 것은 잘 못하지만 열심히 할게요!

jeo neun mwo haeyo yori haneun geot eun jal motajiman yeolsimhi halgeyo · What shall I do? I'm not good at cooking, but I'll try hard!

anna 톰 씨는 냄비에다가 물을 넣고 끓여 주세요. 뜨거우니까 조심하세요.

tom ssi neun naembi edaga mul eul neoko kkeuryeo juseyo tteugeounikka josim haseyo · Tom, could you put water in the pot and bring it to the boil? Careful, it's hot.

tom 네! 물이 점점 뜨거워져요. 물이 끓으면 된장을 넣어요?

ne mul i jeomjeom tteugeowojyeoyo mul i kkeureumyeon doenjang eul neoeoyo · OK! The water's getting hotter and hotter. When it boils, does the doenjang go in?

anna 네, 된장하고 감자, 무를 넣어요. 두부는 잘라서 나중에 넣어요.

ne doenjang hago gamja mu reul neoeoyo dubu neun jallaseo najung e neoeoyo · Yes, doenjang, potatoes and radish. Cut the tofu and put it in later.

yuki 프라이팬에다가 기름을 조금 넣었어요. 김치하고 밥을 볶을까요?

peuraipaen edaga gireum eul jogeum neoeosseoyo gimchi hago bap eul bokkeulkkayo · I've put a little oil in the frying pan. Shall I stir-fry the kimchi and rice?

anna 네, 고추장도 약간 넣고 섞어 주세요. 저는 닭고기를 튀길게요.

ne gochujang do yakgan neoko seokkeo juseyo jeo neun dakgogi reul twigilgeyo · Yes, add a little gochujang and mix it in. I'll fry the chicken.

tom 어? 이거 설탕이에요? 소금이에요? 찌개에다가 설탕을 넣었어요!

eo igeo seoltang ieyo sogeum ieyo jjigae edaga seoltang eul neoeosseoyo · Huh? Is this sugar or salt? I've put sugar in the stew!

yuki 괜찮아요. 간장을 조금씩 넣으면 돼요. 아, 감자가 다 익었어요.

gwaenchanayo ganjang eul jogeumssik neoeumyeon dwaeyo a gamja ga da igeosseoyo · It's fine. Just add soy sauce a little at a time. Oh, the potatoes are done.

anna 톰 씨, 노래하면서 요리하지 마세요! 식기 전에 빨리 식탁에 놓아요.

tom ssi norae hamyeonseo yori haji maseyo sikgi jeon e ppalli siktak e noayo · Tom, no singing while you cook! Let's get it on the table before it gets cold.

chapter 3 dinner is served

choi 와, 식탁에 음식이 가득하군요! 반찬도 많고 국도 있네요.

wa siktak e eumsik i gadeuk hagunyo banchan do manko guk do inneyo · Wow, the table is full of food! Lots of side dishes, and soup too.

anna 친구들하고 같이 만들었어요. 아주머니, 수저 여기 있어요. 많이 잡수세요.

chingudeul hago gachi mandeureosseoyo ajumeoni sujeo yeogi isseoyo mani japsuseyo · My friends and I made it together. Here are your spoon and chopsticks. Please, help yourself.

choi 음, 냄새가 정말 좋네요. 찌개가 약간 달지만 맛있어요.

eum naemsae ga jeongmal jonneyo jjigae ga yakgan daljiman masisseoyo · Mmm, it smells wonderful. The stew is a little sweet, but it's good.

tom 죄송해요. 제가 설탕을 넣었어요… 저는 전혀 몰랐어요.

joesonghaeyo jega seoltang eul neoeosseoyo jeo neun jeonhyeo mollasseoyo · Sorry. I put sugar in it... I had no idea at all.

choi 괜찮아요. 생선도 적당히 잘 익었군요! 요리사 같아요.

gwaenchanayo saengseon do jeokdanghi jal igeotgunyo yorisa gatayo · Never mind. And the fish is cooked just right! Like a real chef.

minjun 아주머니, 그 생선은 시장에서 제가 값을 깎았어요!

ajumeoni geu saengseon eun sijang eseo jega gap eul kkakkasseoyo · Mrs Choi, I got money off that fish at the market!

choi 민준 씨는 시장을 잘 아는군요. 안나 씨는 숟가락하고 젓가락을 정말 잘 쓰네요.

minjun ssi neun sijang eul jal aneungunyo anna ssi neun sutgarak hago jeotgarak eul jeongmal jal sseuneyo · Minjun, you really know your way around the market. And Anna, you're so good with a spoon and chopsticks.

anna 저는 전에 한식을 만든 적이 없어요. 아주머니가 가르쳐 주셨어요.

jeo neun jeon e hansik eul mandeun jeok i eopseoyo ajumeoni ga gareuchyeo jusyeosseoyo · I'd never made Korean food before. You taught me.

choi 고마워요. 식당 음식보다 훨씬 맛있어요. 아, 배가 불러요. 그런데 음식이 많이 남았네요.

gomawoyo sikdang eumsik boda hwolssin masisseoyo a bae ga bulleoyo geureonde eumsik i mani namanneyo · Thank you. It's much better than restaurant food. Oh, I'm full. But there's a lot of food left.

tom 남은 음식은 제가 내일 먹을게요! 음식을 남기는 것은 안 되지요? 그리고 설거지도 제가 할게요.

nameun eumsik eun jega naeil meogeulgeyo eumsik eul namgineun geot eun an doejiyo geurigo seolgeoji do jega halgeyo · I'll eat the leftovers tomorrow! No leaving food, right? And I'll do the washing-up too.

chapter 4 next time

choi 이제 차 한잔해요. 녹차하고 홍차가 있어요. 커피도 타 줄까요?

ije cha hanjan haeyo nokcha hago hongcha ga isseoyo keopi do ta julkkayo · Now let's have some tea. There's green tea and black tea. Or shall I make you a coffee?

yuki 저는 녹차 마실까 봐요. 차가운 녹차도 좋아요.

jeo neun nokcha masilkka bwayo chagaun nokcha do joayo · I think I'll have green tea. Cold green tea is nice too.

anna 저는 진한 커피 말고 찬물 마실게요. 간식으로 과자하고 사탕도 있어요!

jeo neun jinhan keopi malgo chanmul masilgeyo gansik euro gwaja hago satang do isseoyo · No strong coffee for me, I'll have cold water. And there are biscuits and sweets as a snack!

tom 저는 카페에서 샌드위치하고 햄버거도 샀어요! 음료도 있어요. 껌 씹을 사람 있어요?

jeo neun kape eseo saendeuwichi hago haembeogeo do sasseoyo eumnyo do isseoyo kkeom ssibeul saram isseoyo · I got sandwiches and burgers at the café too! And drinks. Anyone want some gum?

minjun 다음 주말에는 뭐 먹을까요? 중국집에서 자장면하고 짬뽕, 탕수육을 주문해요. 배달도 돼요.

daeum jumal e neun mwo meogeulkkayo junggukjip eseo jajangmyeon hago jjamppong tangsuyuk eul jumun haeyo baedal do dwaeyo · What shall we eat next weekend? Let's order jajangmyeon, jjamppong and sweet and sour pork from the Chinese place. They deliver.

yuki 아니면 학교 앞 양식집에서 피자나 스파게티를 먹어요. 일식집 우동하고 카레도 맛있어요.

animyeon hakgyo ap yangsikjip eseo pija na seupageti reul meogeoyo ilsikjip udong hago kare do masisseoyo · Or let's have pizza or spaghetti at the Western place in front of the school. The udon and curry at the Japanese place are good too.

anna 저는 분식집에서 떡볶이하고 만두, 튀김을 먹고 싶어요. 아니면 설렁탕이나 순두부찌개도 좋아요!

jeo neun bunsikjip eseo tteokbokki hago mandu twigim eul meokgo sipeoyo animyeon seolleongtang ina sundubujjigae do joayo · I want tteokbokki, dumplings and twigim at the snack bar. Or seolleongtang or soft tofu stew would be good too!

choi 다음에는 제가 칼국수를 만들어 줄게요. 국수는 밀가루로 직접 만들어요.

daeum e neun jega kalguksu reul mandeureo julgeyo guksu neun milgaru ro jikjeop mandeureoyo · Next time I'll make you kalguksu. I make the noodles myself, from flour.

anna 정말요? 저는 칼국수를 만들어 본 적이 없어요. 꼭 배우고 싶어요!

jeongmaryo jeo neun kalguksu reul mandeureo bon jeok i eopseoyo kkok baeugo sipeoyo · Really? I've never made kalguksu. I'd love to learn!

choi 그럼 다음 토요일에 다 같이 만들어요. 이웃도 초대해요. 음식점보다 더욱 맛있을 거예요.

geureom daeum toyoil e da gachi mandeureoyo iut do chodae haeyo eumsikjeom boda deouk masisseul geo yeyo · Then let's all make it together next Saturday. Let's invite the neighbours too. It'll be even better than at a restaurant.

minjun 와, 아주머니 최고예요! 그럼 초대장은 제가 만들게요.

wa ajumeoni choego yeyo geureom chodaejang eun jega mandeulgeyo · Wow, Mrs Choi, you're the best! Then I'll make the invitations.

Unit 3 done: you shopped, cooked and hosted in Korean. Next unit: colours, clothes, shopping and money.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 25 what colour is it?

Name and describe colours, and compare with 처럼, “like, as … as”.

Shopping, describing, choosing: you'll need colours every day, and 처럼 makes your descriptions come alive.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
처럼	cheoreom	like, as (comparison)	유키 씨는 가수처럼 노래를 잘해요. Yuki sings like a real singer.
색	saek	colour	무슨 색을 좋아해요? What colour do you like?
색깔	saekkkal	colour (= 색)	색깔이 정말 예뻐요. What a lovely colour.
빨간색	ppalgansaek	red (the colour)	제 휴대폰은 빨간색이에요. My phone is red.
빨갛다	ppalgata	be red	사과가 정말 빨개요. The apples are really red.
파란색	paransaek	blue (the colour)	저는 파란색을 좋아해요. I like blue.
파랗다	parata	be blue	제주도 바다는 정말 파래요. The sea in Jeju is so blue.
노란색	noransaek	yellow (the colour)	노란색 우산을 샀어요. I bought a yellow umbrella.
노랗다	norata	be yellow	바나나는 노랗고 딸기는 빨개요. Bananas are yellow and strawberries are red.
하얀색	hayansaek	white (the colour)	하얀색 티셔츠가 있어요? Do you have a white T-shirt?
하얗다	hayata	be white	눈처럼 하얘요. It's as white as snow.
흰색	huinsaek	white (= 하얀색)	흰색 옷은 빨래가 힘들어요. White clothes are hard to keep clean.
검은색	geomeunsaek	black (the colour)	검은색 구두를 신어요. I wear black shoes.
까만색	kkamansaek	black (= 검은색)	까만색 가방이 제일 좋아요. A black bag is best.
까맣다	kkamata	be black	옆집에 까만 고양이가 있어요. There's a black cat next door.
검정	geomjeong	black (= 검은색)	검정 바지를 샀어요. I bought black trousers.
회색	hoesaek	grey	회색 바지가 있어요? Do you have grey trousers?
갈색	galsaek	brown	갈색 구두를 사고 싶어요. I'd like to buy some brown shoes.

pattern like, as: n처럼

noun | 처럼 | adjective / verb

Put 처럼 straight after a noun to compare: 눈처럼 하얘요, as white as snow; 가수처럼 노래를 잘해요, sings like a singer. 처럼 never changes, after a vowel or a consonant. N 같아요 says something similar on its own: 요리사 같아요, you're like a chef.

눈처럼 하얀 티셔츠를 샀어요. **nun cheoreom hayan tisyeocheu reul sasseoyo** I bought a T-shirt as white as snow.

민준 씨는 요리사처럼 요리해요. **minjun ssi neun yorisa cheoreom yori haeyo** Minjun cooks like a chef.

사과처럼 빨간 모자를 샀어요. **sagwa cheoreom ppalgan moja reul sasseoyo** I bought a hat as red as an apple.

dialogue what colour?

yuki 안나 씨, 무슨 색을 좋아해요?
anna ssi museun saek eul joahaeyo · Anna, what colour do you like?

anna 저는 파란색하고 하얀색을 좋아해요. 유키 씨는요?
jeo neun paransaek hago hayansaek eul joahaeyo yuki ssi neunyo · I like blue and white. What about you?

yuki 저는 노란색이 좋아요. 그런데 이 티셔츠는 너무 노랗네요.
jeo neun noransaek i joayo geureonde i tisyeocheu neun neomu noranneyo · I like yellow. But this T-shirt is just too yellow.

anna 이 흰색 티셔츠는 어때요? 눈처럼 하얘요.
i huinsaek tisyeocheu neun eottaeyo nun cheoreom hayaeyo · How about this white T-shirt? It's as white as snow.

yuki 예쁘네요! 그런데 흰색 옷은 빨래하는 것이 힘들어요. 짬뽕이나 카레는 정말 조심해야 돼요.
yeppeuneyo geureonde huinsaek ot eun ppallae haneun geot i himdeureoyo jjamppong ina kare neun jeongmal josim haeya dwaeyo · It's pretty! But white clothes are hard to keep clean. You have to be really careful with jjamppong or curry.

anna 그럼 회색이나 검은색은요?
geureom hoesaek ina geomeunsaek eunyo · Then what about grey or black?

yuki 까만 옷은 너무 많아요. 검정 바지, 까만색 치마… 제 옷장은 밤처럼 까매요!
kkaman ot eun neomu manayo geomjeong baji kkamansaek chima je otjang eun bam cheoreom kkamaeyo · I've got far too many black clothes. Black trousers, a black skirt… My wardrobe is as black as night!

anna 그럼 이 갈색 치마는요? 색깔이 정말 예뻐요.
geureom i galsaek chima neunyo saekkkal i jeongmal yeppeoyo · Then how about this brown skirt? It's a lovely colour.

yuki 와, 가을처럼 따뜻한 색이네요. 이거 살까 봐요!
wa gaeul cheoreom ttatteutan saek ineyo igeo salkka bwayo · Wow, it's a warm colour, like autumn. I think I'll get it!

anna 저는 빨간 모자를 살래요. 토마토처럼 빨개요!
jeo neun ppalgan moja reul sallaeyo tomato cheoreom ppalgaeyo · I'll get the red hat. It's as red as a tomato!

yuki 그 모자는 세탁기에 넣지 마세요. 세탁소에 가져가세요.
geu moja neun setakgi e neochi maseyo setakso e gajyeogaseyo · Don't put that hat in the washing machine. Take it to the dry cleaner's.

anna 그런데 이 갈색은 된장 색 같아요. 그리고 저 노란색은 달걀 색이에요!
geureonde i galsaek eun doenjang saek gatayo geurigo jeo noransaek eun dalgyal saek ieyo · Mind you, this brown is like the colour of doenjang. And that yellow is the colour of eggs!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

샌 saen sandwich												
햄 haem hamburger												
킨 kin fried chicken												
블 beul table (in a café, restaurant)												

good to know · Colour words come in pairs: the noun 빨간색 (red, the colour) and the adjective 빨갛다 (be red). Before a noun, use the short form: 빨간 모자, 파란 바다, 하얀 눈. Black has three names: 검은색, 까만색 and 검정. White has two: 하얀색 and 흰색.

Your world just got colourful. Tomorrow: more colours, fashion, and saying what suits someone.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 26 it looks good on you

Talk about clothes, styles and fashion, and give a soft opinion with -는 것 같다, "I think, it seems".

Koreans rarely say "this is too small" straight out: -는 것 같아요 makes every opinion polite.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
녹색	noksaek	green	녹색은 눈{nun-2}에 좋아요. Green is easy on the eyes.
초록색	choroksaek	green (= 녹색)	초록색 스웨터가 멋있네요. That green sweater looks great.
보라색	borasaek	purple	보라색 블라우스를 입었어요. She's wearing a purple blouse.
분홍색	bunhongsaek	pink	분홍색 원피스가 예뻐요. The pink dress is pretty.
주황색	juhwangsaek	orange (the colour)	주황색 모자가 예뻐요. The orange hat is pretty.
하늘색	haneulsaek	light blue, sky blue	하늘색 티셔츠를 사고 싶어요. I want to buy a light blue T-shirt.
붉다	bukda	be red, crimson (written)	가을 산은 붉어요. The mountains are red in autumn.
푸르다	pureuda	be blue, green (sky, sea, trees)	여름 산은 푸르고 아름다워요. The mountains are green and beautiful in summer.
어울리다	eoullida	suit, go well with	안나 씨한테 잘 어울려요. It really suits you, Anna.
화려하다	hwaryeohada	colourful, flashy, showy	이{i-2} 옷은 좀 화려해요. These clothes are a bit flashy.
멋	meot	style, flair	저는 그런 멋은 잘 몰라요. I don't really get that kind of style.
디자인	dijain	design	이{i-2} 가방은 디자인이 예뻐요. This bag has a lovely design.
유행	yuhaeng	fashion, trend	요즘 이런 바지가 유행해요. Trousers like these are in fashion right now.
원피스	wonpiseu	dress (one-piece)	이{i-2} 원피스 입어 봐도 돼요? Can I try this dress on?
블라우스	beullauseu	blouse	하얀 블라우스가 잘 어울려요. The white blouse suits you.
청바지	cheongbaji	jeans	저는 청바지를 자주 입어요. I often wear jeans.
반바지	banbaji	shorts	여름에는 반바지가 시원해요. Shorts are nice and cool in summer.

스웨터	seuweteo	sweater, jumper	추우니까 스웨터를 입으세요. It's cold, so put a sweater on.

pattern i think, it seems: -는 것 같아요

verb stem + 는 | adjective stem + (으)ㄴ | 것 같아요

To give an opinion softly, or to say what something seems like, end with 것 같아요. Verbs take 는 (잘 어울리는 것 같아요, it seems to suit you), adjectives take (으)ㄴ (좀 작은 것 같아요, it seems a bit small). Koreans use it all the time to sound polite, even about things they're sure of.

잘 어울리는 것 같아요. **jal eoullineun geot gatayo** I think it suits you.

이 바지는 좀 큰 것 같아요. **i baji neun jom keun geot gatayo** These trousers seem a bit big.

밖에 비가 오는 것 같아요. **bak e bi ga oneun geot gatayo** I think it's raining outside.

dialogue does it suit me?

anna 서연 씨, 이 원피스 어때요? 거울로 봐도 잘 모르겠어요.
seoyeon ssi i wonpiseu eottaeyo geoul ro bwa do jal moreugesseoyo · Seoyeon, what do you think of this dress? Even in the mirror I can't tell.

seoyeon 와, 안나 씨한테 정말 잘 어울리는 것 같아요. 색깔도 예쁘네요.
wa anna ssi hante jeongmal jal eoullineun geot gatayo saekkkal do yeppeuneyo · Wow, I think it really suits you. The colour's lovely too.

anna 그런데 분홍색은 좀 화려한 것 같아요.
geureonde bunhongsaek eun jom hwaryeohan geot gatayo · But the pink seems a bit flashy.

seoyeon 그럼 하늘색이나 녹색은 어때요? 이 디자인은 색이 많아요.
geureom haneulsaek ina noksaek eun eottaeyo i dijain eun saek i manayo · Then how about light blue or green? This design comes in lots of colours.

anna 초록색이 멋있네요! 그런데 좀 작은 것 같아요.
choroksaek i meosinneyo geureonde jom jageun geot gatayo · The green one looks great! But it seems a bit small.

seoyeon 더 큰 것도 있는 것 같아요. 제가 찾아볼게요.
deo keun geot do inneun geot gatayo jega chajabolgeyo · I think they have a bigger one. I'll look for it.

anna 요즘 반바지에 스웨터가 유행하는 것 같아요. 그런데 저는 그런 멋은 잘 몰라요.
yojeum banbaji e seuweteo ga yuhaeng haneun geot gatayo geureonde jeo neun geureon meot eun jal mollayo · Shorts with a sweater seem to be in fashion these days. But I don't really get that kind of style.

seoyeon 저도 잘 몰라요. 저는 그냥 청바지가 제일 좋아요. 아무 옷하고 입어도 잘 어울려요.
jeo do jal mollayo jeo neun geunyang cheongbaji ga jeil joayo amu ot hago ibeo do jal eoullyeoyo · Me neither. I just like jeans best. They go with anything.

anna 그럼 이 주황색 스웨터는 어때요? 가을에 잘 어울리는 것 같아요.
geureom i juhwangsaek seuweteo neun eottaeyo gaeul e jal eoullineun geot gatayo · Then how about this orange sweater? I think it's just right for autumn.

seoyeon 좋아요! 가을 나무처럼 예뻐요.
joayo gaeul namu cheoreom yeppeoyo · Lovely! It's as pretty as the autumn trees.

anna 좋아요, 이 원피스로 살게요. 이제 배가 고파요. 우리 칼국수 먹으러 갈래요?
joayo i wonpiseu ro salgeyo ije bae ga gopayo uri kalguksu meogeureo gallaeyo · Right, I'll take this dress. Now I'm hungry. Shall we go for some kalguksu?

seoyeon 좋아요. 칼국수 먹고 녹차도 한잔해요.
joayo kalguksu meokgo nokcha do hanjan haeyo · Good. Let's have kalguksu and then a green tea.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

젓 jeot chopsticks												
숟 sut spoon												
맥 maek beer												
막 mak makgeolli (milky rice wine)												

good to know · 어울리다 is “suit, go well with”: 안나 씨한테 잘 어울려요 (it suits you), 청바지에 잘 어울려요 (it goes well with jeans). Green has two names: 초록색 (everyday) and 녹색 (more formal). 푸르다 and 붉다 are the poetic words you'll meet in songs and on the news.

You gave your opinion like a Korean: kindly. Tomorrow: trying things on.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 27 try it on

Try clothes on, talk about size, length and thickness, and use -게 for “how” (짧게) and for “so that” (늦지 않게).

Fitting rooms, hairdressers and every “make it short / warm / pretty” request need -게.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
갈아입다	garaipda	change (clothes)	수영장에서는 수영복으로 갈아입으세요. Change into your swimsuit at the pool.
벗다	beotda	take off (clothes, shoes)	신발을 벗으세요. Please take your shoes off.
사이즈	saijeu	size (clothes, shoes)	사이즈가 좀 작아요. The size is a bit small.
크기	keugi	size (how big something is)	이{i-2} 가방은 크기가 적당해요. This bag is just the right size.
길이	giri	length	바지 길이가 좀 짧아요. The trousers are a bit short.
짧다	jjalda	short	머리를 짧게 잘랐어요. I had my hair cut short.
두껍다	dukkeopda	thick	겨울 옷은 두껍고 여름 옷은 얇아요. Winter clothes are thick and summer clothes are thin.
얇다	yalda	thin (not thick)	이{i-2} 스웨터는 얇고 따뜻해요. This sweater is thin but warm.
부드럽다	budeureopda	soft	이{i-2} 스웨터는 정말 부드러워요. This sweater is so soft.
양복	yangbok	(men's) suit	민준 씨가 양복을 입었어요. Minjun is wearing a suit.
와이셔츠	waisyeocheu	dress shirt	와이셔츠가 좀 커요. The shirt is a bit big.
넥타이	nektai	tie	넥타이 좀 매 주세요. Could you tie my tie for me?
매다	maeda	tie (a tie, shoelaces)	넥타이를 매고 회사에 가요. He wears a tie to work.
속옷	sogot	underwear	속옷하고 양말을 샀어요. I bought underwear and socks.
양말	yangmal	socks	양말을 신으세요. Put your socks on.
운동복	undongbok	sportswear, tracksuit	주말에는 운동복을 입고 공원에 가요. At weekends I put on my sportswear and go to the park.
수영복	suyeongbok	swimsuit	수영복을 가져가세요. Bring your swimsuit.

단추	danchu	button	단추가 하나 없어요. There's a button missing.

pattern how and so that: 게

adjective / verb stem + 게 + verb

Add 게 to an adjective stem to say how something is done: 짧다 → 짧게 (short), 따뜻하다 → 따뜻하게 (warmly). 게 also says what something is for, "so that": 늦지 않게 일찍 가요, I go early so I'm not late. Compare 늦지 않아서 (because I wasn't late) and 늦지 않고 (without being late).

머리를 짧게 잘라 주세요. **meori reul jjalge jalla juseyo** Cut my hair short, please.

겨울에는 따뜻하게 입으세요. **gyeoul e neun ttatteutage ibeuseyo** Dress warmly in winter.

수업에 늦지 않게 일찍 일어나요. **sueop e neutji anke iljjik ireonayo** I get up early so I'm not late for class.

옷이 작지 않게 큰 사이즈를 사세요. **ot i jakji anke keun saijeu reul saseyo** Buy a big size so the clothes aren't too small.

dialogue a suit for minjun

minjun 안나 씨, 다음 주에 회사에 가야 돼요. 그래서 양복이 필요해요.
anna ssi daeum ju e hoesa e gaya dwaeyo geuraeseo yangbok i piryo haeyo · Anna, I have to go to a company next week. So I need a suit.

anna 이 양복 어때요? 와이셔츠도 부드럽고 좋아요.
i yangbok eottaeyo waisyeocheu do budeureopgo joayo · How about this suit? The shirt's nice and soft too.

minjun 좋아요. 입어 봐도 돼요?
joayo ibeo bwa do dwaeyo · Great. Can I try it on?

anna 네, 저기에서 갈아입으세요. 거울도 있어요.
ne jeogi eseo garaibeuseyo geoul do isseoyo · Sure, you can change over there. There's a mirror too.

minjun 어때요? 바지 길이가 좀 짧은 것 같아요.
eottaeyo baji giri ga jom jjalbeun geot gatayo · What do you think? The trousers seem a bit short.

anna 음, 사이즈가 좀 작네요. 큰 거 입어 보세요.
eum saijeu ga jom jangneyo keun geo ibeo boseyo · Hmm, it's a bit small. Try a bigger one.

minjun 이건 좋네요. 그런데 넥타이는 어떻게 매요?
igeon jonneyo geureonde nektai neun eotteoke maeyo · This one's good. But how do you tie a tie?

anna 제가 예쁘게 매 줄게요. 와, 정말 멋있어요!
jega yeppeuge mae julgeyo wa jeongmal meosisseoyo · I'll tie it nicely for you. Wow, you look great!

minjun 고마워요. 아, 양말하고 속옷도 사야 돼요. 그리고 쇼핑 끝나면 중국집에서 볶음밥하고 탕수육 먹어요!
gomawoyo a yangmal hago sogot do saya dwaeyo geurigo syoping kkeunnamyeon junggukjip eseo bokkeumbap hago tangsuyuk meogeoyo · Thanks. Oh, I need socks and underwear too. And when we're done shopping, let's have fried rice and sweet and sour pork at a Chinese place!

anna 어? 이 와이셔츠는 단추가 하나 없네요. 다른 와이셔츠로 바꿔요.
eo i waisyeocheu neun danchu ga hana eomneyo dareun waisyeocheu ro bakkwoyo · Huh? This shirt is missing a button. Let's swap it for another one.

minjun 네. 다음 주에 서두르지 않게 오늘 다 사야 돼요!
ne daeum ju e seodureuji anke oneul da saya dwaeyo · Yes. I have to buy it all today so I'm not rushing about next week!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

득
deuk
full (of), to the brim

충
chung
enough, plenty

씩
ssik
little by little, a bit at a time

훨
hwol
much (more), far (-er)

good to know · 사이즈 is for clothes and shoes (사이즈가 작아요). 크기 is the size of anything: a bag, a box, a room. Swimming pools want the full set: 수영복 (swimsuit), plus usually a swimming cap. 수영장에서는 수영복으로 갈아입으세요.

You dressed Minjun for his big day. Tomorrow: rings, scarves, gloves, and "when".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 28 rings and scarves

Talk about accessories with the right "wear" verb and say when things happen with -(으)ㄹ 때.

Korean has a different verb for each way of wearing, and -(으)ㄹ 때 lets you say "when …" about anything.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
쓰다	sseuda	wear (a hat, glasses)	책을 읽을 때 안경을 써요{sseuda-4}. I wear glasses when I read.
끼다	kkida	put on, wear (a ring, gloves)	추울 때는 장갑을 껴요. When it's cold, I wear gloves.
차다	chada	wear (a watch)	할아버지는 시계를 차고{chada} 계세요. Grandpa is wearing a watch.
메다	meda	carry on the shoulder (a bag)	학교에 갈 때 가방을 메요. I carry a bag on my shoulder to school.
귀걸이	gwigeori	earrings	서연 씨는 귀걸이를 안 해요. Seoyeon doesn't wear earrings.
목걸이	mokgeori	necklace	예쁜 목걸이를 선물로 받았어요. I got a pretty necklace as a present.
반지	banji	ring	반지를 껴 봐도 돼요? Can I try the ring on?
목도리	mokdori	(winter) scarf	추우니까 목도리를 하세요. It's cold, so wear a scarf.
스카프	seukapeu	(silk) scarf	하늘색 스카프가 예뻐요. The light blue scarf is pretty.
장갑	janggap	gloves	장갑을 끼고 나가세요. Put your gloves on before you go out.
손수건	sonsugeon	handkerchief	주머니에 손수건이 있어요. There's a handkerchief in my pocket.
주머니	jumeoni	pocket; pouch	이{i-2} 가방은 주머니가 많아요. This bag has lots of pockets.
화장품	hwajangpum	cosmetics, make-up	한국 화장품이 유명해요. Korean cosmetics are famous.
켤레	kyeolle	pair (counter for shoes, socks, gloves)	양말 세 켤레를 샀어요. I bought three pairs of socks.
벌	beol	counter for clothes (a suit, an outfit)	티셔츠 두 벌을 샀어요. I bought two T-shirts.
모양	moyang	shape	이{i-2} 반지는 모양이 예뻐요. This ring has a pretty shape.
겉	geot	the outside, the surface	이{i-2} 가방은 겉은 작은데 속은 넓어요. This bag looks small on the outside, but it's roomy inside.
속	sok	the inside	가방 속에 뭐가 있어요? What's in the bag?

pattern when: -(으)ㄹ 때

verb / adjective stem	(으)ㄹ 때	what happens

For “when”, add ㄹ 때 after a vowel (갈 때) and 을 때 after a consonant (읽을 때); ㄹ stems just add 때 (만들 때). It works with adjectives too: 추울 때, when it's cold. For something that was over when the rest happened, use the past: 처음 왔을 때, when I first came.

추울 때는 장갑을 껴요. **chuul ttae neun janggap eul kkyeoyo** When it's cold, I wear gloves.

책을 읽을 때 안경을 써요. **chaek eul ilgeul ttae angyeong eul sseoyo** I wear glasses when I read.

한국에 처음 왔을 때 정말 추웠어요. **hanguk e cheoeum wasseul ttae jeongmal chuwosseoyo** When I first came to Korea, it was really cold.

dialogue a present for seoyeon

yuki 다음 주가 서연 씨 생일이에요. 선물로 뭐가 좋을까요?
daeum ju ga seoyeon ssi saengil ieyo seonmul ro mwo ga joeulkkayo · It's Seoyeon's birthday next week. What would make a good present?

anna 목걸이나 귀걸이는 어때요?
mokgeori na gwigeori neun eottaeyo · How about a necklace or earrings?

yuki 서연 씨는 귀걸이를 안 해요. 작년에 목걸이를 선물한 적이 있는데, 잘 안 하는 것 같아요.
seoyeon ssi neun gwigeori reul an haeyo jangnyeon e mokgeori reul seonmul han jeok i inneunde jal an haneun geot gatayo · Seoyeon doesn't wear earrings. I gave her a necklace last year, but I don't think she wears it much.

anna 그럼 스카프는요? 서연 씨는 회사에 갈 때 스카프를 자주 해요.
geureom seukapeu neunyo seoyeon ssi neun hoesa e gal ttae seukapeu reul jaju haeyo · Then a scarf? Seoyeon often wears a scarf to work.

yuki 좋아요! 이 하늘색 스카프는 모양도 예쁘고 부드러워요.
joayo i haneulsaek seukapeu neun moyang do yeppeugo budeureowoyo · Good idea! This light blue scarf looks pretty, and it's soft.

anna 유키 씨, 이 가방 보세요. 겉은 작은데 속은 넓어요. 주머니도 많아요!
yuki ssi i gabang boseyo geot eun jageunde sok eun neolbeoyo jumeoni do manayo · Yuki, look at this bag. It looks small, but it's roomy inside. Lots of pockets too!

yuki 메는 가방이네요. 안나 씨한테 잘 어울릴 것 같아요.
meneun gabang ineyo anna ssi hante jal eoullil geot gatayo · It's a shoulder bag. I think it would suit you.

anna 오늘은 서연 씨 선물만 사요. 아, 손수건은 하나 살까 봐요.
oneul eun seoyeon ssi seonmul man sayo a sonsugeon eun hana salkka bwayo · Today we're only buying Seoyeon's present. Oh, but I think I'll get a handkerchief.

yuki 저는 화장품 가게에도 들를게요.
jeo neun hwajangpum gage e do deulleulgeyo · I'll pop into the cosmetics shop too.

anna 좋아요. 서연 씨가 회사에 갈 때 이 스카프를 하면 좋겠어요.
joayo seoyeon ssi ga hoesa e gal ttae i seukapeu reul hamyeon jokesseoyo · OK. I hope Seoyeon wears this scarf to work.

yuki 그럼 선물은 꽃다발하고 같이 줘요. 생일 모임은 서연 씨 회사 근처 한식집에서 해요.
geureom seonmul eun kkotdabal hago gachi jwoyo saengil moim eun seoyeon ssi hoesa geuncheo hansikjip eseo haeyo · Then let's give it with a bunch of flowers. We'll have the birthday get-together at a Korean restaurant near her office.

anna 좋아요. 아, 제 주머니에 사탕하고 껌이 있어요. 하나 먹을래요?
joayo a je jumeoni e satang hago kkeom i isseoyo hana meogeullaeyo · Great. Oh, I've got sweets and gum in my pocket. Want one?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

씬
ssin
much (more), far (-er)

욱
uk
even more, all the more

척
cheok
very, extremely



완
wan
completely, totally



good to know · One verb per kind of wearing: 입다 (clothes), 신다 (shoes, socks), 쓰다 (hats, glasses), 끼다 (rings, gloves), 차다 (watches), 메다 (bags on the shoulder). Jewellery and scarves are often just 하다: 목걸이를 해요. Counters: 켤레 for pairs of shoes, socks and gloves (양말 두 켤레), 벌 for clothes (옷 한 벌).

Present found, and you said “when” in Korean. Tomorrow: receipts, refunds and getting things from people.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 29 can i exchange it?

Exchange or return something, talk about discounts, cash and freebies, and say who you got something from with 한테서 / 에게서.

Every shopper needs “Can I exchange this?”, and “I got it from …” comes up in every story about presents and messages.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
에게서	egeseo	from (a person, written)	어머니에게서 편지가 왔어요. A letter came from my mother.
한테서	hanteseo	from (a person, spoken)	친구한테서 선물을 받았어요. I got a present from a friend.
교환	gyohwan	exchange (교환하다: exchange)	이거 교환할 수 있어요? Can I exchange this?
돌려주다	dollyeojuda	give back, return; refund	빌린 책을 돌려줬어요. I gave back the book I borrowed.
영수증	yeongsujeung	receipt	영수증 여기 있어요. Here's the receipt.
할인	harin	discount	오늘은 모든 옷을 할인해요. All the clothes are on sale today.
포장	pojang	wrapping; packing; takeaway	선물이에요. 포장해 주세요. It's a present. Could you wrap it?
상품	sangpum	product, goods, item	이{i-2} 상품은 지금 할인해요. This item is on sale now.
팔리다	pallida	sell, be sold	그{geu} 운동화는 요즘 잘 팔려요. Those trainers are selling well right now.
마트	mateu	supermarket, mart	마트에서 우유하고 과일을 샀어요. I bought milk and fruit at the mart.
꽃집	kkotjip	flower shop, florist	꽃집에서 꽃다발을 샀어요. I bought a bunch of flowers at the florist's.
빵집	ppangjip	bakery	빵집에서 케이크를 샀어요. I bought a cake at the bakery.
서비스	seobiseu	service; something free (on the house)	이거 서비스예요. This one's on the house.
공짜	gongjja	something free, freebie	하나 사면 하나는 공짜예요. Buy one, get one free.
무료	muryo	free (of charge)	배달은 무료예요. Delivery is free.
모자라다	mojarada	be short of, not be enough	돈이 조금 모자라요. I'm a little short of money.
현금	hyeongeum	cash	현금 있어요? Have you got any cash?

동전	dongjeon	coin	동전 있어요? Have you got any coins?

pattern from (a person): 한테서 • 에게서

person | 한테서 (spoken) • 에게서 (written) | 받다 • 듣다 • 오다 • 배우다

To say who you got something from, put 한테서 (spoken) or 에게서 (written, formal) after the person: 친구한테서 선물을 받았어요. In speech the 서 often drops: 친구한테 받았어요. For places and things, use 에서: 가게에서 샀어요.

친구한테서 선물을 받았어요. **chingu hanteseo seonmul eul badasseoyo** I got a present from a friend.

어머니에게서 편지가 왔어요. **eomeoni egeseo pyeonji ga wasseoyo** A letter came from my mother.

그 이야기는 민준 씨한테서 들었어요. **geu iyagi neun minjun ssi hanteseo deureosseoyo** I heard that from Minjun.

dialogue too small

anna 유키 씨, 지난주에 운동화를 샀는데 좀 작아요. 교환할 수 있을까요?
yuki ssi jinanju e undonghwa reul sanneunde jom jagayo gyohwan hal su isseulkkayo · Yuki, the trainers I bought last week are a bit small. Do you think I can exchange them?

yuki 영수증 있어요? 영수증이 있으면 교환할 수 있어요.
yeongsujeung isseoyo yeongsujeung i isseumyeon gyohwan hal su isseoyo · Have you got the receipt? If you have, you can exchange them.

anna 네, 여기 있어요. 그런데 이거 할인 상품이었어요.
ne yeogi isseoyo geureonde igeo harin sangpum ieosseoyo · Yes, here it is. But they were a sale item.

yuki 할인 상품은 교환이 안 되는 것 같아요. 제가 직원한테 말할게요.
harin sangpum eun gyohwan i an doeneun geot gatayo jega jigwon hante mal halgeyo · I don't think you can exchange sale items. I'll talk to the assistant.

yuki 안나 씨, 교환은 돼요! 그런데 큰 사이즈는 다 팔렸어요.
anna ssi gyohwan eun dwaeyo geureonde keun saijeu neun da pallyeosseoyo · Anna, you can exchange them! But the bigger sizes have all sold out.

anna 아, 그럼 가게에서 돈을 돌려줄 수 있어요?
a geureom gage eseo don eul dollyeojul su isseoyo · Oh, then can the shop give me my money back?

yuki 네, 돌려줘요. 그런데 현금으로 샀어요? 카드로 샀어요?
ne dollyeojwoyo geureonde hyeongeum euro sasseoyo kadeu ro sasseoyo · Yes, they'll refund you. Did you pay in cash or by card?

anna 현금으로 샀어요. 와, 직원한테서 양말도 서비스로 받았어요. 공짜예요!
hyeongeum euro sasseoyo wa jigwon hanteseo yangmal do seobiseu ro badasseoyo gongjja yeyo · In cash. Wow, the assistant gave me some socks on the house. Free!

yuki 그럼 그 돈으로 꽃집에서 서연 씨 생일 꽃을 사요.
geureom geu don euro kkotjip eseo seoyeon ssi saengil kkot eul sayo · Then let's use that money for Seoyeon's birthday flowers at the florist's.

anna 좋아요! 저도 작년 생일에 서연 씨에게서 꽃다발을 받았어요. 빵집에서 케이크하고 식빵도 사요. 케이크 포장은 무료예요.
joayo jeo do jangnyeon saengil e seoyeon ssi egeseo kkotdabal eul badasseoyo ppangjip eseo keikeu hago sikppang do sayo keikeu pojang eun muryo yeyo · Great! On my birthday last year I got flowers from Seoyeon too. Let's get a cake and a loaf at the bakery as well. They wrap cakes for free.

yuki 그리고 점심은 마트 옆 일식집에서 우동 먹어요.
geurigo jeomsim eun mateu yeop ilsikjip eseo udong meogeoyo · And let's have udon for lunch at the Japanese place next to the mart.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

최
choe
the best

혀
hyeo
tongue

색
saek
colour

깔 kkal colour (=색)														

good to know · 서비스 in a Korean shop or restaurant means a little extra on the house: 이거 서비스예요! 공짜 is the spoken word for “free”; 무료 is what you read on signs (무료 배달, free delivery).

Money back, socks for free. Tomorrow: parcels, postcards and the post office.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 30 at the post office

Send a parcel or a postcard, talk about weight, height and price, and say “every” with 마다.

A parcel home is a classic first errand abroad, and 마다 (every day, every weekend) is how you talk about routines.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
마다	mada	every, each	저는 주말마다 등산을 해요. I go hiking every weekend.
소포	sopo	parcel, package (by post)	캐나다에 소포를 보냈어요. I sent a parcel to Canada.
택배	taekbae	parcel delivery, courier	택배가 왔어요! A parcel's arrived!
봉투	bongtu	envelope; (plastic) bag	봉투에 주소를 쓰세요. Write the address on the envelope.
엽서	yeopseo	postcard	제주도에서 엽서를 보냈어요. I sent a postcard from Jeju.
부치다	buchida	send (by post)	우체국에서 소포를 부쳤어요. I sent a parcel at the post office.
붙이다	buchida	stick, attach	봉투에 우표를 붙이세요. Stick a stamp on the envelope.
무게	muge	weight	소포 무게가 얼마나 나가요{=weigh}? How much does the parcel weigh?
킬로그램	killogeuraem	kilogram	이{i-2} 상자는 5킬로그램이에요. This box weighs 5 kilos.
미터	miteo	metre	우체국은 여기에서 200미터 정도 가면 있어요. The post office is about 200 metres from here.
센티미터	sentimiteo	centimetre	제 키는 170센티미터예요. I'm 170 centimetres tall.
높이	nopi	height	상자 높이가 30센티미터예요. The box is 30 centimetres high.
자동판매기	jadongpanmaegi	vending machine	자동판매기에서 음료수를 샀어요. I bought a drink from a vending machine.
자판기	japangi	vending machine (= 자동판매기)	저기 자판기에서 커피 마셔요. Let's get a coffee from that vending machine.
신분증	sinbunjeung	ID card, identification	신분증을 가져오세요. Please bring your ID.
장	jang	sheet (counter for paper, tickets)	우표 세 장 주세요. Three stamps, please.
배	bae	times, -fold	택배가 두 배{bae-4} 비싸요. The courier is twice as expensive.

비교	bigyo	comparison (비교하다: compare)	두 가게 값을 비교해 보세요. Compare the prices at the two shops.

pattern every, each: n마다

noun 마다

N마다 means “every N, each N”: 날마다 (every day), 주말마다 (every weekend), 사람마다 (each person). It goes straight after the noun. With a stretch of time it means “every … (interval)”: 10분마다, every ten minutes. 날마다 and 매일 both mean every day.

주말마다 어머니에게 전화해요. **jumal mada eomeoni ege jeonhwa haeyo** I call my mother every weekend.

사람마다 좋아하는 색이 달라요. **saram mada joahaneun saek i dallayo** Everyone likes a different colour.

버스가 10분마다 와요. **beoseu ga bun mada wayo** There's a bus every ten minutes.

dialogue a parcel for canada

tom 안나 씨, 그 상자는 뭐예요?
anna ssi geu sangja neun mwo yeyo · Anna, what's that box?

anna 캐나다에 있는 가족에게 소포를 부칠 거예요. 김하고 고추장, 과자, 인삼 차를 넣었어요.
kaenada e inneun gajok ege sopo reul buchil geo yeyo gim hago gochujang gwaja insam cha reul neoeosseoyo · I'm sending a parcel to my family in Canada. I've put in seaweed, gochujang, snacks and ginseng tea.

tom 와, 무게가 많이 나갈 것 같아요.
wa muge ga mani nagal geot gatayo · Wow, that looks heavy.

anna 4킬로그램이에요. 상자 높이는 30센티미터예요.
killogeuraem ieyo sangja nopi neun sentimiteo yeyo · It's 4 kilos. The box is 30 centimetres high.

tom 저는 할머니에게 엽서를 보낼 거예요. 우표는 자동판매기에서 사요?
jeo neun halmeoni ege yeopseo reul bonael geo yeyo upyo neun jadongpanmaegi eseo sayo · I'm sending my grandma a postcard. Do you buy stamps from a vending machine?

anna 네, 저기 자판기에서 사요. 엽서에 우표를 붙이세요.
ne jeogi japangi eseo sayo yeopseo e upyo reul buchiseyo · Yes, from that machine over there. Then stick the stamp on your postcard.

tom 우체국 소포하고 택배 값을 비교해 봤어요?
ucheguk sopo hago taekbae gap eul bigyo hae bwasseoyo · Did you compare the price of the post office and a courier?

anna 네, 비행기로 보내면 배로 보내는 것보다 두 배 비싸요. 그래도 빨라요.
ne bihaenggi ro bonaemyeon bae ro bonaeneun geot boda du bae bissayo geuraedo ppallayo · Yes, airmail is twice as expensive as sending it by ship. But it's fast.

tom 저는 엽서를 다섯 장 샀어요. 친구들에게 다 보낼 거예요.
jeo neun yeopseo reul daseot jang sasseoyo chingudeul ege da bonael geo yeyo · I bought five postcards. I'm sending them all to friends.

anna 와, 톰 씨는 주말마다 편지를 써요?
wa tom ssi neun jumal mada pyeonji reul sseoyo · Wow, Tom, do you write letters every weekend?

tom 아니요, 1년에 한 번만 써요!
aniyo nyeon e han beon man sseoyo · No, just once a year!

anna 그럼 친구들한테서 답장이 오면 저한테도 얘기해 주세요!
geureom chingudeul hanteseo dapjang i omyeon jeo hante do yaegi hae juseyo · Then when your friends write back, tell me about it too!

tom 다 보내면 우체국 앞 분식집에서 떡하고 만두 먹어요. 간장도 많이 주는 집이에요.
da bonaemyeon ucheguk ap bunsikjip eseo tteok hago mandu meogeoyo ganjang do mani ju neun jip ieyo · When we've sent everything, let's have tteok and dumplings at the snack bar outside the post office. They give you plenty of soy sauce.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

갛 gat be red												
랗 rat be blue												
얀 yan white (the colour)												

얗 yat be white													

good to know · 부치다 (send by post) and 붙이다 (stick on) sound exactly the same, [부치다]. You 부치다 the parcel and 붙이다 the stamp. 택배 is the courier service that brings online orders to your door, usually by the next day.

Your parcel is on its way home. Tomorrow: the bank, saving, and "because".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 31 at the bank

Open an account, change money, talk about earning, saving and losing, and give reasons with -기 때문에 and N 때문에.

Banks need clear reasons and clear numbers; -기 때문에 is the clear “because” of Korean.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
때문	ttaemun	because of; reason	감기 때문에 학교에 못 갔어요. I couldn't go to school because of a cold.
통장	tongjang	bankbook; bank account	은행에서 통장을 만들었어요. I opened an account at the bank.
저금	jeogeum	savings (저금하다: save money)	날마다 동전을 저금해요. I save my coins every day.
환전	hwanjeon	currency exchange (환전하다)	공항에서 환전했어요. I changed money at the airport.
갚다	gapda	pay back	빌린 돈을 다 갚았어요. I've paid back all the money I borrowed.
계산	gyesan	calculation; paying the bill (계산하다)	제가 계산할게요. I'll get the bill.
갖다	gatda	have, own (= 가지다)	저도 이런 가방을 갖고 싶어요. I'd love a bag like this too.
얻다	eotda	get, obtain (often for free)	친구한테서 책을 얻었어요. A friend gave me a book.
잃다	ilta	lose	서울에서 길을 잃었어요. I got lost in Seoul.
잃어버리다	ireobeorida	lose (something, by accident)	지갑을 잃어버렸어요! I've lost my wallet!
모으다	moeuda	collect, save up	돈을 모아서 여행을 가고 싶어요. I want to save up and go travelling.
벌다	beolda	earn (money)	아르바이트로 돈을 벌어요. I earn money with a part-time job.
부자	buja	rich person	저는 부자가 아니에요. I'm not rich.
부족	bujok	lack, shortage (부족하다: be short of)	요즘 돈이 부족해요. I'm short of money these days.
숫자	sutja	number, figure, digit	한국 전화번호는 숫자가 열한{han} 개예요. Korean phone numbers have eleven digits.
수	su	number (of)	우리 반 학생 수{su-2}는 열두 명이에요. There are twelve students in our class.

줄다	julda	decrease, go down	요즘 손님이 많이 줄었어요. There are far fewer customers these days.
늘다	neulda	increase; improve (a skill)	한국어가 많이 늘었어요. Your Korean has really improved.

pattern because: -기 때문에 • n 때문에

verb / adjective stem + 기 때문에 **noun + 때문에** **result**

To give a reason, add 기 때문에 to a verb or adjective stem: 바쁘기 때문에, because I'm busy. After a noun, use 때문에 on its own: 감기 때문에, because of a cold. For the past, use the past stem: 잃어버렸기 때문에. It's firmer than -아서/-어서, and like it, it never comes before -(으)세요 or -(으)ㅂ시다.

오늘은 바쁘기 때문에 못 가요. **oneul eun bappeugi ttaemun e mot gayo** I can't go today because I'm busy.

감기 때문에 학교에 못 갔어요. **gamgi ttaemun e hakgyo e mot gasseoyo** I couldn't go to school because of a cold.

지갑을 잃어버렸기 때문에 돈이 없어요. **jigap eul ireobeoryeotgi ttaemun e don i eopseoyo** I've got no money because I lost my wallet.

dialogue at the bank

anna 민준 씨, 같이 은행에 가요. 통장을 만들고 싶어요.
minjun ssi gachi eunhaeng e gayo tongjang eul mandeulgo sipeoyo · Minjun, come to the bank with me. I want to open an account.

minjun 좋아요. 신분증 있어요? 외국인이기 때문에 여권이 필요해요.
joayo sinbunjeung isseoyo oegugin igi ttaemun e yeogwon i piryo haeyo · Sure. Have you got ID? You're a foreigner, so you need your passport.

anna 네, 여권 가져왔어요. 그리고 캐나다 돈을 한국 돈으로 환전하고 싶어요.
ne yeogwon gajyeowasseoyo geurigo kaenada don eul hanguk don euro hwanjeon hago sipeoyo · Yes, I've brought it. And I'd like to change some Canadian money into won.

minjun 그럼 먼저 통장을 만들고 환전해요. 이 종이에다가 이름하고 전화번호를 쓰세요.
geureom meonjeo tongjang eul mandeulgo hwanjeon haeyo i jongi edaga ireum hago jeonhwabeonho reul sseuseyo · Then let's open the account first and change the money after. Write your name and phone number on this form.

anna 다 썼어요. 앞으로 돈을 모아서 여름에 제주도에 가고 싶어요.
da sseosseoyo ap euro don eul moaseo yeoreum e jejudo e gago sipeoyo · Done. From now on I want to save up and go to Jeju in the summer.

minjun 좋은 생각이에요. 저는 요즘 돈이 부족해요. 지난달에 지갑을 잃어버렸기 때문이에요.
joeun saenggak ieyo jeo neun yojeum don i bujok haeyo jinandal e jigap eul ireobeoryeotgi ttaemun ieyo · Good idea. I'm short of money at the moment. It's because I lost my wallet last month.

anna 정말요? 저도 작년에 지갑을 잃어버린 적이 있어요. 그날은 길도 잃었어요!
jeongmaryo jeo do jangnyeon e jigap eul ireobeorin jeok i isseoyo geunal eun gil do ireosseoyo · Really? I lost my wallet last year too. And that day I got lost as well!

minjun 돈은 조금밖에 없었어요. 그런데 카드가 다 그 지갑에 있었어요.
don eun jogeum bakke eopseosseoyo geureonde kadeu ga da geu jigap e isseosseoyo · There wasn't much money in it. But all my cards were in that wallet.

anna 아, 그리고 지난번에 분식집에서 빌린 돈 여기 있어요. 오늘 다 갚을게요.
a geurigo jinanbeon e bunsikjip eseo billin don yeogi isseoyo oneul da gapeulgeyo · Oh, and here's the money I borrowed at the snack bar last time. I'll pay it all back today.

minjun 고마워요! 안나 씨는 돈도 잘 모으고 한국어도 많이 늘었네요. 나중에 부자가 될 것 같아요.
gomawoyo anna ssi neun don do jal moeugo hangugeo do mani neureonneyo najung e buja ga doel geot gatayo · Thanks! You're good at saving, and your Korean has really improved. I think you'll be rich one day.

anna 글쎄요… 저는 돈을 모으면 맛있는 한식집에 다 쓸 것 같아요!
geulsseyo jeo neun don eul moeumyeon masinneun hansikjip e da sseul geot gatayo · Well… I think if I save up, I'll spend it all at good Korean restaurants!

minjun 그럼 오늘은 은행 옆 레스토랑에서 스파게티나 피자 먹어요. 계산은 제가 할게요.
geureom oneul eun eunhaeng yeop reseutorang eseo seupageti na pija meogeoyo gyesan eun jega halgeyo · Then today let's have spaghetti or pizza at the restaurant by the bank. I'll pay.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

흰
huin
white (= 하얀색)

검
geom
black (the colour)

맣 mat be black														
록 rok green (= 녹색)														

good to know · 잃다 is “lose” in general (길을 잃다, get lost); for losing things by accident, Koreans almost always say 잃어버리다: 휴대폰을 잃어버렸어요. 늘다 and 줄다 are “go up” and “go down”: 손님이 늘었어요 (more customers), 손님이 줄었어요 (fewer). 한국어가 늘었어요 is the compliment “your Korean has improved”.

Account open, money changed, debts paid. Tomorrow's mission: a whole shopping day in Myeongdong.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 32 mission: a shopping day in myeongdong

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 4 · shopping, clothes & money

Get through a whole shopping day: clothes, a market, a café break, the post office and the bank.

Colours, sizes, opinions, prices, parcels and money: this is all of unit 4 in one day out.

chapter 1 something warm

yuki 와, 오늘은 사람이 정말 많군요! 할인 상품이 잘 팔리네요.
wa oneul eun saram i jeongmal mankunyo harin sangpum i jal pallineyo · Wow, it's so busy today! The sale items are really selling.

anna 저는 겨울 옷이 필요해요. 두꺼운 스웨터하고 목도리를 사고 싶어요.
jeo neun gyeoul ot i piryo haeyo dukkeoun seuweteo hago mokdori reul sago sipeoyo · I need winter clothes. I want a thick sweater and a scarf.

yuki 이 회색 스웨터는 어때요? 겉은 부드럽고 속은 따뜻해요.
i hoesaek seuweteo neun eottaeyo geot eun budeureopgo sok eun ttatteutaeyo · How about this grey sweater? It's soft on the outside and warm inside.

anna 저는 회색이나 검은색, 갈색 말고 빨간색이나 주황색처럼 따뜻한 색이 좋아요.
jeo neun hoesaek ina geomeunsaek galsaek malgo ppalgansaek ina juhwangsaek cheoreom ttatteutan saek i joayo · I prefer warm colours like red or orange, not grey, black or brown.

yuki 그럼 이 빨간 스웨터 입어 보세요. 저기에서 갈아입으세요. 신발은 벗으세요.
geureom i ppalgan seuweteo ibeo boseyo jeogi eseo garaibeuseyo sinbal eun beoseuseyo · Then try on this red sweater. You can change over there. Take your shoes off.

anna 어때요? 길이가 좀 짧은 것 같아요. 그리고 좀 얇아요.
eottaeyo giri ga jom jjalbeun geot gatayo geurigo jom yalbayo · What do you think? It seems a bit short. And a bit thin.

yuki 아니요, 안나 씨한테 잘 어울려요. 요즘 짧은 스웨터가 유행해요. 청바지하고 입으면 멋있어요.
aniyo anna ssi hante jal eoullyeoyo yojeum jjalbeun seuweteo ga yuhaeng haeyo cheongbaji hago ibeumyeon meosisseoyo · No, it suits you. Short sweaters are in fashion right now. They look great with jeans.

anna 그래요? 그럼 이거 살게요. 유키 씨는 그 보라색 원피스 사요?
geuraeyo geureom igeo salgeyo yuki ssi neun geu borasaek wonpiseu sayo · Really? Then I'll take it. Are you getting that purple dress, Yuki?

yuki 네, 좀 화려하지만 디자인이 예뻐요. 파란색, 녹색, 노란색, 분홍색, 흰색도 있어요.
ne jom hwaryeohajiman dijain i yeppeoyo paransaek noksaek noransaek bunhongsaek huinsaek do isseoyo · Yes, it's a bit flashy, but the design is lovely. It comes in blue, green, yellow, pink and white too.

anna 와, 색깔이 정말 많네요. 그 노란색은 정말 노랗네요! 저는 눈처럼 하얀 블라우스도 하나 살까봐요. 하얀색은 어디에나 어울려요.
wa saekkkal i jeongmal manneyo geu noransaek eun jeongmal noranneyo jeo neun nun cheoreom hayan beullauseu do hana salkka bwayo hayansaek eun eodi e na eoullyeoyo · Wow, so many colours. That yellow is really yellow! I think I'll get a snow-white blouse as well. White goes with everything.

chapter 2 five pairs for 5,000 won

seoyeon 안나 씨, 여기가 남대문 시장이에요. 백화점보다 훨씬 싸요.

anna ssi yeogi ga namdaemun sijang ieyo baekhwajeom boda hwolssin ssayo · Anna, this is Namdaemun market. It's much cheaper than the department store.

anna 와, 장갑하고 양말이 정말 많네요! 양말 다섯 켤레에 얼마예요?

wa janggap hago yangmal i jeongmal manneyo yangmal daseot kyeolle e eolma yeyo · Wow, look at all the gloves and socks! How much for five pairs of socks?

seoyeon 다섯 켤레에 오천 원이에요. 추울 때는 이 두꺼운 검정 양말이 좋아요.

daseot kyeolle e o cheon won ieyo chuul ttae neun i dukkeoun geomjeong yangmal i joayo · 5,000 won for five pairs. These thick black socks are good when it's cold.

anna 저는 겨울에 손이 차가울 때가 많아요. 이 까만색 장갑을 껴 볼게요.

jeo neun gyeoul e son i chagaul ttae ga manayo i kkamansaek janggap eul kkyeo bolgeyo · My hands are often cold in winter. I'll try on these black gloves.

seoyeon 사이즈가 맞아요?

saijeu ga majayo · Are they the right size?

anna 네, 맞아요. 이것도 주세요. 아저씨, 좀 깎아 주세요!

ne majayo igeot do juseyo ajeossi jom kkakka juseyo · Yes, they fit. I'll take these too. Excuse me, could you do me a better price?

seoyeon 와, 안나 씨는 이제 한국 사람처럼 물건을 사네요!

wa anna ssi neun ije hanguk saram cheoreom mulgeon eul saneyo · Wow, you shop like a Korean now!

anna 서연 씨한테서 배웠어요. 손수건도 한 장 살게요. 아, 저기 반지하고 목걸이 가게도 있어요.

seoyeon ssi hanteseo baewosseoyo sonsugeon do han jang salgeyo a jeogi banji hago mokgeori gage do isseoyo · I learned it from you. I'll get a handkerchief too. Oh, there's a shop with rings and necklaces over there.

seoyeon 꽃 모양 귀걸이가 예쁘네요. 그리고 민준이 양복을 입을 때 맬 넥타이도 하나 사요.

kkot moyang gwigeori ga yeppeuneyo geurigo minjun i yangbok eul ibeul ttae mael nektai do hana sayo · The flower-shaped earrings are pretty. And let's get Minjun a tie to wear with his suit.

anna 서연 씨는 회사에 갈 때 그 하늘색 스카프를 하세요?

seoyeon ssi neun hoesa e gal ttae geu haneulsaek seukapeu reul haseyo · Seoyeon, do you wear that light blue scarf to work?

seoyeon 네, 날마다 해요! 정말 고마워요. 그런데 안나 씨, 한국어가 정말 많이 늘었네요!

ne nal mada haeyo jeongmal gomawoyo geureonde anna ssi hangugeo ga jeongmal mani neureonneyo · Yes, every day! Thank you so much. And Anna, your Korean has really improved!

chapter 3 tom is late

tom 안나 씨! 서연 씨! 늦어서 미안해요. 길을 잃었어요.

anna ssi seoyeon ssi neujeoseo mian haeyo gil eul ireosseoyo · Anna! Seoyeon! Sorry I'm late. I got lost.

seoyeon 괜찮아요. 우리는 점심에 칼국수하고 만두를 먹었어요. 톰 씨는 배가 고파요?

gwaenchanayo uri neun jeomsim e kalguksu hago mandu reul meogeosseoyo tom ssi neun bae ga gopayo · Never mind. We had kalguksu and dumplings for lunch. Are you hungry, Tom?

tom 네, 저는 샌드위치 먹을게요. 저기 테이블이 비었어요.

ne jeo neun saendeuwichi meogeulgeyo jeogi teibeul i bieosseoyo · Yes, I'll have a sandwich. That table over there is free.

tom 와, 쇼핑을 많이 했네요! 그 봉투 안에 뭐가 있어요?

wa syoping eul mani haenneyo geu bongtu an e mwo ga isseoyo · Wow, you've done a lot of shopping! What's in those bags?

anna 스웨터하고 장갑, 양말 다섯 켤레, 블라우스 한 벌이에요. 어머니 선물로 화장품도 샀어요. 한국 화장품은 유명하기 때문이에요.

seuweteo hago janggap yangmal daseot kyeolle beullauseu han beol ieyo eomeoni seonmul ro hwajangpum do sasseoyo hanguk hwajangpum eun yumyeong hagi ttaemun ieyo · A sweater, gloves, five pairs of socks and a blouse. I bought cosmetics for my mother too, because Korean cosmetics are famous.

tom 저는 오늘 걸으면서 사진을 백 장 정도 찍었어요. 남산 나무는 아직 푸르고 꽃은 붉어요. 주말마다 사진을 찍어요.

jeo neun oneul georeumyeonseo sajin eul baek jang jeongdo jjigeosseoyo namsan namu neun ajik pureugo kkot eun bulgeoyo jumal mada sajin eul jjigeoyo · I took about a hundred photos today as I walked around. The trees on Namsan are still green and the flowers are red. I take photos every weekend.

seoyeon 톰 씨는 사진을 정말 좋아하는군요.

tom ssi neun sajin eul jeongmal joahaneun gunyo · You really love taking photos, Tom.

tom 네! 그런데 제 지갑에 동전밖에 없어요. 카드도 안 가져왔어요.

ne geureonde je jigap e dongjeon bakke eopseoyo kadeu do an gajyeowasseoyo · Yes! But I've only got coins in my wallet. And I didn't bring my card.

seoyeon 그럼 오늘은 제가 계산할게요. 저녁은 마트에서 사요.

geureom oneul eun jega gyesan halgeyo jeonyeok eun mateu eseo sayo · Then it's on me today. Let's get dinner at the mart.

anna 와, 직원이 과자도 서비스로 줬어요. 공짜예요!

wa jigwon i gwaja do seobiseu ro jwosseoyo gongjja yeyo · Wow, the waiter gave us biscuits on the house. Free!

chapter 4 the end of the day

anna 유키 씨, 우체국에 들를게요. 이 화장품을 소포로 부칠 거예요. 엽서도 한 장 부칠게요.
yuki ssi ucheguk e deulleulgeyo i hwajangpum eul sopo ro buchil geo yeyo yeopseo do han jang buchilgeyo · Yuki, I'm going to drop into the post office. I'm sending these cosmetics as a parcel. And a postcard.

yuki 무게가 얼마나 나가요? 그리고 신분증 있어요? 저는 저 자판기에서 음료수를 살게요.
muge ga eolmana nagayo geurigo sinbunjeung isseoyo jeo neun jeo japangi eseo eumnyosu reul salgeyo · How much does it weigh? And have you got your ID? I'll get a drink from that vending machine.

anna 네, 있어요. 2킬로그램이에요. 상자 높이는 20센티미터예요.
ne isseoyo killogeuraem ieyo sangja nopi neun sentimiteo yeyo · Yes, I have. It's 2 kilos. The box is 20 centimetres high.

yuki 택배하고 우체국 값을 비교해 봤어요?
taekbae hago ucheguk gap eul bigyo hae bwasseoyo · Did you compare the courier and the post office prices?

anna 네, 택배가 두 배 비싸요. 포장은 제가 할게요. 상자에 주소를 쓰고 우표를 붙일게요.
ne taekbae ga du bae bissayo pojang eun jega halgeyo sangja e juso reul sseugo upyo reul buchilgeyo · Yes, the courier is twice as expensive. I'll pack it myself. I'll write the address on the box and stick the stamps on.

yuki 저는 은행에서 환전할게요. 다음 달에 일본에 가기 때문에 일본 돈이 필요해요.
jeo neun eunhaeng eseo hwanjeon halgeyo daeum dal e ilbon e gagi ttaemun e ilbon don i piryo haeyo · I'll change some money at the bank. I'm going to Japan next month, so I need yen.

anna 저는 오늘 쇼핑을 너무 많이 했어요. 통장에 돈이 많이 줄었어요. 돈이 좀 모자라요. 톰 씨에게 빌린 돈도 갚아야 돼요.
jeo neun oneul syoping eul neomu mani haesseoyo tongjang e don i mani jureosseoyo don i jom mojarayo tom ssi ege billin don do gapaya dwaeyo · I did far too much shopping today. There's a lot less money in my account. I'm a bit short. And I have to pay Tom back.

yuki 괜찮아요. 다음 달에 또 모으면 돼요. 저도 날마다 동전을 저금해요.
gwaenchanayo daeum dal e tto moeumyeon dwaeyo jeo do nal mada dongjeon eul jeogeum haeyo · It's fine. You can save up again next month. I put my coins in savings every day too.

anna 그런데 영수증을 다 잃어버렸어요! 교환할 때 필요해요…
geureonde yeongsujeung eul da ireobeoryeosseoyo gyohwan hal ttae piryo haeyo · But I've lost all my receipts! I need them if I want to exchange anything...

yuki 안나 씨 주머니 속에 있어요! 저기, 보세요.
anna ssi jumeoni sok e isseoyo jeogi boseyo · They're in your pocket! Look, there.

anna 아, 정말요! 고마워요. 오늘 정말 재미있었어요.
a jeongmaryo gomawoyo oneul jeongmal jaemiisseosseoyo · Oh, so they are! Thanks. Today was so much fun.

Unit 4 done: you shopped a whole day in Korean, from the fitting room to the bank. Next unit: your body, your health and your feelings.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 33 my body

Name the parts of your body, from your forehead to your toes, and say where it hurts.

At the doctor's, the pharmacy or the gym, the first question is always 어디가 아파요? Today you can answer it precisely.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
가슴	gaseum	chest; heart (feelings)	계단을 빨리 올라가서 가슴이 아파요. I ran up the stairs and now my chest hurts.
고개	gogae	head (as in nod, turn your head)	고개를 왼쪽으로 돌리세요. Turn your head to the left.
어깨	eokkae	shoulder	가방이 무거워서 어깨가 아파요. My bag is heavy, so my shoulders hurt.
등	deung	back (of the body)	등을 펴고 앉으세요. Sit up with your back straight.
허리	heori	waist; lower back	허리가 아파서 오래 못 앉아요. My back hurts, so I can't sit for long.
엉덩이	eongdeongi	bottom, behind	의자에 오래 앉아서 엉덩이가 아파요. I sat on the chair for a long time, and my bottom hurts.
무릎	mureup	knee	등산을 해서 무릎이 아파요. I went hiking, and my knees hurt.
손가락	songarak	finger	아기 손가락이 정말 작네요. The baby's fingers are so tiny.
발가락	balgarak	toe	신발이 작아서 발가락이 아파요. My shoes are small, so my toes hurt.
손바닥	sonbadak	palm (of the hand)	손바닥에 전화번호를 적었어요{jeokda-2}. I wrote the phone number on my palm.
발바닥	balbadak	sole (of the foot)	많이 걸어서 발바닥이 아파요. I walked a lot, and the soles of my feet hurt.
오른손	oreunson	right hand	오른손으로 글씨를 써요{sseuda-2}. I write with my right hand.
왼손	oenson	left hand	제 동생은 왼손으로 밥을 먹어요. My brother eats with his left hand.
이마	ima	forehead	이마가 뜨거워요. 열이 있어요? Your forehead is hot. Do you have a temperature?
입술	ipsul	lip(s)	겨울에는 입술이 자주 말라요. In winter my lips often get dry.
혀	hyeo	tongue	혀가 아파서 매운 음식을 못 먹어요. My tongue hurts, so I can't eat spicy food.
이	i	tooth	단 음식을 많이 먹어서 이{i-3}가 아파요. I ate too many sweet things, and now my tooth hurts.

머리카락	meorikarak	(a) hair, hairs on your head	바닥에 머리카락이 많아요. There's a lot of hair on the floor.

pattern where it hurts: n이/가 아파요

body part | **이/가** | **아파요**

In Korean the body part is the subject: 머리가 아파요, literally “my head hurts”. Use 이 after a consonant (손바닥이) and 가 after a vowel (허리가). Add the reason first with -어서: 많이 걸어서 발바닥이 아파요.

어디가 아파요? 머리가 아파요? **eodi ga apayo meori ga apayo** Where does it hurt? Is it your head?

계단을 빨리 올라가서 가슴이 아파요. **gyedan eul ppalli ollagaseo gaseum i apayo** I ran up the stairs and now my chest hurts.

의자에 오래 앉아서 엉덩이가 아파요. **uija e orae anjaseo eongdeongi ga apayo** I sat on the chair for a long time, and my bottom hurts.

dialogue head, shoulders, knees and toes

kim 여러분, 오늘은 몸 단어를 배우겠습니다. 모두 일어나십시오. 같이 노래를 부릅시다. 머리, 어깨, 무릎, 발, 무릎, 발!

yeoreobun oneul eun mom daneo reul baeugetseumnida modu ireonasipsio gachi norae reul bureupsida meori eokkae mureup bal mureup bal · Everyone, today we'll learn words for the body. Please all stand up. Let's sing together. Head, shoulders, knees and toes, knees and toes!

tom 아, 선생님, 저는 어깨가 아파요. 어젯밤에 게임을 너무 오래 했어요.

a seonsaengnim jeo neun eokkae ga apayo eojetbam e geim eul neomu orae haesseoyo · Ow, Ms Kim, my shoulder hurts. I played games for too long last night.

kim 그러면 천천히 하십시오. 이번에는 게임입니다. 제가 말하면 손가락으로 만지십시오. 이마! 입술! 머리카락!

geureomyeon cheoncheonhi hasipsio ibeon e neun geim imnida jega mal hamyeon songarak euro manjisipsio ima ipsul meorikarak · Then take it slowly. Now a game. When I say a word, touch it with your finger. Forehead! Lips! Hair!

yuki 선생님, 혀도 만져요?

seonsaengnim hyeo do manjyeoyo · Ms Kim, do we touch our tongues too?

kim 아니요, 혀는 만지지 마십시오! 이제 오른손을 가슴에 놓으십시오. 그리고 왼손으로 등을 만지십시오.

aniyo hyeo neun manjiji masipsio ije oreunson eul gaseum e noeusipsio geurigo oenson euro deung eul manjisipsio · No, don't touch your tongue! Now, put your right hand on your chest. And touch your back with your left hand.

anna 아, 어렵네요! 제 팔이 너무 짧아요.

a eoryeomneyo je pal i neomu jjalbayo · Oh, that's hard! My arms are too short.

kim 괜찮습니다. 고개를 왼쪽으로 돌려 보십시오. 이제 등을 펴고 앉으십시오. 의자에 오래 앉아 있으면 허리하고 엉덩이가 아픕니다.

gwaenchanseumnida gogae reul oenjjok euro dollyeo bosipsio ije deung eul pyeogo anjeusipsio uija e orae anja isseumyeon heori hago eongdeongi ga apeumnida · That's all right. Try turning your head to the left. Now sit down with your back straight. If you sit on a chair for a long time, your back and bottom hurt.

tom 선생님, 그럼 수업 시간에 자도 돼요?

seonsaengnim geureom sueop sigan e jado dwaeyo · Ms Kim, so can I sleep in class?

kim 안 됩니다, 톰 씨!

an doemnida tom ssi · You may not, Tom!

yuki 톰 씨, 수업 끝나면 같이 수영장에 가요. 수영은 어깨에 좋아요. 수영복 있어요?

tom ssi sueop kkeunnamyeon gachi suyeongjang e gayo suyeong eun eokkae e joayo suyeongbok isseoyo · Tom, let's go to the pool after class. Swimming is good for your shoulders. Have you got swimming trunks?

tom 네, 빨간 반바지 수영복이 있어요!

ne ppalgan banbaji suyeongbok i isseoyo · Yes, I've got red swimming shorts!

kim 여러분, 목걸이는 목에, 반지는 손가락에, 귀걸이는 귀에 합니다. 오늘 숙제는 몸 단어 열 개입니다. 틀리면 지우고 다시 쓰십시오.

yeoreobun mokgeori neun mok e banji neun songarak e gwigeori neun gwi e hamnida oneul sukje neun mom daneo yeol gae imnida teullimyeon jiugo dasi sseusipsio · Everyone, a necklace goes on your neck, a ring on your finger and earrings on your ears. Today's homework is ten body words. If you get one wrong, rub it out and write it again.

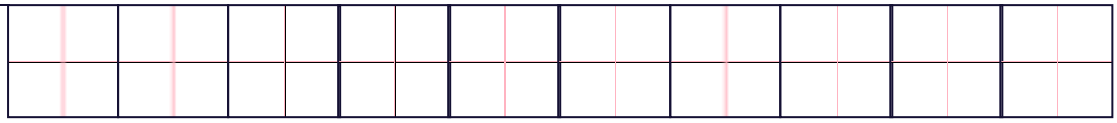
write it trace the grey, then write your own

황
hwang
orange (the colour)

붉
buk
be red, crimson (written)



푸
pu
be blue, green (sky, sea, trees)



웨
we
sweater, jumper



good to know · 머리 is both your head and the hair on it (머리를 감다, wash your hair); 머리카락 is the hairs themselves, the ones you find on the floor. 고개 is your head as the part that moves: 고개를 돌리다 (turn your head), 고개를 들다 (look up). 등 is your back; 허리 is your waist and lower back, the part that aches.

From head to toe in Korean. Tomorrow: fevers, coughs, sneezes and the pharmacy.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 34 i've got a fever

Describe cold symptoms (a fever, a cough, a runny nose), buy medicine, and say what state things are in with -어 있다.

Sooner or later everyone catches a cold abroad. Today you can tell someone exactly how you feel, and -어 있다 lets you say where someone is lying, sitting or staying.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
열	yeol	fever, temperature; heat	어젯밤부터 열{yeol-2}이 나요. I've had a fever since last night.
기침	gichim	cough (기침하다: to cough)	기침을 많이 해서 목이 아파요. I've been coughing a lot, so my throat hurts.
콧물	konmul	runny nose (콧물이 나다)	감기 때문에 콧물이 나요. I have a runny nose because of my cold.
재채기	jaechaegi	sneeze (재채기가 나다)	고양이 옆에 가면 재채기가 나요. When I go near a cat, I start sneezing.
두통	dutong	headache	두통이 심해서 약을 먹었어요. My headache was bad, so I took some medicine.
배탈	baetal	upset stomach (배탈이 나다)	차가운 음식을 많이 먹어서 배탈이 났어요. I ate too much cold food and got an upset stomach.
땀	ttam	sweat (땀이 나다)	더워서 땀이 많이 나요. It's hot, so I'm sweating a lot.
피	pi	blood (피가 나다: bleed)	손가락에서 피가 나요. My finger is bleeding.
상처	sangcheo	wound, cut, injury	상처가 작아서 괜찮아요. It's only a small cut, so it's fine.
심하다	simhada	severe, bad, serious	감기가 심하면 병원에 가세요. If your cold is bad, go to the doctor's.
감기약	gamgiyak	cold medicine	약국에서 감기약을 샀어요. I bought some cold medicine at the pharmacy.
소화제	sohwaje	medicine for indigestion	배가 아파서 소화제를 먹었어요. My stomach hurt, so I took something for indigestion.
약사	yaksa	pharmacist	약사가 약을 자세히 설명해 줬어요. The pharmacist explained the medicine in detail.
참다	chamda	bear, put up with, hold back	아파도 조금만 참으세요. It hurts, but hold on a little longer.
쉬다	swida	breathe (숨을 쉬다)	숨을 천천히 쉬세요{swida-2}. Breathe slowly.
눕다	nupda	lie down	피곤하면 침대에 누우세요. If you're tired, lie down on the bed.

편찮다	pyeonchanta	be unwell (honorific, for elders)	할머니께서 요즘 편찮으세요. Grandma hasn't been well lately.
낫다	natda	get better, recover	감기가 다 나았어요. My cold is completely better.
숨	sum	breath	숨을 천천히 쉬세요{swida-2}. Breathe slowly.

pattern a state that lasts: verb + 어/아 있다

verb stem | 어/아 | 있어요

-어 있다 says that an action is over and its result stays: 누워 있어요 (she lay down and is still lying there), 앉아 있어요 (sitting), 와 있어요 (has come and is here). It works with verbs like sit, lie, come, go, stay left over. Compare -고 있다, an action in progress: 책을 읽고 있어요 (reading a book).

할머니가 소파에 앉아 있어요. **halmeoni ga sopa e anja isseoyo** Grandma is sitting on the sofa.

냉장고에 우유가 조금 남아 있어요. **naengjanggo e uyu ga jogeum nama isseoyo** There's a little milk left in the fridge.

빨래가 아직 젖어 있어요. **ppallae ga ajik jeojeo isseoyo** The washing is still wet.

감기약은 가방에 들어 있어요. **gamgiyak eun gabang e deureo isseoyo** The cold medicine is in my bag.

dialogue anna has a cold

choi 안나 씨, 아직 누워 있어요? 벌써 열 시예요. 수업에 안 가요?

anna ssi ajik nuwo isseoyo beolsseo yeol si yeyo sueop e an gayo · Anna, are you still in bed? It's ten o'clock already. Aren't you going to class?

anna 아주머니, 저 좀 아파요. 어젯밤부터 열이 나고 기침도 해요.

ajumeoni jeo jom apayo eojetbam buteo yeol i nago gichim do haeyo · Mrs Choi, I'm not well. Since last night I've had a fever and a cough.

choi 어디 봐요. 이마가 정말 뜨겁네요! 콧물도 나요?

eodi bwayo ima ga jeongmal tteugeomneyo konmul do nayo · Let me see. Your forehead is really hot! Do you have a runny nose too?

anna 네, 재채기도 계속 나요. 두통도 있고 땀도 많이 나요.

ne jaechaegi do gyesok nayo dutong do itgo ttam do mani nayo · Yes, and I keep sneezing. I've got a headache and I'm sweating a lot.

choi 감기가 심하네요. 오늘은 학교에 가지 마세요. 제가 약국에 가서 감기약을 사 올게요. 그동안 두꺼운 양말을 신고 누워 있어요.

gamgi ga simhaneyo oneul eun hakgyo e gaji maseyo jega yakguk e gaseo gamgiyak eul sa olgeyo geudongan dukkeoun yangmal eul singo nuwo isseoyo · That's a bad cold. Don't go to school today. I'll go to the pharmacy and get you some cold medicine. Put on thick socks and stay in bed in the meantime.

choi 약 사 왔어요. 약사가 자세히 설명해 줬어요. 하루에 세 번, 식사 후에 먹어요. 영수증은 봉투에 넣었어요.

yak sa wasseoyo yaksa ga jasehi seolmyeong hae jwosseoyo haru e se beon siksa hu e meogeoyo yeongsujeung eun bongtu e neoeosseoyo · I've got your medicine. The pharmacist explained it all. Take it three times a day, after meals. I've put the receipt in the bag.

anna 고마워요, 아주머니. 그런데 배도 좀 아파요. 어제 매운 치킨을 많이 먹었어요. 배탈이 난 것 같아요.

gomawoyo ajumeoni geureonde bae do jom apayo eoje maeun chikin eul mani meogeosseoyo baetal i nan geot gatayo · Thank you, Mrs Choi. But my stomach hurts a bit too. I ate a lot of spicy chicken yesterday. I think I've got an upset stomach.

choi 그럼 소화제도 먹어요. 봉투에 들어 있어요. 아파도 너무 참지 말고 말하세요. 기침이 나면 숨을 천천히 쉬세요. 따뜻한 물도 많이 마시고요.

geureom sohwaje do meogeoyo bongtu e deureo isseoyo apado neomu chamji malgo mal haseyo gichim i namyeon sum eul cheoncheonhi swiseyo ttatteutan mul do mani masigoyo · Then take something for your stomach too. It's in the bag. If it hurts, don't just put up with it: tell me. When you cough, breathe slowly. And drink lots of warm water.

anna 네. 언제 나을까요?

ne eonje naeulkkayo · OK. When do you think I'll get better?

choi 약을 먹고 잘 자면 금방 나아요. 이따가 따뜻한 미역국도 만들어 줄게요. 오늘은 기름이 많은 음식하고 튀김은 먹지 마세요. 두부하고 따뜻한 국이 좋아요.

yak eul meokgo jal jamyeon geumbang naayo ittaga ttatteutan miyeokguk do mandeureo julgeyo oneul eun gireum i maneun eumsik hago twigim eun meokji maseyo dubu hago ttatteutan guk i joayo · If you take your medicine and sleep well, you'll soon be better. Later I'll make you some warm seaweed soup too. Today, no greasy food or fried food. Tofu and warm soup are best.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

벗
beot
take off (clothes, shoes)

즈 jeu size (clothes, shoes)													
짧 jjal short													
껍 kkeop thick													

good to know · Symptoms often take 나다 (come out): 열이 나다 (have a fever), 콧물이 나다, 재채기가 나다, 땀이 나다, 피가 나다. A cough you do yourself: 기침을 하다. 편찮으세요 is the honorific of 아프세요: 할머니께서 편찮으세요. Never use it about yourself.

A fever, a cough and a caring landlady, all in Korean. Tomorrow: the hospital, and the short written commands of notices.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 35 at the hospital

Talk about injuries, hospital stays and treatment, and read the short commands on notices and prescriptions: -을 것.

Hospital signs, medicine bags and exam rules all speak in one short written style: 조용히 할 것. Today you can read them and visit a friend in hospital.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
환자	hwanja	patient (in a hospital)	병원에 환자가 많아요. There are a lot of patients at the hospital.
간호사	ganhosa	nurse	간호사가 친절하게 설명해 줬어요. The nurse explained it kindly.
내과	naegwa	internal medicine (clinic)	감기 때문에 내과에 갔어요. I went to the doctor's because of my cold.
치과	chigwa	dentist's	이가 아파서 치과에 가요. My tooth hurts, so I'm going to the dentist's.
치료	chiryo	treatment (치료하다; 치료를 받다)	일주일 동안 치료를 받았어요. I had treatment for a week.
주사	jusa	injection, shot (주사를 맞다)	저는 주사가 정말 싫어요. I really hate injections.
수술	susul	operation, surgery	수술은 잘 끝났어요. The operation went well.
입원	ibwon	going into hospital (입원하다)	톰 씨는 일주일 동안 입원해요. Tom is staying in hospital for a week.
퇴원	toewon	leaving hospital (퇴원하다)	언제 퇴원해요? When are you leaving hospital?
병문안	byeongmunan	visiting someone who is ill	오늘 친구 병문안을 가요. Today I'm visiting a friend in hospital.
검사	geomsa	test, check-up (검사하다)	검사 결과는 내일 나와요. The test results come out tomorrow.
다치다	dachida	get hurt, injure	축구를 하다가 다리를 다쳤어요. I hurt my leg playing football.
넘어지다	neomeojida	fall over, fall down	길에서 넘어졌어요. I fell over in the street.
미끄러지다	mikkeureojida	slip	비가 와서 계단에서 미끄러졌어요. It was raining, and I slipped on the stairs.
감다	gamda	close (your eyes)	눈{nun-2}을 감으세요{gamda-2}. Close your eyes.
뜨다	tteuda	open (your eyes)	아침에 눈{nun-2}을 뜨면 물을 마셔요. When I open my eyes in the morning, I drink some water.
바르다	bareuda	put on, apply (cream, ointment)	상처에 약을 바르세요. Put some ointment on the cut.

약하다	yakada	weak	할머니는 다리가 좀 약하세요. Grandma's legs are a little weak.
마스크	maseukeu	(face) mask	감기에 걸렸어요? 그럼 마스크를 쓰세요 {sseuda-4}. Have you caught a cold? Then wear a mask.

pattern written instructions: verb + (으)ㄹ 것

verb stem | (으)ㄹ 것 | / -지 말{malda} 것

On notices, medicine bags, memos and exam papers, Korean gives orders with -(으)ㄹ 것: 약을 먹을 것 (take the medicine), 조용히 할 것 (be quiet). For “don't”, write -지 말 것. It is short and neutral, never used face to face: out loud you'd say 드세요 or -(으)세요.

약은 하루에 세 번, 식사 후에 먹을 것. **yak eun haru e se beon siksa hu e meogeul geot** Take the medicine three times a day, after meals.

병원 안에서 휴대폰으로 통화하지 말 것. **byeongwon an eseo hyudaepon euro tonghwa haji mal geot** Do not make phone calls inside the hospital.

검사 전에는 아무것도 먹지 말 것. **geomsa jeon e neun amugeot do meokji mal geot** Do not eat anything before the test.

dialogue visiting tom

yuki 톰 씨, 괜찮아요? 많이 다쳤어요?

tom ssi gwaenchanayo mani dachyeosseoyo · Tom, are you OK? Are you badly hurt?

tom 비 때문에 학교 계단에서 미끄러졌어요. 넘어져서 무릎을 다쳤어요.

bi ttaemun e hakgyo gyedan eseo mikkeureojyeosseoyo neomeojyeoseo mureup eul dachyeosseoyo · I slipped on the stairs at school because of the rain. I fell and hurt my knee.

anna 수술도 받았지요? 아프지 않았어요? 이거 선물이에요. 포장은 제가 직접 했어요.

susul do badatjiyo apeuji anasseoyo igeo seonmul ieyo pojang eun jega jikjeop haesseoyo · And you had an operation, didn't you? Didn't it hurt? This is a present. I wrapped it myself.

tom 수술은 금방 끝났어요. 그런데 주사가 정말 싫었어요. 주사를 보면 저는 눈을 감아요. 수술 후에 눈을 떴는데 간호사가 웃고 있었어요.

susul eun geumbang kkeunnasseoyo geureonde jusa ga jeongmal sireosseoyo jusa reul bomyeon jeo neun nun eul gamayo susul hu e nun eul tteonneunde ganhosa ga utgo isseosseoyo · The operation was over quickly. But I really hated the injections. When I see a needle, I close my eyes. After the operation I opened my eyes, and the nurse was laughing.

yuki 언제 퇴원해요?

eonje toewon haeyo · When are you leaving hospital?

tom 다음 주 검사 결과가 좋으면 금요일에 퇴원해요. 다리가 아직 약해서 치료를 더 받아요.

daeum ju geomsa gyeolgwa ga joeumyeon geumyoil e toewon haeyo dari ga ajik yakaeseo chiryo reul deo badayo · If next week's test results are good, I'm out on Friday. My leg is still weak, so I need more treatment.

anna 벽에 환자 규칙이 있네요. "1. 상처에 하루에 두 번 약을 바를 것. 2. 혼자 계단으로 다니지 말 것. 3. 밤 9시 후에는 조용히 할 것. 4. 기침이 나면 마스크를 쓸 것."

byeok e hwanja gyuchik i inneyo sangcheo e haru e du beon yak eul bareul geot honja gyedan euro daniji mal geot bam si hu e neun joyonghi hal geot gichim i namyeon maseukeu reul sseul geot · There are patient rules on the wall. "1. Apply ointment to the wound twice a day. 2. Do not use the stairs alone. 3. Keep quiet after 9 p.m. 4. Wear a mask if you have a cough."

yuki 톰 씨, 3번 보세요. 밤에 노래하지 마세요!

tom ssi beon boseyo bam e norae haji maseyo · Tom, look at number 3. No singing at night!

tom 알겠어요. 그런데 유키 씨는 왜 장갑을 안 꼈어요? 손이 차가워요. 어디 아파요?

algesseoyo geureonde yuki ssi neun wae janggap eul an kkyeosseoyo son i chagawoyo eodi apayo · Got it. But Yuki, why aren't you wearing gloves? Your hands are cold. Are you ill?

yuki 아니요, 밖이 추워서 그래요. 저는 내일 치과에 가요. 지난주에는 감기 때문에 내과에도 갔어요. 우리 모두 환자예요!

aniyo bak i chuwoseo geuraeyo jeo neun naeil chigwa e gayo jinanju e neun gamgi ttaemun e naegwa e do gasseoyo uri modu hwanja yeyo · No, it's just cold outside. I'm going to the dentist's tomorrow. And last week I went to the doctor's with a cold. We're all patients!

anna 톰 씨, 이 엽서는 반 친구들이 쓴 거예요. 그리고 이 손수건도 받으세요.

tom ssi i yeopseo neun ban chingudeul i sseun geo yeyo geurigo i sonsugeon do badeuseyo · Tom, this postcard is from our classmates. And here's a handkerchief for you too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

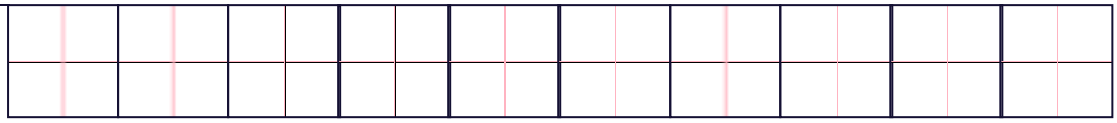
얇
yal
thin (not thick)

넥
nek
tie

끼
kki
put on, wear (a ring, gloves)



켤
kyeol
pair (counter for shoes, socks, gloves)



good to know · You 받다 (receive) most treatment in Korean: 수술을 받다 (have an operation), 치료를 받다, 검사를 받다. An injection you 맞다: 주사를 맞다. Bring something when you visit (병문안): fruit or a drink box is the classic gift. Avoid pot plants: a plant “taking root” sounds like a long stay.

You read a hospital notice and cheered up a friend. Tomorrow: healthy habits, from brushing your teeth to running.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 36 healthy habits

Talk about healthy and bad habits, exercise, weight and stress, and turn verbs into nouns with -기.

New year's lists, gym plans, “it's hard to …”: -기 makes an action into a thing you can like, list or find difficult.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
습관	seupgwan	habit	일찍 일어나는 습관은 좋아요. Getting up early is a good habit.
양치질	yangchijil	brushing your teeth (양치질하다)	밥을 먹고 양치질해요. I brush my teeth after I eat.
칫솔	chitsol	toothbrush	새 칫솔이 필요해요. I need a new toothbrush.
치약	chiyak	toothpaste	치약이 없어서 편의점에서 샀어요. There was no toothpaste, so I bought some at the convenience store.
다이어트	daieoteu	diet (to lose weight)	내일부터 다이어트를 시작할 거예요. I'm starting a diet tomorrow.
살	sal	flesh; weight (살이 찌다, 살을 빼다)	요즘 살{sal-2}이 많이 쪘어요{jjida-2}. I've put on a lot of weight lately.
찌다	jjida	put on weight (살이 찌다)	밤에 라면을 먹으면 살{sal-2}이 쪄요{jjida-2}. If you eat ramyeon at night, you put on weight.
튼튼하다	teunteunhada	strong, sturdy, healthy	유키 씨는 운동을 많이 해서 몸이 튼튼해요. Yuki works out a lot, so she's strong and healthy.
세다	seda	strong (force, wind, taste)	민준 씨는 힘이 정말 세요{seda}. Minjun is really strong.
힘	him	strength, energy (힘이 세다)	아침을 안 먹어서 힘이 없어요. I skipped breakfast, so I have no energy.
스트레스	seuteureseu	stress (스트레스를 받다/풀다)	시험 때문에 스트레스를 받아요. I'm stressed because of the exam.
헬스클럽	helseukeulleop	gym, fitness club	퇴근 후에 헬스클럽에 가요. I go to the gym after work.
달리기	dalligi	running; a race	제 취미는 달리기예요. My hobby is running.
버릇	beoreut	(bad) habit; manners	밤에 늦게 자는 버릇이 있어요. I have a habit of going to bed late.
빼다	ppaeda	take out, leave out; lose (weight)	커피에 설탕은 빼 주세요. No sugar in my coffee, please.
풀다	pulda	untie; solve; relieve (stress)	저는 노래방에서 스트레스를 풀어요. I relieve stress at a noraebang.

강하다	ganghada	strong, powerful	오늘은 바람이 강해요. The wind is strong today.
움직이다	umjigida	move	오래 앉아 있지 말고 가끔 움직이세요. Don't sit for too long: get up and move now and then.

pattern doing as a noun: verb + 기

verb stem | **기** | **가 쉬워요 / 싫어요 / list**

Add 기 to a verb stem and it becomes a noun, "doing": 걷다 → 걷기 (walking), 일어나다 → 일어나기 (getting up). You use it with 쉽다, 어렵다, 좋다, 싫다 (일어나기가 어려워요), and in lists, plans and rules, where Korean ends each item with -기: 매일 30분 걷기.

한국어는 말하기가 제일 어려워요. **hangugeo neun mal hagi ga jeil eoryeowoyo** In Korean, speaking is the hardest part.

아침에 일찍 일어나기가 싫어요. **achim e iljjik ireonagi ga sireoyo** I hate getting up early in the morning.

새 습관: 매일 30분 걷기, 밤에 라면 안 먹기. **sae seupgwan maeil bun geotgi bam e ramyeon an meokgi** New habits: walk 30 minutes a day, no ramyeon at night.

dialogue coach yuki

minjun 유키 씨, 저 요즘 살이 많이 쪘어요. 바지가 다 작아요. 사이즈가 하나 더 커졌어요.
yuki ssi jeo yojeum sal i mani jjyeosseoyo baji ga da jagayo saijeu ga hana deo keojyeosseoyo · Yuki, I've put on a lot of weight lately. All my trousers are too small. I've gone up a size.

yuki 그래서 헬스클럽에 왔어요? 잘했어요! 오늘은 달리기부터 시작해요.
geuraeseo helseukeulleop e wasseoyo jalhaesseoyo oneul eun dalligi buteo sijak haeyo · So that's why you've come to the gym? Good for you! Today we'll start with running.

minjun 그런데 운동하기가 정말 힘들어요. 벌써 다리가 아파요.
geureonde undong hagi ga jeongmal himdeureoyo beolsseo dari ga apayo · But exercising is really hard. My legs hurt already.

yuki 처음에는 다 그래요. 천천히 움직이세요. 오늘은 10분만 달리기를 해요.
cheoeum e neun da geuraeyo cheoncheonhi umjigiseyo oneul eun bun man dalligi reul haeyo · Everyone feels like that at first. Move slowly. Just run for ten minutes today.

minjun 유키 씨는 힘이 정말 세네요. 어떻게 그렇게 튼튼해요?
yuki ssi neun him i jeongmal seneyo eotteoke geureoke teunteunhaeyo · Yuki, you're really strong. How are you so fit?

yuki 좋은 습관이 있어서 그래요. 매일 아침 수영하거나 테니스를 쳐요. 그리고 밤에는 일찍 자요.
joeun seupgwan i isseoseo geuraeyo maeil achim suyeong hageona teniseu reul chyeoyo geurigo bam e neun iljjik jayo · It's because I have good habits. Every morning I swim or play tennis. And I go to bed early.

minjun 저는 나쁜 버릇이 있어요. 스트레스를 받으면 밤에 라면을 먹거나 치킨을 배달시켜요.
jeo neun nappeun beoreut i isseoyo seuteureseu reul badeumyeon bam e ramyeon eul meokgeona chikin eul baedal sikyeoyo · I've got a bad habit. When I'm stressed, I eat ramyeon at night or order fried chicken.

yuki 그 버릇부터 고치세요. 스트레스는 운동으로 푸세요. 그리고 살을 빼기는 쉽지 않아요. 단 음식은 조금만 먹어요. 운동 후에는 찬물을 마시고, 햄버거 말고 채소를 많이 먹어요.
geu beoreut buteo gochiseyo seuteureseu neun undong euro puseyo geurigo sal eul ppaegi neun swipji anayo dan eumsik eun jogeum man meogeoyo undong hu e neun chanmul eul masigo haembeogeo malgo chaeso reul mani meogeoyo · Fix that habit first. Relieve your stress with exercise. And losing weight isn't easy. Only a little of the sweet stuff. And after exercise, drink cold water and eat lots of vegetables, not burgers.

minjun 알겠어요. 오늘부터 새 습관이에요. "1. 매일 30분 달리기. 2. 밤에 라면 안 먹기. 3. 밥 먹고 양치질하기."
algesseoyo oneul buteo sae seupgwan ieyo maeil bun dalligi bam e ramyeon an meokgi bap meokgo yangchijil hagi · OK. My new habits from today: "1. Run 30 minutes a day. 2. No ramyeon at night. 3. Brush my teeth after meals."

yuki 좋네요! 하나 더 쓰세요. "4. 단 음식은 조금만 먹을 것!"
jonneyo hana deo sseuseyo dan eumsik eun jogeum man meogeul geot · Great! Write one more: "4. Eat only a little sweet food!"

yuki 칫솔하고 치약, 운동복도 가방에 넣으세요. 내일 아침 7시에 또 봐요!
chitsol hago chiyak undongbok do gabang e neoeuseyo naeil achim si e tto bwayo · Put a toothbrush, toothpaste and your sportswear in your bag. See you again tomorrow at seven a.m.!

minjun 알겠어요. 오늘부터 설탕하고 소고기는 조금만 먹을게요. 닭고기하고 생선을 먹을게요.
algesseoyo oneul buteo seoltang hago sogogi neun jogeum man meogeulgeyo dakgogi hago saengseon eul meogeulgeyo · Got it. From today, only a little sugar and beef. I'll eat chicken and fish.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

겉 geot the outside, the surface													

현
hyeon
cash

봉
bong
envelope; (plastic) bag

투
tu
envelope; (plastic) bag

good to know · Weight: 살이 찌다 (put on weight), 살을 빼다 (lose weight). Both use 살, flesh, not 무게, which is for parcels. 세다 and 강하다 both mean strong: 힘이 세다 (physically strong), 바람이 세다/강하다 (strong wind). 튼튼하다 is sturdy and healthy: 튼튼한 몸, 튼튼한 가방.

Habits, gyms and the noun-maker -기. Tomorrow: feelings, from joy to boredom.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 37 how do you feel?

Say how you feel (lonely, bored, envious, nervous, happy) and react to what you see with -는데요!

Feelings are what friends really talk about. And -는데요 is how Koreans react: 와, 정말 예쁜데요! sounds warm and alive.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
기쁨	gippeum	joy, happiness	아기는 우리 가족의 기쁨이에요. The baby is our family's joy.
기뻐하다	gippeohada	be glad (about someone else)	제 선물을 보고 어머니가 기뻐하셨어요. My mother was delighted with my present.
슬픔	seulpeum	sadness, sorrow	기쁨도 슬픔도 같이 나눠요. We share the joys and the sorrows.
슬퍼하다	seulpeohada	be sad (someone else)	친구가 고향에 가서 동생이 많이 슬퍼했어요. My brother was very sad when his friend went home.
즐겁다	jeulgeopda	fun, enjoyable, happy	친구들하고 여행해서 정말 즐거웠어요. Travelling with my friends was great fun.
즐거워하다	jeulgeowohada	enjoy (someone else)	아이들이 공원에서 즐거워해요. The children are having fun in the park.
행복	haengbok	happiness (행복하다: happy)	가족하고 같이 있어서 정말 행복해요. I'm so happy to be with my family.
외롭다	oeropda	lonely	혼자 살면 가끔 외로워요. Living alone, I sometimes feel lonely.
그립다	geuripda	miss, long for	어머니가 만들어 준 음식이 그리워요. I miss my mum's cooking.
무섭다	museopda	scary, frightening; scared	저는 주사가 제일 무서워요. Injections scare me more than anything.
부끄럽다	bukkeureopda	shy, embarrassed	사람들 앞에서 노래하는 것은 부끄러워요. Singing in front of people embarrasses me.
부럽다	bureopda	envious (N이 부러워요: I envy N)	한국어를 잘하는 유키 씨가 부러워요. I envy Yuki, she speaks Korean so well.
섭섭하다	seopseopada	sad (to part), hurt, let down	친구가 제 생일을 몰라서 섭섭했어요. I was hurt that my friend didn't know it was my birthday.
심심하다	simsimhada	bored (with nothing to do)	심심하면 같이 영화 볼래요? If you're bored, shall we watch a film?
지루하다	jiruhada	boring, dull	그 영화는 너무 길어서 지루했어요. The film was too long, so it was boring.
답답하다	dapdapada	stuffy; frustrated, uneasy	방이 좁아서 답답해요. The room is small, so it feels stuffy.

불안	buran	anxiety (불안하다: anxious)	내일 시험 때문에 불안해요. I'm anxious about tomorrow's exam.
긴장	ginjang	nerves, tension (긴장하다: be nervous)	처음에는 모두 긴장해요. Everyone is nervous at first.

pattern reacting: -는데요! / -(으)ㄴ데요!

verb, 있다/없다 | 는데요 | adjective + (으)ㄴ데요 · noun + 인데요

End a sentence in -는데요 to react to something you've just seen or heard, with surprise or admiration: 한국어를 정말 잘하는데요! It's like -네요, but it leaves the door open for the other person to answer. Verbs and 있다/없다 take -는데요, adjectives -(으)ㄴ데요 (예쁜데요, 추운데요), nouns 인데요.

유키 씨, 한국어를 정말 잘하는데요! **yuki ssi hangugeo reul jeongmal jalhaneundeyo** Yuki, your Korean is really good!

이 집 김치찌개가 정말 맛있는데요! **i jip gimchijjigae ga jeongmal masinneundeyo** The kimchi stew here is really good!

밖이 생각보다 추운데요. **bak i saenggak boda chuundeyo** It's colder outside than I thought.

dialogue a rainy sunday

seoyeon 안나 씨, 오늘 기분이 어때요? 얼굴이 좀 안 좋은데요.

anna ssi oneul gibun i eottaeyo eolgul i jom an joeundeyo · Anna, how are you feeling today? You don't look too good.

anna 그냥 좀 심심하고 외로워요. 비가 오는 일요일에 집에 있기가 답답해요. 그래서 오후에 영화를 볼까 봐요.

geunyang jom simsimhago oerowoyo bi ga oneun iryoil e jip e itgi ga dapdapaeyo geuraeseo ohu e yeonghwa reul bolkka bwayo · I'm just a bit bored and lonely. Staying at home on a rainy Sunday makes me restless. So I think I'll see a film this afternoon.

seoyeon 가족이 그리워요? 사진 있어요?

gajok i geuriwoyo sajin isseoyo · Do you miss your family? Do you have a photo?

anna 네, 보세요. 우리 집 앞이에요. 이 하얀색 집이 우리 집이에요.

ne boseyo uri jip ap ieyo i hayansaek jip i uri jip ieyo · Yes, look. This is in front of our house. That white house is ours.

seoyeon 와, 집 앞에 바다가 있네요! 정말 예쁜데요! 부러워요.

wa jip ap e bada ga inneyo jeongmal yeppeundeyo bureowoyo · Wow, there's the sea right in front of your house! It's gorgeous! I'm jealous.

anna 지난달에 동생이 대학교에 입학했어요. 가족이 모두 기뻐했어요. 그런데 저는 거기에 없어서 좀 섭섭했어요.

jinandal e dongsaeng i daehakgyo e iphak haesseoyo gajok i modu gippeohaesseoyo geureonde jeo neun geogi e eopseoseo jom seopseopaesseoyo · Last month my brother started university. The whole family was delighted. But I wasn't there, and that made me a bit sad.

minjun 누나, 안나 씨! 저 왔어요. 저는 내일 회사 시험이 있어요. 그래서 새 양복도 입어 봤어요. 너무 긴장돼서 아침부터 아무것도 못 먹었어요.

nuna anna ssi jeo wasseoyo jeo neun naeil hoesa siheom i isseoyo geuraeseo sae yangbok do ibeo bwasseoyo neomu ginjang dwaeseo achim buteo amugeot do mot meogeosseoyo · Seoyeon, Anna! I'm here. I've got a company test tomorrow, so I've even tried on my new suit. I'm so nervous I haven't eaten anything since this morning.

anna 민준 씨도 긴장해요? 항상 웃는 얼굴인데요.

minjun ssi do ginjang haeyo hangsang unneun eolgul indeyo · You get nervous too, Minjun? But you always look so cheerful.

minjun 저도 무서운 것이 많아요. 사람들 앞에서 말하기는 부끄럽고, 시험 전에는 늘 불안해요.

jeo do museoun geot i manayo saramdeul ap eseo mal hagi neun bukkeureopgo siheom jeon e neun neul buran haeyo · There are lots of things that scare me too. Speaking in front of people embarrasses me, and I'm always anxious before tests.

seoyeon 괜찮아요. 시험이 끝나면 우리 같이 노래방에 가요. 기쁨은 나누면 두 배가 되고, 슬픔은 나누면 반이 돼요!

gwaenchanayo siheom i kkeunnamyeon uri gachi noraebang e gayo gippeum eun nanumyeon du bae ga doego seulpeum eun nanumyeon ban i dwaeyo · It'll be fine. When the test is over, let's all go to a noraebang. Shared joy is doubled, and shared sorrow is halved!

anna 좋아요! 그럼 지금은 따뜻한 홍차하고 샌드위치 먹어요.

joayo geureom jigeum eun ttatteutan hongcha hago saendeuwichi meogeoyo · Great! Then for now let's have hot tea and a sandwich.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

엽
yeop
postcard

붙
but
stick, attach

킬
kil
kilogram

센
sen
centimetre

good to know · Your own feelings are adjectives: 저는 기뻐요, 슬퍼요. For someone else's, add -어하다: 동생이 기뻐해요, 아이들이 즐거워해요. It describes what others show, since you can't feel it for them. 섭섭하다 has no perfect English word: it's the hurt of being left out or forgotten, or the sadness of a goodbye. 심심하다 is bored with nothing to do; 지루하다 is something dull, like a long film.

You can say how you feel and react like a Korean. Tomorrow: surprises, worries and tears, and -게 되다, "it turned out that …".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 38 what a surprise!

Talk about surprise, anger, worry and curiosity, and say how things turned out with -게 되다.

Life rarely goes to plan: you end up somewhere, you come to like something. -게 되다 is how Korean tells those turns, and it's everywhere in conversation.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
놀라다	nollada	be surprised, startled	갑자기 전화가 와서 놀랐어요. The phone suddenly rang and made me jump.
깜짝	kkamjjak	(with a start) 깜짝 놀라다: be startled	큰 소리 때문에 깜짝 놀랐어요. The loud noise gave me a real fright.
화	hwa	anger (화가 나다: get angry)	친구가 늦게 와서 화{hwa}가 났어요. My friend came late, and I got angry.
화나다	hwanada	get angry, be annoyed	민준 씨, 왜 화났어요? Minjun, why are you angry?
화내다	hwanaeda	get angry (at someone), lose your temper	아주머니는 화내지 않고 웃으셨어요. Mrs Choi didn't get cross; she just smiled.
짜증	jjajeung	irritation (짜증이 나다; 짜증을 내다)	버스가 안 와서 짜증이 났어요. The bus didn't come, and I got fed up.
귀찮다	gwichanta	bothersome, can't be bothered	비가 와서 밖{bak}에 나가기가 귀찮아요. It's raining, so I can't be bothered to go out.
걱정	geokjeong	worry (걱정하다; 걱정이 되다)	걱정하지 마세요. 괜찮아요. Don't worry. It's fine.
고민	gomin	a worry, a problem on your mind	요즘 고민이 있어요? Is something on your mind these days?
궁금하다	gunggeumhada	curious, wondering	시험 결과가 정말 궁금해요. I'm dying to know the test results.
눈물	nunmul	tears (눈물이 나다)	영화가 너무 슬퍼서 눈물이 났어요. The film was so sad that I cried.
울음	ureum	crying, tears	밤에 아기 울음 소리 때문에 못 잤어요. I couldn't sleep because of a baby crying in the night.
웃음	useum	laughter, a laugh	교실에 웃음 소리가 가득해요. The classroom is full of laughter.
느끼다	neukkida	feel	그 영화를 보고 많은 것을 느꼈어요. That film made me feel a lot of things.
느낌	neukkim	feeling, impression	이{i-2} 집은 느낌이 참 좋네요. This house has a really nice feel.
불쌍하다	bulssanghada	poor, pitiful (I feel sorry for ...)	길에 혼자 있는 고양이가 불쌍해요. I feel sorry for the cat all alone in the street.

소중하다	sojunghada	precious, dear	가족은 저한테 정말 소중해요. My family is really precious to me.

pattern how things turned out: verb + 게 되다

verb stem | 게 | 됐어요 / 될 거예요

-게 되다 says something came about, not quite by your own choice: 한국에 오게 됐어요 (it was arranged that I'd come to Korea). With feelings and knowledge it means “come to”: 좋아하게 됐어요 (I've come to like it), 알게 됐어요 (I found out). It sounds modest, so Koreans use it for good news too.

처음에는 운동이 귀찮았는데 이제는 좋아하게 됐어요. **cheoeum e neun undong i gwichananneunde ije neun joahage dwaesseoyo** At first exercise was a chore, but now I've come to like it.

그 영화를 보고 많은 것을 느끼게 됐어요. **geu yeonghwa reul bogo maneun geot eul neukkige dwaesseoyo** That film made me feel a lot of things.

다음 달부터 서울에서 일하게 됐어요. **daeum dal buteo seoul eseo il hage dwaesseoyo** I'm going to be working in Seoul from next month.

dialogue good news at midnight

choi 안나 씨! 무슨 일이에요? 갑자기 큰 소리가 나서 깜짝 놀랐어요.

anna ssi museun il ieyo gapjagi keun sori ga naseo kkamjjak nollasseoyo · Anna! What's going on? There was a sudden shout, and I got such a fright.

anna 아주머니, 죄송해요! 캐나다에서 전화가 왔어요. 제 동생이 겨울 방학 동안 한국에 오게 됐어요!

ajumeoni joesonghaeyo kaenada eseo jeonhwa ga wasseoyo je dongsaeng i gyeoul banghak dongan hanguk e oge dwaesseoyo · Mrs Choi, I'm sorry! I had a call from Canada. My brother is coming to Korea for the winter holidays!

choi 와, 정말 좋은 소식이군요! 동생은 몇 살이에요? 궁금하네요.

wa jeongmal joeun sosik igunyo dongsaeng eun myeot sal ieyo gunggeumhaneyo · Oh, what wonderful news! How old is your brother? I'm curious.

anna 열아홉 살이에요. 너무 기뻐서 눈물도 나고 웃음도 나요.

yeol ahop sal ieyo neomu gippeoseo nunmul do nago useum do nayo · He's nineteen. I'm so happy I'm crying and laughing at once.

choi 저는 처음에 울음 소리를 듣고 나쁜 일이 생긴 것 같아서 걱정했어요.

jeo neun cheoeum e ureum sori reul deutgo nappeun il i saenggin geot gataseo geokjeong haesseoyo · When I first heard crying, I thought something bad had happened and I was worried.

anna 걱정하게 해서 죄송해요. 그런데 고민이 하나 생겼어요. 동생이 어디에서 지낼까요? 호텔은 너무 비싸요. 현금도 별로 없어요.

geokjeong hage haeseo joesonghaeyo geureonde gomin i hana saenggyeosseoyo dongsaeng i eodi eseo jinaelkkayo hotel eun neomu bissayo hyeongeum do byeollo eopseoyo · Sorry I worried you. But now there's one problem. Where will my brother stay? Hotels are so expensive, and I haven't got much cash.

choi 우리 하숙집에 빈 방이 하나 있어요. 동생은 여기에서 지내게 될 거예요! 하숙비는 할인해 줄게요.

uri hasukjip e bin bang i hana isseoyo dongsaeng eun yeogi eseo jinaege doel geo yeyo hasukbi neun harin hae julgeyo · There's an empty room in our boarding house. Your brother can stay right here! I'll give you a discount on the rent.

anna 정말요? 아주머니, 밤에 시끄럽게 해서 화 안 나셨어요?

jeongmaryo ajumeoni bam e sikkeureopge haeseo hwa an nasyeosseoyo · Really? Mrs Choi, you're not angry that I made so much noise at night?

choi 화 안 났어요. 가족은 정말 소중하니까요. 저도 아이들이 부산에 살아서 그 느낌을 잘 알아요.

hwa an nasseoyo gajok eun jeongmal sojunghanikkayo jeo do aideul i busan e saraseo geu neukkim eul jal arayo · I'm not angry. Family is so precious. My own children live in Busan, so I know that feeling well.

anna 고마워요, 아주머니! 동생도 한국 생활을 좋아하게 될 거예요.

gomawoyo ajumeoni dongsaeng do hanguk saenghwal eul joahage doel geo yeyo · Thank you, Mrs Choi! My brother will come to love life in Korea too.

anna 동생 선물로 명동에서 청바지하고 스웨터를 사고 싶어요!

dongsaeng seonmul ro myeongdong eseo cheongbaji hago seuweteo reul sago sipeoyo · I want to buy my brother jeans and a sweater in Myeongdong as presents!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

값
gap
pay back

갖
gat
have, own
(= 가지다)

얻
eot
get, obtain (often for free)

잃
il
lose

good to know · Angry: 화가 나다 / 화나다 is feeling angry (화났어요?); 화를 내다 / 화내다 is showing it, at someone (화내지 마세요). The same pair: 짜증이 나다 (get irritated) and 짜증을 내다 (snap at someone). 귀찮다 is the very Korean “can't be bothered”: 나가기 귀찮아요. Said about a person (귀찮게 하지 마세요) it means “stop bothering me”, so use it gently.

Surprises, worries and a happy ending, in Korean. Tomorrow: lies, secrets and the truth.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 39 to tell the truth

Talk about lies, secrets, jokes and memories, and explain that you had no choice with -(으)ㄹ 수 밖에 없다.

Excuses, confessions and making up after a quarrel: real conversations need “to tell the truth …” and “I had no choice but to …”.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
거짓말	geojinmal	lie (거짓말하다: tell a lie)	거짓말하지 마세요. Don't lie.
비밀	bimil	secret	이건 우리 둘만의 비밀이에요. This is a secret between the two of us.
믿다	mitda	believe, trust	저는 친구의 말을 믿어요. I believe what my friend says.
농담	nongdam	joke (농담하다)	그냥 농담이에요. 화내지 마세요. It's only a joke. Don't be cross.
자랑	jarang	boasting; pride (자랑하다: show off)	톰 씨가 새 카메라를 자랑했어요. Tom showed off his new camera.
바라다	barada	hope, wish for	빨리 낫기를{natda-2} 바라요. I hope you get well soon.
원하다	wonhada	want, wish	원하는 것이 있으면 말하세요. If there's something you want, just say.
희망	huimang	hope; wish	제 희망은 한국에서 일하는 거예요. My hope is to work in Korea.
결심	gyeolsim	decision, resolution (결심하다: resolve)	올해는 매일 운동하기로 결심했어요. This year I've resolved to exercise every day.
거절	geojeol	refusal (거절하다: turn down)	친구의 부탁을 거절하기가 어려워요. It's hard to say no to a friend.
싸우다	ssauda	fight, argue, quarrel	어제 동생하고 싸웠어요. I had a fight with my brother yesterday.
사실	sasil	fact, truth	사실은 저도 잘 몰라요. To tell the truth, I don't really know either.
기억	gieok	memory (기억하다: remember)	제 이름을 기억해요? Do you remember my name?
기억나다	gieongnada	come back to you, be remembered	그 사람 이름이 기억나지 않아요. I can't remember that person's name.
생각나다	saenggangnada	come to mind, think of	비가 오면 고향이 생각나요. When it rains, I think of home.
잊다	itda	forget	약속을 잊지 마세요. Don't forget our plans.

잊어버리다	ijeobeorida	forget (completely)	친구 생일을 잊어버렸어요. I completely forgot my friend's birthday.
옳다	olta	right, correct (morally)	거짓말은 옳지 않아요. Lying isn't right.

pattern no choice: verb + (으)ㄹ 수밖에 없다

verb stem | (으)ㄹ 수밖에 | 없어요

Literally “there is no way except doing it”: -(으)ㄹ 수밖에 없다 means you have no choice, or that something is bound to happen. Give the reason first with -어서: 돈이 없어서 집에서 먹을 수밖에 없어요. In the past: 갈 수밖에 없었어요. It joins 수 (way) from -(으)ㄹ 수 있다 and 밖에 (only, with a negative) from day 21.

돈이 없어서 집에서 밥을 먹을 수밖에 없어요. **don i eopseoseo jip eseo bap eul meogeul su bakke eopseoyo**
I've got no money, so I have to eat at home.

약속을 했으니까 갈 수밖에 없어요. **yaksok eul haesseunikka gal su bakke eopseoyo** I promised, so I have to go.

매일 연습하니까 잘할 수밖에 없지요. **maeil yeonseup hanikka jal hal su bakke eopjiyo** She practises every day, so of course she's good.

dialogue tom's secret

yuki 톰 씨, 금요일에 아파서 학교에 안 왔지요? 그런데 인터넷에 톰 씨 콘서트 사진이 있었어요.
tom ssi geumyoil e apaseo hakgyo e an watjiyo geureonde inteonet e tom ssi konseoteu sajin i isseosseoyo · Tom, you didn't come to school on Friday because you were ill, right? But there were photos of you at a concert online.

tom 네? 그건 제 사진이 아닌데요.
ne geugeon je sajin i anindeyo · What? Those aren't my photos.

yuki 거짓말하지 마세요. 톰 씨가 직접 자랑했어요. "최고의 콘서트!"
geojinmal haji maseyo tom ssi ga jikjeop jarang haesseoyo choego ui konseoteu · Don't lie. You showed off about it yourself. "Best concert ever!"

tom 아... 사실은 콘서트 표가 그날밖에 없었어요. 그래서 갈 수밖에 없었어요.
a sasil eun konseoteu pyo ga geunal bakke eopseosseoyo geuraeseo gal su bakke eopseosseoyo · Oh... The truth is, the concert was only on that day. So I had no choice but to go.

anna 하지만 김 선생님은 톰 씨 말을 믿었어요. 거짓말은 옳지 않아요.
hajiman gim seonsaengnim eun tom ssi mal eul mideosseoyo geojinmal eun olchi anayo · But Ms Kim believed you. Lying isn't right.

tom 알아요. 저도 거짓말하고 싶지 않았어요. 이건 우리 비밀이에요. 괜찮지요? 그냥 농담처럼 생각하세요.
arayo jeo do geojinmal hago sipji anasseoyo igeon uri bimil ieyo gwaenchanchiyo geunyang nongdam cheoreom saenggak haseyo · I know. I didn't want to lie either. This is our secret, OK? Just think of it as a joke.

yuki 미안해요. 그 부탁은 거절할게요. 톰 씨가 원하는 대답이 아니지요? 그래도 친구니까 이야기하는 거예요.
mian haeyo geu butak eun geojeol halgeyo tom ssi ga wonhaneun daedap i anijiyo geuraedo chingu nikka iyagi haneun geo yeyo · Sorry. I'm saying no to that. It's not the answer you want, is it? But I'm telling you because we're friends.

tom 우리 싸우지 마요. 좋아요, 결심했어요. 내일 선생님한테 사실을 다 말할게요.
uri ssauji mayo joayo gyeolsim haesseoyo naeil seonsaengnim hante sasil eul da mal halgeyo · Let's not fight. OK, I've made up my mind. Tomorrow I'll tell Ms Kim the whole truth.

anna 잘 생각했어요. 그리고 숙제도 잊지 마세요. 금요일 숙제 기억나요? 오늘까지예요.
jal saenggak haesseoyo geurigo sukje do itji maseyo geumyoil sukje gieongnayo oneul kkaji yeyo · Good thinking. And don't forget the homework. Do you remember Friday's homework? It's due today.

tom 아, 숙제! 완전히 잊어버렸어요. 오늘 밤에는 숙제를 할 수밖에 없네요.
a sukje wanjeonhi ijeobeoryeosseoyo oneul bam e neun sukje reul hal su bakke eomneyo · Oh no, the homework! I completely forgot. Looks like I've got no choice but to do it tonight.

yuki 좋아요. 그럼 오늘 점심은 톰 씨가 사세요. 현금 있어요?
joayo geureom oneul jeomsim eun tom ssi ga saseyo hyeongeum isseoyo · Good. Then lunch is on you today, Tom. Have you got cash?

tom 동전밖에 없는데요…
dongjeon bakke eomneundeyo · I've only got coins...

anna 그럼 오늘은 제가 살게요. 톰 씨는 콘서트 때문에 통장에 돈이 없지요? 다음 달에 갚으세요.
geureom oneul eun jega salgeyo tom ssi neun konseoteu ttaemun e tongjang e don i eopjiyo daeum dal e gapeuseyo · Then today it's on me. Your account's empty because of the concert, isn't it? Pay me back next month.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



으 eu collect, save up	
숫 sut number, figure, digit	
줄 jul line, queue; rope	
슴 seum chest; heart (feelings)	

good to know · Remembering: 기억하다 is to remember (keep in mind); 기억나다 and 생각나다 are when a memory comes back to you: 이름이 기억나요 / 생각나요. 잊다 is forget; 잊어버리다 is forget completely, often by mistake. 바라다 is formal hope, often with -기를: 빨리 낫기를 바라요, 행복하기를 바랍니다. 원하다 is want: 원하는 것 (what you want).

Confessions, secrets and promises, in Korean. Tomorrow's mission: a whole week in bed.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 40 mission: a week in bed

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 5 · body, health & feelings

Get through a week of illness in Korean: describe symptoms, see the doctor, read a medicine bag, receive visitors, share feelings and come back stronger.

This unit was the body, health and feelings. Today it all comes together in one bad week that ends well.

chapter 1 it's back

choi 안나 씨, 아직 누워 있어요? 벌써 아홉 시예요.
anna ssi ajik nuwo isseoyo beolsseo ahop si yeyo · Anna, are you still in bed? It's nine o'clock already.

anna 아주머니, 저 또 감기에 걸렸어요. 어제 비가 와서 길에서 미끄러졌어요. 넘어져서 옷이 다 젖었어요.
ajumeoni jeo tto gamgi e geollyeosseoyo eoje bi ga waseo gil eseo mikkeureojyeosseoyo neomeojyeoseo ot i da jeojeosseoyo · Mrs Choi, I've caught a cold again. It was raining yesterday and I slipped in the street. I fell over and got soaked.

choi 그래서 그 젖은 옷이 바닥에 있었네요. 옷은 제가 세탁기에 돌렸어요. 어디 봐요. 이마가 정말 뜨겁네요! 땀도 많이 나요.
geuraeseo geu jeojeun ot i badak e isseonneyo ot eun jega setakgi e dollyeosseoyo eodi bwayo ima ga jeongmal tteugeomneyo ttam do mani nayo · So that's why those wet clothes were on the floor. I've put them in the washing machine. Let me see. Your forehead is really hot! And you're sweating a lot.

anna 밤부터 열이 나고 기침이 심해요. 콧물도 나고 재채기도 계속 나요. 두통도 있어요.
bam buteo yeol i nago gichim i simhaeyo konmul do nago jaechaegi do gyesok nayo dutong do isseoyo · I've had a fever since last night, and a bad cough. My nose is running and I keep sneezing. I've got a headache too.

choi 갑자기 왜 이렇게 심해요? 다른 곳도 아파요?
gapjagi wae ireoke simhaeyo dareun got do apayo · Why is it suddenly so bad? Does anything else hurt?

anna 어깨하고 등, 허리, 무릎까지 다 아파요. 고개를 돌리기도 힘들고 손가락도 움직이기 힘들어요. 입술도 말랐어요.
eokkae hago deung heori mureup kkaji da apayo gogae reul dolligi do himdeulgo songarak do umjigigi himdeureoyo ipsul do mallasseoyo · My shoulders, back, waist, even my knees, everything hurts. It's hard to turn my head, even to move my fingers. And my lips are dry.

choi 지난번 감기보다 더 심한 것 같아요. 감기약은 있어요?
jinanbeon gamgi boda deo simhan geot gatayo gamgiyak eun isseoyo · I think it's worse than your last cold. Do you have any cold medicine?

anna 지난번 감기약이 하나밖에 안 남았어요.
jinanbeon gamgiyak i hana bakke an namasseoyo · There's only one pill left from last time.

choi 그럼 오늘은 꼭 내과에 가세요. 제가 서연 씨한테 전화했어요. 오전에 같이 갈 거예요. 아무리 아파도 혼자 가지 마세요.
geureom oneul eun kkok naegwa e gaseyo jega seoyeon ssi hante jeonhwa haesseoyo ojeon e gachi gal geo yeyo amuri apado honja gaji maseyo · Then you must go to the doctor's today. I phoned Seoyeon. She'll go with you this morning. However ill you feel, don't go on your own.

anna 네. 그런데 병원에 가면 주사를 맞아요? 저는 주사가 정말 무서워요.
ne geureonde byeongwon e gamyeon jusa reul majayo jeo neun jusa ga jeongmal museowoyo · OK. But will I get an injection at the doctor's? I'm really scared of injections.

chapter 2 the medicine bag

seoyeon 안나 씨, 검사는 다 끝났어요? 의사 선생님이 어떻게 말씀하셨어요?
anna ssi geomsa neun da kkeunnasseoyo uisa seonsaengnim i eotteoke malsseum hasyeosseoyo · Anna, are all the tests done? What did the doctor say?

anna 의사 선생님이 제 혀를 보시고 가슴 소리도 들으셨어요. 그리고 "발가락이나 발바닥도 아프세요?" 이렇게 물으셨어요.
uisa seonsaengnim i je hyeo reul bosigo gaseum sori do deureusyeosseoyo geurigo balgarak ina balbadak do apeuseyo ireoke mureusyeosseoyo · The doctor looked at my tongue and listened to my chest. And she asked, "Do your toes or the soles of your feet hurt too?"

anna 심한 감기예요. 입원은 안 해도 돼요. 그런데 일주일 동안 집에서 쉴 수밖에 없어요.
simhan gamgi yeyo ibwon eun an haedo dwaeyo geureonde iljuil dongan jip eseo swil su bakke eopseoyo · It's a bad cold. I don't need to go into hospital. But I've got no choice but to rest at home for a week.

seoyeon 그래도 입원을 안 해서 좋네요. 오늘 병원에 환자가 정말 많았어요. 주사는요?
geuraedo ibwon eul an haeseo jonneyo oneul byeongwon e hwanja ga jeongmal manasseoyo jusa neunyo · Still, it's good you don't have to stay in. There were so many patients today. And the injection?

anna 저는 주사를 볼 때 눈을 감았어요. 간호사가 웃으면서 말했어요. "다 끝났어요. 이제 눈을 뜨세요."
jeo neun jusa reul bol ttae nun eul gamasseoyo ganhosa ga useumyeonseo mal haesseoyo da kkeunnasseoyo ije nun eul tteuseyo · When I saw the needle, I closed my eyes. The nurse said with a smile, "All done. You can open your eyes now."

seoyeon 그런데 손바닥에 상처가 있네요. 피가 났어요?
geureonde sonbadak e sangcheo ga inneyo pi ga nasseoyo · But there's a cut on your palm. Did it bleed?

anna 어제 넘어질 때 다쳤어요. 그래서 상처에 바를 약도 샀어요. 약사가 봉투에 자세히 적어 줬어요. 읽어 볼게요.
eoje neomeojil ttae dachyeosseoyo geuraeseo sangcheo e bareul yak do sasseoyo yaksa ga bongtu e jasehi jeogeo jwosseoyo ilgeo bolgeyo · I hurt it when I fell yesterday. So I bought some ointment for the cut too. The pharmacist wrote everything on the bag. I'll read it.

anna "1. 감기약은 하루에 세 번, 식사 후에 먹을 것. 2. 소화제는 배탈이 났을 때만 먹을 것. 3. 상처에 하루에 두 번 약을 바를 것. 4. 일주일 동안 외출하지 말 것. 5. 열이 심하면 다시 병원에 올 것."
gamgiyak eun haru e se beon siksa hu e meogeul geot sohwaje neun baetal i nasseul ttae man meogeul geot sangcheo e haru e du beon yak eul bareul geot iljuil dongan oechul haji mal geot yeol i simhamyeon dasi byeongwon e ol geot · "1. Take the cold medicine three times a day, after meals. 2. Take the digestive medicine only for an upset stomach. 3. Apply the ointment to the cut twice a day. 4. Do not go out for a week. 5. If the fever gets bad, come back to the clinic."

seoyeon 4번 보세요. 일주일 동안 외출 금지예요! 잊어버리지 마세요.
beon boseyo iljuil dongan oechul geumji yeyo ijeobeoriji maseyo · Look at number 4: no going out for a week! Don't forget.

anna 네, 잊지 않을게요. 서연 씨, 오늘 정말 고마워요.
ne itji aneulgeyo seoyeon ssi oneul jeongmal gomawoyo · OK, I won't forget. Seoyeon, thank you so much for today.

seoyeon 아니에요. 저도 다음 주에 치과에 가요. 이 치료를 받아요. 그때는 안나 씨가 같이 가 주세요!
anieyo jeo do daeum ju e chigwa e gayo i chiryo reul badayo geuttae neun anna ssi ga gachi ga juseyo · Not at all. I'm going to the dentist's next week. I'm having a tooth treated. You can come with me then!

chapter 3 visitors

tom 안나 씨! 병문안 왔어요. 과일하고 주스를 가져왔어요. 이 분홍색 꽃도 받으세요.

anna ssi byeongmunan wasseoyo gwail hago juseu reul gajyeowasseoyo i bunhongsaek kkot do badeuseyo · Anna! We've come to visit. We brought fruit and juice. And these pink flowers are for you.

anna 와, 고마워요! 톰 씨, 수술한 무릎은 괜찮아요? 지난주에 퇴원했지요?

wa gomawoyo tom ssi susul han mureup eun gwaenchanayo jinanju e toewon haetjiyo · Oh, thank you! Tom, how's the knee you had the operation on? You left hospital last week, didn't you?

tom 네, 이제 많이 나았어요. 그런데 아직 다리가 좀 약해서 계단에서는 천천히 다녀요.

ne ije mani naasseoyo geureonde ajik dari ga jom yakaeseo gyedan eseo neun cheoncheonhi danyeoyo · Yes, it's much better now. But my leg is still a bit weak, so I take the stairs slowly.

yuki 비밀인데요, 톰 씨는 병원에서 주사 때문에 울었어요.

bimil indeyo tom ssi neun byeongwon eseo jusa ttaemun e ureosseoyo · Here's a secret: Tom cried at the hospital because of the injections.

tom 그건 거짓말이에요! 농담이에요, 농담! 아, 부끄러워요. 그리고 저는 김 선생님한테 콘서트 이야기를 다 했어요. 사실을 말했어요.

geugeon geojinmal ieyo nongdam ieyo nongdam a bukkeureowoyo geurigo jeo neun gim seonsaengnim hante konseoteu iyagi reul da haesseoyo sasil eul mal haesseoyo · That's a lie! She's joking, joking! Oh, how embarrassing. And I told Ms Kim all about the concert. I told her the truth.

anna 정말요? 선생님이 화내셨어요?

jeongmaryo seonsaengnim i hwanaesyeosseoyo · Really? Was Ms Kim angry?

tom 아니요, 화내지 않으셨어요. 그런데 숙제를 두 배로 주셨어요.

aniyo hwanaeji aneusyeosseoyo geureonde sukje reul du bae ro jusyeosseoyo · No, she didn't get angry. But she gave me double homework.

yuki 안나 씨는 어떻게 지내요? 소식이 궁금했어요. 반에 안나 씨 웃음 소리가 없어서 좀 섭섭해요.

anna ssi neun eotteoke jinaeyo sosik i gunggeumhaesseoyo ban e anna ssi useum sori ga eopseoseo jom seopseopaeyo · How are you, Anna? We wanted to know how you were. The class doesn't hear your laugh, and we miss it.

anna 매일 침대에 누워 있어서 너무 심심하고 지루해요. 외출도 못 해서 답답해요. 약 먹기도 귀찮고 가끔 짜증도 나요. 혼자 있으면 외롭고 가족도 그리워요.

maeil chimdae e nuwo isseoseo neomu simsimhago jiruhaeyo oechul do mot haeseo dapdapaeyo yak meokgi do gwichanko gakkeum jjajeung do nayo honja isseumyeon oeropgo gajok do geuriwoyo · I'm lying in bed every day, so I'm so bored. I can't go out either, and it's driving me mad. Even taking my medicine is a pain, and sometimes I get grumpy. When I'm alone I feel lonely, and I miss my family.

tom 그럼 우리가 매일 올게요. 제가 노래도 불러 줄게요!

geureom uri ga maeil olgeyo jega norae do bulleo julgeyo · Then we'll come every day. I'll even sing for you!

chapter 4 good news

minjun 안나 씨! 회사 시험 결과가 나왔어요. 결과가 정말 좋았어요! 그래서 다음 시험도 보게 됐어요.

anna ssi hoesa siheom gyeolgwa ga nawasseoyo gyeolgwa ga jeongmal joasseoyo geuraeseo daeum siheom do boge dwaesseoyo · Anna! My company test results are out. They were really good! So I get to sit the next round too.

anna 와, 축하해요! 가족들도 기뻐했지요?

wa chukha haeyo gajokdeul do gippeohaetjiyo · Wow, congratulations! Your family must be delighted!

minjun 네, 할머니께서 제일 기뻐하셨어요. 지난주에는 할머니께서 편찮으셨는데 이제 괜찮으세요. 누나는 너무 기뻐서 눈물이 났어요. 기쁨의 눈물이에요.

ne halmeoni kkeseo jeil gippeohasyeosseoyo jinanju e neun halmeoni kkeseo pyeonchaneusyeonneunde ije gwaenchaneuseyo nuna neun neomu gippeoseo nunmul i nasseoyo gippeum ui nunmul ieyo · Yes, Grandma was the happiest. She was unwell last week, but she's fine now. My sister was so happy she cried. Tears of joy.

anna 민준 씨, 정말 부러워요. 저는 일주일 동안 누워만 있었어요.

minjun ssi jeongmal bureowoyo jeo neun iljuil dongan nuwo man isseosseoyo · Minjun, I'm so jealous. All I've done for a week is lie in bed.

minjun 저는 그동안 다이어트도 계속했어요. 헬스클럽에서 매일 달리기를 해서 살을 3킬로그램 뺐어요! 바지 사이즈도 줄었어요.

jeo neun geudongan daieoteu do gyesok haesseoyo helseukeulleop eseo maeil dalligi reul haeseo sal eul killogeuraem ppaesseoyo baji saijeu do jureosseoyo · And I kept up my diet. I ran at the gym every day and lost three kilos! I've gone down a trouser size too.

anna 깜짝 놀랐어요! 그래서 얼굴이 달라졌네요. 힘도 세졌어요?

kkamjjak nollasseoyo geuraeseo eolgul i dallajyeonneyo him do sejyeosseoyo · Wow, I'm amazed! That's why your face looks different. Have you got stronger too?

minjun 네, 몸이 튼튼해졌어요. 스트레스도 운동으로 풀어요. 밤에 라면을 먹는 나쁜 버릇도 고쳤어요.

ne mom i teunteunhaejyeosseoyo seuteureseu do undong euro pureoyo bam e ramyeon eul meongneun nappeun beoreut do gochyeosseoyo · Yes, I'm fitter. I relieve stress with exercise now. And I've kicked my bad habit of eating ramyeon at night.

choi 두 사람, 미역국 먹어요. 안나 씨, 이제 얼굴이 많이 좋아졌네요. 그리고 이건 새 칫솔하고 치약이에요. 아플 때 쓴 칫솔은 버리세요.

du saram miyeokguk meogeoyo anna ssi ije eolgul i mani joajyeonneyo geurigo igeon sae chitsol hago chiyak ieyo apeul ttae sseun chitsol eun beoriseyo · You two, come and have some seaweed soup. Anna, you look much better now. And here's a new toothbrush and toothpaste. Throw away the toothbrush you used while you were ill.

anna 아주머니가 매일 따뜻한 국을 만들어 주셔서 다 나았어요. 정말 고마워요.

ajumeoni ga maeil ttatteutan guk eul mandeureo jusyeoseo da naasseoyo jeongmal gomawoyo · You made me warm soup every day, so I'm completely better. Thank you so much.

choi 다 나아서 정말 기뻐요. 이제 밥 먹고 양치질하고, 손도 자주 씻는 습관을 가지세요.

da naaseo jeongmal gippeoyo ije bap meokgo yangchijil hago son do jaju ssinneun seupgwan eul gajiseyo · I'm so glad you're well again. From now on, make a habit of brushing your teeth after meals and washing your hands often.

chapter 5 back in class

kim 안나 씨, 다 나았습니까? 일주일 동안 많이 걱정했습니다.
anna ssi da naatseumnikka iljuil dongan mani geokjeong haetseumnida · Anna, are you completely better? We were very worried about you this week.

anna 네, 선생님. 이제 괜찮아요. 걱정해 주셔서 감사합니다.
ne seonsaengnim ije gwaenchanayo geokjeong hae jusyeoseo gamsa hamnida · Yes, Ms Kim. I'm fine now. Thank you for worrying about me.

kim 그러면 오늘 수업은 안나 씨 이야기부터 시작하겠습니다. 아팠을 때 무엇을 느꼈습니까?
geureomyeon oneul sueop eun anna ssi iyagi buteo sijak hagetseumnida apasseul ttae mueot eul neukkyeotseumnikka · Then today's lesson will start with your story, Anna. What did you feel when you were ill?

anna 처음에는 무섭고 불안했어요. 혼자 있을 때는 슬펐어요. 그리고 캐나다에 있는 가족이 많이 생각났어요.
cheoeum e neun museopgo buran haesseoyo honja isseul ttae neun seulpeosseoyo geurigo kaenada e inneun gajok i mani saenggangnasseoyo · At first I was scared and anxious. When I was alone I felt sad. And I thought about my family in Canada a lot.

anna 그런데 친구들이 병문안을 와서 정말 즐겁고 행복했어요. 건강과 친구가 제일 소중해요. 이 일주일을 오래 기억할 거예요.
geureonde chingudeul i byeongmunan eul waseo jeongmal jeulgeopgo haengbok haesseoyo geongang gwa chingu ga jeil sojunghaeyo i iljuil eul orae gieok hal geo yeyo · But my friends came to visit, and that made me really happy. Health and friends are what matter most. I'll remember this week for a long time.

kim 좋은 이야기입니다. 슬픔은 나누면 반이 됩니다. 그렇지요?
joeun iyagi imnida seulpeum eun nanumyeon ban i doemnida geureochiyo · That's a lovely story. A sorrow shared is a sorrow halved, isn't it?

yuki 안나 씨, 이제 새 습관을 만들어요. 저하고 같이 아침에 달리기해요! 운동복은 제가 빌려 줄게요.
anna ssi ije sae seupgwan eul mandeureoyo jeo hago gachi achim e dalligi haeyo undongbok eun jega billyeo julgeyo · Anna, let's make some new habits now. Come running with me in the mornings! I'll lend you some sportswear.

anna 좋아요. 결심했어요. 제 새 습관은 "1. 일찍 자기. 2. 하루에 30분 걷기. 3. 비 오는 날에는 우산 가져가기."예요.
joayo gyeolsim haesseoyo je sae seupgwan eun iljjik jagi haru e bun geotgi bi oneun nal e neun usan gajyeogagi yeyo · OK. I've made up my mind. My new habits are "1. Go to bed early. 2. Walk thirty minutes a day. 3. Take an umbrella on rainy days."

tom 저는 4번, "거짓말 안 하기"예요!
jeo neun beon geojinmal an hagi yeyo · And my number 4 is "No more lies"!

kim 톰 씨, 그 결심을 잊지 마십시오!
tom ssi geu gyeolsim eul itji masipsio · Tom, don't forget that resolution!

A whole week of illness, from the first sneeze to the first run, all in Korean. Unit 5 done: next, people and family!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 41 seoyeon's family

Name your family and relatives, Korean-style (which aunt? which uncle?), and give things to elders politely with 께.

Korean has a word for every branch of the family, and families matter a lot. With 께 and 드리다 you can be a polite guest in a Korean home.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
께	kke	to (honorific 에게/한테: 할머니께)	할머니께 선물을 드렸어요. I gave Grandma a present.
아버님	abeonim	father (polite: someone's father)	서연 씨 아버님께서는 은행에 다니세요. Seoyeon's father works at a bank.
어머님	eomeonim	mother (polite: someone's mother)	어머님, 음식이 정말 맛있어요. The food is delicious! (to a friend's mother)
아빠	appa	dad	우리 아빠는 요리를 잘해요. My dad is a good cook.
엄마	eomma	mum	엄마, 배가 고파요! Mum, I'm hungry!
아들	adeul	son	할머니는 아들이 둘 있어요. Grandma has two sons.
형제	hyeongje	brothers and sisters, siblings	형제가 어떻게 돼요? Do you have any brothers or sisters?
식구	sikgu	family members (in one home)	우리 집은 식구가 다섯 명이에요. There are five of us at home.
친척	chincheok	relatives	주말에 친척 집에 가요. I'm going to my relatives' at the weekend.
고모	gomo	aunt (father's sister)	고모는 아빠의 여동생이에요. My aunt is my dad's younger sister.
이모	imo	aunt (mother's sister)	이모는 엄마의 언니예요. My aunt is my mum's older sister.
삼촌	samchon	uncle (father's brother)	삼촌은 아빠의 남동생이에요. My uncle is my dad's younger brother.
조카	joka	nephew, niece	제 조카는 초등학생이에요. My nephew is at primary school.
손녀	sonnyeo	granddaughter	할머니는 손녀를 정말 사랑하세요. Grandma really loves her granddaughter.
자식	jasik	(one's) children, sons and daughters	부모님한테 자식은 제일 소중해요. To parents, their children are the most precious thing.
시어머니	sieomeoni	mother-in-law (husband's mother)	서연 씨 어머님은 시어머니하고 같이 사세요 {salda}. Seoyeon's mother lives with her mother-in-law.

부부	bubu	married couple, husband and wife	옆집 부부는 정말 친절해요. The couple next door are really kind.
부인	buin	wife (polite: someone's wife)	옆집 할아버지 부인은 의사세요. The wife of the old man next door is a doctor.

pattern to an elder: n께 + 드리다

elder | 께 | 드려요 / 말씀드려요

께 is the honorific of 에게/한테, “to”: 할머니께 (to Grandma). It usually goes with humble verbs: 드리다 (give), 말씀드리다 (tell). Don't mix it up with 께서, the honorific subject marker you know: 할머니께서 주무세요 (Grandma is sleeping). For friends and younger people, keep 한테: 동생한테 줬어요.

어머님께 꽃을 드렸어요. **eomeonim kke kkot eul deuryeosseoyo** I gave flowers to their mother.

선생님께 질문이 있어요. **seonsaengnim kke jilmun i isseoyo** I have a question for my teacher.

부모님께 편지를 자주 보내요. **bumonim kke pyeonji reul jaju bonaeyo** I often send my parents letters.

dialogue who's who?

seoyeon 안나 씨, 어서 와요! 우리 집은 처음이지요? 와, 그 원피스 정말 잘 어울려요.

anna ssi eoseo wayo uri jip eun cheoeum ijiyo wa geu wonpiseu jeongmal jal eoullyeoyo · Anna, come in! It's your first time at our house, isn't it? Oh, that dress really suits you.

anna 네. 이건 할머니께 드릴 과일이에요. 그리고 이 꽃은 어머님께 드릴 거예요.

ne igeon halmeoni kke deuril gwail ieyo geurigo i kkot eun eomeonim kke deuril geo yeyo · Yes. This fruit is for your grandmother. And these flowers are for your mother.

minjun 와, 고마워요. 오늘은 친척들도 와요. 삼촌, 고모, 이모까지 다 와요.

wa gomawoyo oneul eun chincheokdeul do wayo samchon gomo imo kkaji da wayo · Oh, thank you. Our relatives are coming today too: our uncle and both our aunts.

anna 식구가 많네요! 그런데 고모하고 이모는 어떻게 달라요?

sikgu ga manneyo geureonde gomo hago imo neun eotteoke dallayo · What a big family! But what's the difference between 고모 and 이모?

seoyeon 고모는 아빠의 여자 형제, 이모는 엄마의 여자 형제예요. 삼촌은 아빠의 남동생이고요.

gomo neun appa ui yeoja hyeongje imo neun eomma ui yeoja hyeongje yeyo samchon eun appa ui namdongsaeng igoyo · A 고모 is your dad's sister, an 이모 is your mum's sister. And 삼촌 is our dad's younger brother.

anna 그럼 서연 씨하고 민준 씨는 삼촌의 조카예요?

geureom seoyeon ssi hago minjun ssi neun samchon ui joka yeyo · So you and Minjun are your uncle's niece and nephew?

minjun 맞아요. 그리고 누나는 할머니의 하나밖에 없는 손녀예요. 그래서 할머니께서 누나를 제일 사랑하세요. 누나는 생일마다 할머니에게서 편지를 받아요.

majayo geurigo nuna neun halmeoni ui hana bakke eomneun sonnyeo yeyo geuraeseo halmeoni kkeseo nuna reul jeil sarang haseyo nuna neun saengil mada halmeoni egeseo pyeonji reul badayo · That's right. And my sister is Grandma's only granddaughter. So Grandma loves her the most. Every birthday she gets a letter from Grandma.

seoyeon 아니에요. 할머니는 우리 모두를 사랑하세요. 안나 씨, 할머니는 아빠의 어머니세요.

anieyo halmeoni neun uri modu reul sarang haseyo anna ssi halmeoni neun appa ui eomeoni seyo · That's not true. Grandma loves us all. Anna, Grandma is our dad's mother.

anna 그럼 어머님한테는 시어머니세요?

geureom eomeonim hante neun sieomeoni seyo · So for your mother, she's her mother-in-law?

seoyeon 네. 엄마하고 할머니는 정말 사이가 좋아요. 아빠하고 엄마도 사이가 좋은 부부예요. 이제 들어가요! 신발은 여기에서 벗으세요.

ne eomma hago halmeoni neun jeongmal sai ga joayo appa hago eomma do sai ga joeun bubu yeyo ije deureogayo sinbal eun yeogi eseo beoseuseyo · Yes. Mum and Grandma get on really well. And Mum and Dad are a happy couple. Now, let's go in! You can take your shoes off here.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

허
heo
waist; lower back

엉
eong
bottom, behind

덩
deong
bottom, behind



릎
reup
knee



good to know · To a friend's parents, say 아버님 and 어머님, not 아버지 and 어머니. Inside the family, children say 아빠 and 엄마; adults switch to 아버지 and 어머니 in polite talk. Father's side: 고모 (his sister), 삼촌 (his brother). Mother's side: 이모 (her sister), 외삼촌 (her brother). Grandparents on the mother's side add 외-: 외할머니.

A whole Korean family tree, and the polite 께. Tomorrow: ages and names, and how to ask an elder politely.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 42 how old is she?

Ask an elder's age and name politely, use the honorific words 연세, 성함, 댁, 뵙다, and say how long it's been since something happened: -(으)ㄴ 지.

With elders, Korean swaps whole words, not just endings: 나이 becomes 연세, 이름 becomes 성함. And “it's been three months since …” is a sentence you'll say all year.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
지	ji	since (in -(으)ㄴ 지: time since)	한국에 온 지 3년이 됐어요. It's been three years since I came to Korea.
나이	nai	age	나이가 어떻게 돼요? How old are you?
연세	yeonse	age (honorific, for elders)	할머니, 연세가 어떻게 되세요? Grandma, may I ask how old you are?
성함	seongham	name (honorific)	선생님, 성함이 어떻게 되세요? Sir, may I ask your name?
성	seong	surname, family name	한국에서는 김 씨 성이 제일 많아요. In Korea, Kim is the most common surname.
세	se	years of age (formal, written: 30세)	신문에 100세{se-2} 할머니 이야기가 나왔어요. There was a story about a 100-year-old woman in the paper.
댁	daek	home, house (honorific)	선생님 댁은 어디세요? Where do you live, Ms Kim?
뵙다	boepda	meet, see (humble, for elders)	처음 뵙겠습니다. 저는 안나예요. How do you do? I'm Anna.
모시다	mosida	live with and look after; take (an elder)	서연 씨 부모님은 할머니를 모시고 살아요. Seoyeon's parents live with her grandmother and look after her.
여쭙다	yeojjupda	ask (humble, an elder)	할머니께 여쭤볼게요. I'll ask Grandma.
어른	eoreun	adult; your elders	어른한테는 두 손으로 드려요. You hand things to elders with both hands.
노인	noin	elderly person	노인은 지하철이 무료예요. The subway is free for older people.
젊다	jeomda	young	우리 할머니는 마음이 젊으세요. My grandma is young at heart.
늙다	neukda	grow old, age	늙어도 운동을 계속하고 싶어요. Even when I'm old, I want to keep exercising.
청년	cheongnyeon	young man; young people	그 청년은 정말 친절했어요. That young man was really kind.
청소년	cheongsonyeon	teenager, young people	청소년은 할인이 돼요. There's a discount for teenagers.

어린이	eorini	child (formal: signs, prices)	어린이는 무료예요. Children go free.
어린아이	eorinai	little child	어린아이가 혼자 울고 있어요. A little child is crying on their own.

pattern time since: verb + (으)ㄴ 지 + time + 됐어요

verb stem | (으)ㄴ 지 | time 이/가 됐어요

To say how long it's been since something happened, put -(으)ㄴ 지 after the verb, then the time and 되다: 한국에 온 지 1년이 됐어요 (it's been a year since I came). Use the past describing form: 오다 → 온, 먹다 → 먹은, 살다 → 산. Ask with 얼마나 됐어요?

아주머니가 하숙집을 하신 지 30년이 됐어요. **ajumeoni ga hasukjip eul hasin ji nyeon i dwaesseoyo** Mrs Choi has been running the boarding house for thirty years.

밥을 먹은 지 한 시간밖에 안 됐어요. **bap eul meogeun ji han sigan bakke an dwaesseoyo** It's only been an hour since I ate.

그 친구를 만난 지 오래 됐어요. **geu chingu reul mannan ji orae dwaesseoyo** It's been a long time since I saw that friend.

dialogue talking to elders

anna 아주머니, 오늘 서연 씨 할머니를 처음 뵈었는데, 제가 큰 실수를 했어요. 너무 부끄러웠어요.
ajumeoni oneul seoyeon ssi halmeoni reul cheoeum boeeonneunde jega keun silsu reul haesseoyo neomu bukkeureowosseoyo · Mrs Choi, I met Seoyeon's grandmother for the first time today, and I made a big mistake. I was so embarrassed.

choi 왜요? 무슨 일이 있었어요? 궁금하네요.
waeyo museun il i isseosseoyo gunggeumhaneyo · Why? What happened? I'm curious.

anna 할머니께 "몇 살이에요? 이름이 뭐예요?" 하고 물었어요.
halmeoni kke myeot sal ieyo ireum i mwo yeyo hago mureosseoyo · I asked Grandma, "How old are you? What's your name?"

choi 어른한테는 "나이"가 아니고 "연세"예요. "이름"이 아니고 "성함"이고요. "연세가 어떻게 되세요?" 이렇게 여쭤보세요.
eoreun hante neun nai ga anigo yeonse yeyo ireum i anigo seongham igoyo yeonse ga eotteoke doeseyo ireoke yeojjwoboseyo · With elders it's not 나이, it's 연세. And not 이름 but 성함. Ask like this: "연세가 어떻게 되세요?"

anna 아, 그렇군요. 그리고 할머니 집은 "댁"이지요?
a geureokunyo geurigo halmeoni jip eun daek ijiyo · Oh, I see. And Grandma's house is 댁, isn't it?

choi 맞아요. 처음 만날 때는 "처음 뵙겠습니다." 하세요. 그리고 할머니가 오시면 "이쪽으로 앉으시지요." 이렇게 말해요. 서연 씨 부모님은 할머니를 모시고 사시지요?
majayo cheoeum mannal ttae neun cheoeum boepgetseumnida haseyo geurigo halmeoni ga osimyeon ijjok euro anjeusijiyo ireoke mal haeyo seoyeon ssi bumonim eun halmeoni reul mosigo sasijiyo · That's right. When you first meet, say "처음 뵙겠습니다." And when Grandma comes in, say "이쪽으로 앉으시지요." Seoyeon's parents live with her grandmother, don't they?

anna 네. 할머니 연세가 여든둘이세요. 그런데 정말 젊으세요. 매일 아침 공원에서 운동하세요. 달리기도 하세요.
ne halmeoni yeonse ga yeodeun dul iseyo geureonde jeongmal jeolmeuseyo maeil achim gongwon eseo undong haseyo dalligi do haseyo · Yes. Her grandmother is eighty-two. But she's so young! She exercises in the park every morning. She even runs.

choi 마음이 젊으면 안 늙어요. 그런데 안나 씨는 서울에 다시 온 지 얼마나 됐어요?
maeum i jeolmeumyeon an neulgeoyo geureonde anna ssi neun seoul e dasi on ji eolmana dwaesseoyo · If you're young at heart, you don't grow old. And how long has it been since you came back to Seoul, Anna?

anna 다시 온 지 세 달이 됐어요. 아주머니는 하숙집을 하신 지 얼마나 되셨어요?
dasi on ji se dal i dwaesseoyo ajumeoni neun hasukjip eul hasin ji eolmana doesyeosseoyo · It's been three months. And how long have you been running the boarding house, Mrs Choi?

choi 벌써 30년이 됐어요. 처음에는 청년들만 왔는데, 요즘은 외국 학생이 많아요. 어린아이를 데려온 가족도 있었어요.
beolsseo nyeon i dwaesseoyo cheoeum e neun cheongnyeondeul man wanneunde yojeum eun oeguk haksaeng i manayo eorinai reul deryeoon gajok do isseosseoyo · Thirty years already. At first only young men came, but these days there are lots of foreign students. Once there was even a family with a little child.

choi 아, 그리고 어른 앞에서는 농담도 조심하세요.
a geurigo eoreun ap eseo neun nongdam do josim haseyo · Oh, and be careful with jokes in front of elders too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

콧
kot
runny nose
(콧물이 나다)

탈
tal
upset stomach (배탈이 나다)

땀
ttam
sweat (땀이 나다)

눕
nup
lie down

good to know · Honorific swaps for elders: 나이 → 연세, 이름 → 성함, 집 → 댁, 있다 → 계시다, 먹다 → 잡수시다, 자다 → 주무시다. For your own actions toward them, humble verbs: 만나다 → 뵙다, 묻다 → 여쭙다, 데려가다 → 모시고 가다, 주다 → 드리다. 젊다 is young for adults (젊은 사람, 젊으세요); 어리다 (tomorrow) is young for children. 청년 is a young adult, 청소년 a teenager, 어린이 a child on signs and price lists. 어떻게 되세요? in 연세가 어떻게 되세요? and 성함이 어떻게 되세요? is a fixed polite way to ask, not the -게 되다 of day 38. -지요 can also be a soft, polite suggestion, used by hosts, staff and younger people to elders: 이쪽으로 앉으시지요 (please sit here), 같이 가시지요 (shall we go together?).

You can now talk to elders the way Koreans do. Tomorrow: what people look like, and who takes after whom.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 43 what does he look like?

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 6 · people & family

Describe what people look like (tall, slim, handsome, cute), their voice, and who takes after whom.

Describing someone is everyday talk: a photo, a new colleague, a lost child, a friend's boyfriend. Today you get the words, and the Korean habit of using the past form for looks.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
모습	moseup	appearance, look, figure	사진 속 할머니의 젊은 모습이 정말 예뻐요. Grandma looks so pretty young in the photo.
잘생기다	jalsaenggida	good-looking, handsome	삼촌은 키가 크고 잘생겼어요. My uncle is tall and handsome.
못생기다	motsaenggida	ugly, plain-looking	이{i-2} 사진은 제가 너무 못생기게 나왔어요. I look awful in this photo.
날씬하다	nalssinhada	slim	이모는 키가 작고 날씬해요. My aunt is short and slim.
뚱뚱하다	ttungttunghada	fat, chubby	우리 고양이는 좀 뚱뚱해요. Our cat is a bit chubby.
가늘다	ganeulda	thin, slender (fingers, lines)	서연 씨는 손가락이 가늘고 길어요. Seoyeon has long, slender fingers.
굵다	gukda	thick; deep (voice)	삼촌은 목소리가 굵어요. My uncle has a deep voice.
귀엽다	gwiyeopda	cute	아기가 정말 귀여워요. The baby is so cute.
귀여워하다	gwiyeowohada	dote on, adore (a child, a pet)	할머니는 손녀를 많이 귀여워하세요. Grandma dotes on her granddaughter.
닮다	damda	look like, take after	민준 씨는 할아버지를 닮았어요. Minjun takes after his grandfather.
목소리	moksori	voice	목소리가 정말 좋네요. You have a lovely voice.
어리다	eorida	young (a child); childish	제 조카는 아직 어려요. My nephew is still little.
아가씨	agassi	young woman; miss	옆집 아가씨가 정말 친절해요. The young woman next door is really kind.
애	ae	child, kid (casual; short for 아이)	애들이 밖{bak}에서 놀아요. The kids are playing outside.
남녀	namnyeo	men and women	남녀 화장실이 따로 있어요. There are separate toilets for men and women.

남성	namseong	man, male (formal)	남성 화장실은 2층에 있습니다. The men's toilets are on the second floor.
여성	yeoseong	woman, female (formal)	여성 옷은 3층에 있습니다. Women's clothing is on the third floor.
아줌마	ajumma	auntie, ma'am (casual, a middle-aged woman)	시장 아줌마가 사과를 하나 더 주셨어요. The lady at the market gave me an extra apple.

pattern looks: 닮았어요, 잘생겼어요 (past form, present meaning)

N을/를 | 닮았어요 | • 잘생겼어요 • 못생겼어요

Some words for looks are used in the past form even about now: 잘생겼어요 (he is handsome), 못생겼어요 (plain), 닮았어요 (takes after). The look came about and stays, a bit like -어 있다. Say who you take after with 을/를 or 하고: 엄마를 닮았어요, 엄마하고 닮았어요. Most other looks are ordinary adjectives: 날씬해요, 귀여워요.

서연 씨하고 어머님이 정말 닮았네요. **seoyeon ssi hago eomeonim i jeongmal dalmanneyo** Seoyeon and her mother really look alike.

아기가 아빠를 닮아서 정말 귀여워요. **agi ga appa reul dalmaseo jeongmal gwiyeowoyo** The baby takes after its dad, and it's so cute.

그 배우는 잘생겼지만 목소리가 좀 가늘어요. **geu baeu neun jalsaenggyeotjiman moksori ga jom ganeureoyo** That actor is handsome, but his voice is a bit thin.

dialogue uncle's girlfriend

seoyeon 안나 씨, 이 사진 보세요. 우리 삼촌하고 삼촌 여자 친구예요.
anna ssi i sajin boseyo uri samchon hago samchon yeoja chingu yeyo · Anna, look at this photo. It's our uncle and his girlfriend.

anna 와, 삼촌이 정말 잘생기셨네요! 키도 크시고요. 목소리도 굵으세요?
wa samchon i jeongmal jalsaenggisyeonneyo ki do keusigoyo moksori do gulgeuseyo · Wow, your uncle is really handsome! And tall. Has he got a deep voice too?

minjun 네, 우리 집에서 삼촌이 제일 잘생겼어요. 저는 할아버지를 닮았어요.
ne uri jip eseo samchon i jeil jalsaenggyeosseoyo jeo neun harabeoji reul dalmasseoyo · Yes, he's the best-looking one in our family. I take after Grandpa.

seoyeon 삼촌 여자 친구는 키가 작고 날씬해요. 손가락도 가늘고 길어요. 피아노 선생님이에요. 이 사진에서는 노란 원피스를 입었네요.
samchon yeoja chingu neun ki ga jakgo nalssinhaeyo songarak do ganeulgo gireoyo piano seonsaengnim ieyo i sajin eseo neun noran wonpiseu reul ibeonneyo · Uncle's girlfriend is short and slim. She has long, slender fingers too. She's a piano teacher. In this photo she's wearing a yellow dress.

anna 웃는 모습이 정말 예쁘네요. 할머니께서도 그 아가씨를 좋아하세요?
unneun moseup i jeongmal yeppeuneyo halmeoni kkeseo do geu agassi reul joahaseyo · She has a lovely smile. Does your grandmother like the young lady too?

minjun 할머니는 그 아가씨를 정말 귀여워하세요. 벌써 가족 같은데요.
halmeoni neun geu agassi reul jeongmal gwiyeowohaseyo beolsseo gajok gateundeyo · Grandma adores her. She's like family already, really.

seoyeon 그리고 이건 이모 애들이에요. 제일 어린 애는 다섯 살이에요.
geurigo igeon imo aedeul ieyo jeil eorin ae neun daseot sal ieyo · And these are my aunt's kids. The youngest is five.

anna 너무 귀여워요! 그런데 이 남자아이는 민준 씨하고 많이 닮았네요. 빨간 반바지도 귀엽네요.
neomu gwiyeowoyo geureonde i namja ai neun minjun ssi hago mani dalmanneyo ppalgan banbaji do gwiyeomneyo · They're so cute! But this little boy looks a lot like you, Minjun. And his red shorts are cute too.

minjun 맞아요. 사람들이 다 그 말을 해요. 그런데 이 사진은 제가 너무 못생기게 나왔어요. 보지 마세요!
majayo saramdeul i da geu mal eul haeyo geureonde i sajin eun jega neomu motsaenggige nawasseoyo boji maseyo · Yes, everyone says so. But I look awful in this photo. Don't look!

seoyeon 아니에요, 제 동생도 잘생겼어요. 그때는 조금 뚱뚱했어요. 다이어트 전 사진이에요!
anieyo je dongsaeng do jalsaenggyeosseoyo geuttae neun jogeum ttungttunghaesseoyo daieoteu jeon sajin ieyo · Don't listen to him, my brother's handsome too. He was just a bit chubby then. It's a photo from before your diet!

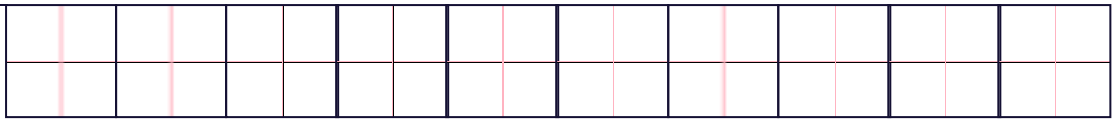
minjun 그리고 이 사진은 제가 치과에서 이를 치료받은 날이에요. 그래서 사진에서 안 웃었어요!
geurigo i sajin eun jega chigwa eseo i reul chiryo badeun nal ieyo geuraeseo sajin eseo an useosseoyo · And this photo is from the day I had a tooth treated at the dentist's. That's why I'm not smiling!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

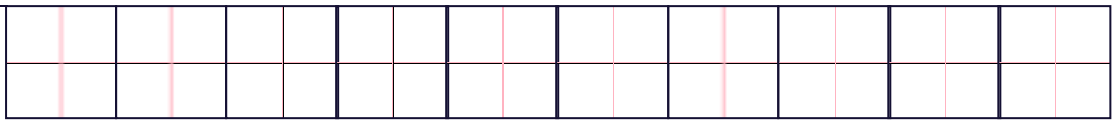
낫
nat
get better, recover

숨
sum
breath

넘
neom
fall over, fall down



칫
chit
toothbrush



good to know · 아줌마 is the casual word for a middle-aged woman, and some find it a bit rude to their face: 아주머니 is safer. 아가씨 is a young woman, and 애 is a casual word for a child: 애들 (the kids). Be careful with 뚱뚱하다 about people: like “fat” in English, it can hurt. It's fine for a cat, or about yourself.

Faces, voices and family likeness. Tomorrow: what people are like inside, from kind to lazy.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 44 a kind person

Describe someone's personality (kind, clever, hard-working, lazy), talk about relationships and dating, and compare people: similar, the same, the opposite.

“What's he like?” is the question after every photo. Today you can answer it, and compare two people kindly.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
성격	seonggyeok	personality, character	서연 씨는 성격이 정말 좋아요. Seoyeon has a really nice personality.
착하다	chakada	kind, good-natured	제 동생은 정말 착해요. My brother is really sweet.
똑똑하다	ttokttokada	smart, clever	유키 씨는 정말 똑똑해요. Yuki is really clever.
부지런하다	bujireonhada	hard-working, diligent; early riser	아주머니는 정말 부지런하세요. Mrs Choi is so hard-working.
게으르다	geeureuda	lazy	저는 주말에는 좀 게을러요. I'm a bit lazy at the weekend.
훌륭하다	hullyunghada	excellent, admirable, great	할아버지는 훌륭한 선생님이셨어요. Grandpa was a wonderful teacher.
남	nam	other people, others	남의 물건을 만지지 마세요. Don't touch other people's things.
관계	gwangye	relationship, connection	두 사람은 무슨 관계예요? How do those two know each other?
애인	aein	boyfriend, girlfriend; partner	삼촌은 애인이 있어요. My uncle has a girlfriend.
데이트	deiteu	date (데이트하다)	주말에 데이트가 있어요. I've got a date at the weekend.
헤어지다	heeojida	part, say goodbye; break up	친구하고 역 앞에서 헤어졌어요. I said goodbye to my friend outside the station.
비슷하다	biseutada	similar	두 사람은 성격이 비슷해요. Those two have similar personalities.
똑같다	ttokgatda	exactly the same, identical	형하고 동생 목소리가 똑같아요. The two brothers have exactly the same voice.
똑같이	ttokgachi	equally, in exactly the same way	케이크를 똑같이 나눴어요. We shared the cake out equally.
반대	bandae	the opposite; opposition (반대하다)	제 성격은 동생하고 반대예요. I'm the opposite of my brother.
분위기	bunwigi	atmosphere, mood	이{i-2} 카페는 분위기가 좋아요. This café has a nice atmosphere.
안다	anda	hug, hold in your arms	할머니가 저를 안아 주셨어요. Grandma gave me a hug.

행동	haengdong	behaviour, action	그 사람은 말하고 행동이 달라요. That person says one thing and does another.

pattern comparing people: 비슷해요 • 똑같아요 • 반대예요

A하고 B는 **N이/가** **비슷해요 / 똑같아요 / 반대예요**

To compare two people, start with A하고 B는, then what you compare, then the verdict: 비슷해요 (similar), 똑같아요 (exactly the same), 달라요 (different), 반대예요 (opposite). 똑같이 is the adverb: 똑같이 나눠요 (share equally). 반대 also means being against something: 저는 반대예요 (I'm against it).

저하고 동생은 성격이 비슷해요. **jeo hago dongsaeng eun seonggyeok i biseutaeyo** My brother and I have similar personalities.

형하고 동생 목소리가 똑같아요. **hyeong hago dongsaeng moksori ga ttokgatayo** The two brothers have exactly the same voice.

유키 씨하고 톰 씨는 성격이 반대예요. **yuki ssi hago tom ssi neun seonggyeok i bandae yeyo** Yuki and Tom are complete opposites.

dialogue opposites

yuki 안나 씨, 민준 씨 삼촌 애인을 봤어요? 어떤 사람이에요?

anna ssi minjun ssi samchon aein eul bwasseoyo eotteon saram ieyo · Anna, did you see Minjun's uncle's girlfriend? What's she like?

anna 사진만 봤어요. 서연 씨 말로는 착하고 똑똑한 사람 같아요. 두 사람은 3년 동안 만났어요.

sajin man bwasseoyo seoyeon ssi mal ro neun chakago ttokttokan saram gatayo du saram eun nyeon dongan mannasseoyo · I only saw a photo, but according to Seoyeon she's kind and clever. They've been seeing each other for three years.

tom 두 사람 성격은 비슷해요?

du saram seonggyeok eun biseutaeyo · Are they alike?

anna 아니요, 반대예요. 삼촌은 조용하고, 그 아가씨는 말이 정말 많아요. 그래서 작년에 한 번 헤어졌어요.

aniyo bandae yeyo samchon eun joyonghago geu agassi neun mal i jeongmal manayo geuraeseo jangnyeon e han beon heeojyeosseoyo · No, they’re opposites. The uncle is quiet, and she’s a real chatterbox. So they broke up once last year.

yuki 정말요? 그런데 지금은 다시 사귀어요?

jeongmaryo geureonde jigeum eun dasi sagwieoyo · Really? But they're back together now?

anna 네. 일주일 후에 두 사람이 다시 만나서 안고 울었어요. 두 사람 다 눈물이 많이 났어요. 지금은 사이가 정말 좋아요.

ne iljuil hu e du saram i dasi mannaseo ango ureosseoyo du saram da nunmul i mani nasseoyo jigeum eun sai ga jeongmal joayo · Yes. A week later they met again, hugged and cried. They both shed a lot of tears. Now they’re really happy together.

tom 멋있네요! 저하고 유키 씨도 성격이 반대예요. 유키 씨는 부지런하고, 저는 게을러요.

meosinneyo jeo hago yuki ssi do seonggyeok i bandae yeyo yuki ssi neun bujireonhago jeo neun geeulleoyo · That's lovely! Yuki and I are opposites too. Yuki is hard-working, and I'm lazy.

yuki 톰 씨는 게으르지 않아요. 그냥 늦게 일어나요. 그리고 톰 씨는 남을 잘 도와줘요. 병원에서도 다른 환자를 도와줬어요. 그런 행동은 훌륭해요.

tom ssi neun geeureuji anayo geunyang neutge ireonayo geurigo tom ssi neun nam eul jal dowajwoyo byeongwon eseo do dareun hwanja reul dowajwosseoyo geureon haengdong eun hullyunghaeyo · You’re not lazy, Tom. You just get up late. And you’re good at helping other people. Even in hospital you helped the other patients. That’s a great thing.

tom 와, 유키 씨가 저를 칭찬했어요! 오늘 분위기가 정말 좋은데요.

wa yuki ssi ga jeo reul chingchan haesseoyo oneul bunwigi ga jeongmal joeundeyo · Wow, Yuki paid me a compliment! What a lovely mood today.

anna 두 사람은 성격은 반대지만, 친구 관계는 최고예요!

du saram eun seonggyeok eun bandae jiman chingu gwangye neun choego yeyo · You two may be opposites, but as friends you're the best!

yuki 삼촌하고 그 아가씨는 헤어졌을 때 둘 다 많이 슬퍼했지요? 외로워서 고민도 많았을 거예요.

samchon hago geu agassi neun heeojyeosseul ttae dul da mani seulpeohaetjiyo oerowoseo gomin do manasseul geo yeyo · The uncle and his girlfriend must both have been very sad when they broke up. And lonely, with lots on their minds.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

솔
sol
toothbrush

튼
teun
strong, sturdy, healthy

헬
hel
gym, fitness club

클
keul
gym, fitness club

good to know · 어떤 사람이에요? asks about personality; 어떻게 생겼어요? asks about looks. 헤어지다 is any parting: 역 앞에서 헤어졌어요 (we said goodbye outside the station). With a couple it means breaking up.

Kind, clever, lazy, opposites: you can describe anyone now. Tomorrow: a big decision in the family. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 45 we have decided to marry

Talk about weddings, plans and decisions, past and future, and say what you've decided or agreed to do with -기로 하다.

Plans with friends, family decisions, promises to yourself: -기로 했어요 is how Korean says “we've decided”, and it comes up every day.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
결혼	gyeolhon	marriage (결혼하다: get married)	삼촌이 다음 달에 결혼해요. My uncle is getting married next month.
결혼식	gyeolhonsik	wedding (ceremony)	결혼식은 토요일 12시예요. The wedding is at twelve on Saturday.
신랑	sillang	bridegroom	신랑이 정말 잘생겼어요. The groom is so handsome.
신부	sinbu	bride	신부가 정말 예뻐요. The bride is beautiful.
신혼여행	sinhonnyeohaeng	honeymoon	신혼여행은 제주도로 가요. They're going to Jeju for their honeymoon.
박수	baksu	applause, clapping (박수를 치다)	모두 큰 박수를 쳤어요. Everyone gave a big round of applause.
행사	haengsa	event, function	학교에서 큰 행사가 있어요. There's a big event at school.
선택	seontaek	choice (선택하다: choose)	정말 어려운 선택이에요. That's a really hard choice.
정하다	jeonghada	decide, set, fix	결혼식 날짜를 정했어요. We've set the date for the wedding.
결정	gyeoljeong	decision (결정하다: decide)	결정은 내일 할게요. I'll decide tomorrow.
방문	bangmun	visit (방문하다: visit)	할머니 댁 방문{bangmun-2}은 일요일이에요. The visit to Grandma's is on Sunday.
앨범	aelbeom	(photo) album	옛날 앨범을 봤어요. We looked at an old photo album.
옛날	yennal	the old days, long ago	옛날에는 이{i-2} 동네에 집이 많지 않았어요. In the old days there weren't many houses round here.
과거	gwageo	the past	과거는 과거예요. 이제 잊으세요. The past is the past. Forget it now.
현재	hyeonjae	now, the present	현재 서울에 살고 있어요. I'm currently living in Seoul.
미래	mirae	the future	미래에 뭐가 되고 싶어요? What do you want to be in the future?

오래되다	oraedoeda	old, long-standing	이{i-2} 사진은 정말 오래됐어요. This photo is really old.
오랫동안	oraetdongan	for a long time	두 사람은 오랫동안 사귀었어요. They went out together for a long time.

pattern decide, agree: verb + 기로 하다

verb stem | 기로 | 했어요

-기로 하다 says you've decided or agreed to do something: 결혼하기로 했어요 (we've decided to marry), 7시에 만나기로 했어요 (we agreed to meet at seven). It's almost always in the past, 했어요, because the decision is already made. A promise to yourself works too: 매일 운동하기로 했어요.

주말에 같이 등산하기로 했어요. **jumal e gachi deungsan hagi ro haesseoyo** We've agreed to go hiking together at the weekend.

올해부터 매일 아침 운동하기로 했어요. **olhae buteo maeil achim undong hagi ro haesseoyo** From this year I've decided to exercise every morning.

우리 내일 7시에 만나기로 했지요? **uri naeil si e mannagiro haetjiyo** We said we'd meet at seven tomorrow, didn't we?

dialogue a wedding in the family

seoyeon 안나 씨, 좋은 소식이 있어요! 삼촌하고 애인이 결혼하기로 했어요.
anna ssi joeun sosik i isseoyo samchon hago aein i gyeolhon hagi ro haesseoyo · Anna, I've got good news! Uncle and his girlfriend have decided to get married.

anna 와, 정말 축하해요! 결혼식은 언제예요?
wa jeongmal chukha haeyo gyeolhonsik eun eonje yeyo · Wow, congratulations! When's the wedding?

seoyeon 다음 달 15일 토요일이에요. 어제 신부 가족이 우리 집에 방문했어요. 그리고 같이 날짜를 정했어요. 안나 씨도 꼭 오세요.
daeum dal il toyoil ieyo eoje sinbu gajok i uri jip e bangmun haesseoyo geurigo gachi naljja reul jeonghaesseoyo anna ssi do kkok oseyo · Saturday the 15th of next month. Yesterday the bride's family visited us, and we set the date together. You must come too, Anna.

anna 저도요? 정말 기뻐요. 그런데 저는 한국 결혼식에 가 본 적이 없어요.
jeodoyo jeongmal gippeoyo geureonde jeo neun hanguk gyeolhonsik e ga bon jeok i eopseoyo · Me too? I'm so happy. But I've never been to a Korean wedding.

minjun 신랑하고 신부가 인사하고, 사람들이 박수를 쳐요. 그리고 다 같이 밥을 먹어요. 우리 집에는 큰 행사예요. 저는 결혼식에서 노래하기로 했어요!
sillang hago sinbu ga insa hago saramdeul i baksu reul chyeoyo geurigo da gachi bap eul meogeoyo uri jip e neun keun haengsa yeyo jeo neun gyeolhonsik eseo norae hagi ro haesseoyo · The bride and groom bow, everyone claps, and then we all eat together. It's a big event for our family. I've agreed to sing at the wedding!

anna 민준 씨가 노래해요? 정말 듣고 싶어요! 저는 그날 하늘색 원피스를 입을까 봐요. 신혼여행은 어디로 가요?
minjun ssi ga norae haeyo jeongmal deutgo sipeoyo jeo neun geunal haneulsaek wonpiseu reul ibeulkka bwayo sinhonnyeohaeng eun eodi ro gayo · You? I'd love to hear that! I think I'll wear my light blue dress that day. Where are they going on honeymoon?

seoyeon 처음에는 외국에 가고 싶었는데, 제주도로 가기로 했어요. 어려운 선택이었지만 좋은 결정이에요. 할머니도 옛날에 신혼여행을 제주도로 가셨어요.
cheoeum e neun oeguk e gago sipeonneunde jejudo ro gagi ro haesseoyo eoryeoun seontaek ieotjiman joeun gyeoljeong ieyo halmeoni do yennal e sinhonnyeohaeng eul jejudo ro gasyeosseoyo · At first they wanted to go abroad, but they've decided on Jeju. It was a hard choice, but a good decision. Grandma went to Jeju for her honeymoon too, long ago.

minjun 어제 할머니께서 오래된 앨범을 꺼내셨어요. 할머니 결혼식 사진이 있었어요. 옛날에는 집 마당에서 결혼식을 했어요.
eoje halmeoni kkeseo oraedoen aelbeom eul kkeonaesyeosseoyo halmeoni gyeolhonsik sajin i isseosseoyo yennal e neun jip madang eseo gyeolhonsik eul haesseoyo · Yesterday Grandma got out an old album. There was a photo of her wedding. In the old days, people got married in the yard at home.

anna 와, 보고 싶어요! 할머니께서 그 앨범을 오랫동안 소중하게 두셨네요.
wa bogo sipeoyo halmeoni kkeseo geu aelbeom eul oraetdongan sojunghage dusyeonneyo · Oh, I'd love to see it! Grandma has kept that album safe for a long time.

seoyeon 네. 할머니는 항상 말씀하세요. "옛날에도 지금도 앞으로도 가족이 제일이야."
ne halmeoni neun hangsang malsseum haseyo yennal e do jigeum do ap euro do gajok i jeil iya · Yes. Grandma always says, "In the old days, now and from now on, family comes first."

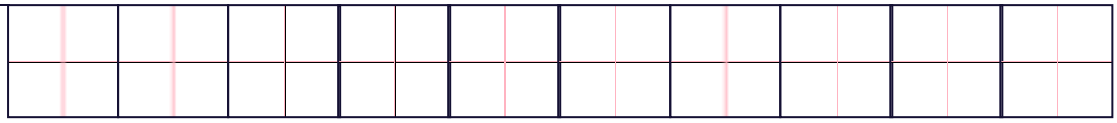
minjun 할머니께서도 정말 기뻐하세요. 우리 가족 모두 행복해요.
halmeoni kkeseo do jeongmal gippeohaseyo uri gajok modu haengbok haeyo · Grandma is so pleased too. Our whole family is happy.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

빼
ppae
take out, leave out; lose (weight)



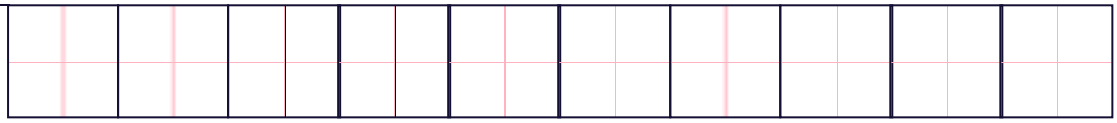
풀
pul
untie; solve; relieve (stress)



쁨
ppeum
joy, happiness



뻐
ppeo
be glad (about someone else)



good to know · 정하다 is to set or fix (a date, a place, a menu); 결정하다 is to make a decision, a bigger word. 선택하다 is to pick one of several. 옛날 is “the old days, once upon a time”: 옛날 옛날에 is how Korean fairy tales begin. 과거, 현재 and 미래 are past, present and future, a little more formal.

Decisions, weddings and old albums, in Korean. Tomorrow: Tom's week goes wrong from start to finish.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 46 tom's bad week

Tell the story of a week that went wrong (and right), give reasons with 왜냐하면 … -기 때문이에요, and link written sentences with 그러나 and 그러므로.

Things go wrong, and you need to say why, apologise and thank people. Today's words are the small hinges of every story: because, however, therefore, thanks to.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
잘되다	jaldoeda	go well, work out	시험이 잘됐어요. The exam went well.
잘못되다	jalmotdoeda	go wrong	뭐가 잘못됐어요? What's gone wrong?
잘못하다	jalmotada	do wrong, make a mistake	제가 잘못했어요. 미안해요. It was my fault. I'm sorry.
안되다	andoeda	(that's) a pity; poor thing	감기에 걸렸어요? 정말 안됐네요. You've got a cold? I'm sorry to hear that.
왜냐하면	waenyahamyeon	because, the reason is	오늘은 못 가요. 왜냐하면 일이 많기 때문이에요. I can't go today, because I've got a lot of work.
그러므로	geureomeuro	therefore (formal, written)	건강은 소중합니다. 그러므로 매일 운동해야 합니다. Health is precious. Therefore we should exercise every day.
자신	jasin	oneself; self	자신을 믿으세요. Believe in yourself.
익숙하다	iksukada	used to, familiar with	이제 한국 생활에 익숙해요. I'm used to life in Korea now.
변하다	byeonhada	change (by itself)	서울이 많이 변했어요. Seoul has changed a lot.
바뀌다	bakkwida	be changed, be switched	수업 시간표가 바뀌었어요. The class timetable has changed.
지키다	jikida	keep (a promise, a rule); protect	약속을 꼭 지키세요. Make sure you keep your promise.
흘리다	heullida	spill; shed (tears, sweat)	커피를 책에 흘렸어요. I spilled coffee on my book.
흔들다	heundeulda	wave, shake	친구가 기차 안에서 손을 흔들었어요. My friend waved from the train.
쳐다보다	chyeodaboda	stare at; look up at	사람들이 모두 저를 쳐다봤어요. Everyone stared at me.

pattern reasons and links: 왜냐하면 … -기 때문이에요 • 그러나 • 그러므로

왜냐하면 | reason | -기 때문이에요

To explain after the fact, start a new sentence with 왜냐하면 (because) and end it with -기 때문이에요, from day 31: 못 가요. 왜냐하면 바쁘기 때문이에요. In writing, 그러나 means “however” and 그러므로 “therefore”; in speech you'd say 그런데/하지만 and 그래서. 덕분에 is the happy “because”: 친구 덕분에 (thanks to my friend).

톰 씨가 늦었어요. 왜냐하면 시간표가 바뀌었기 때문이에요. **tom ssi ga neujeosseoyo waenyahamyeon siganpyo ga bakkwieotgi ttaemun ieyo** Tom was late, because the timetable had changed.

이번 주는 힘들었습니다. 그러나 친구들 덕분에 많이 웃었습니다. **ibeon ju neun himdeureotseumnida geureona chingudeul deokbun e mani useotseumnida** This week was hard. However, thanks to my friends, I laughed a lot.

건강은 소중합니다. 그러므로 매일 운동해야 합니다. **geongang eun sojunghamnida geureomeuro maeil undong haeya hamnida** Health is precious. Therefore we should exercise every day.

dialogue tom's bad week

anna 톰 씨, 얼굴이 안 좋네요. 무슨 일 있어요?
tom ssi eolgul i an jonneyo museun il isseoyo · Tom, you look awful. What's wrong?

tom 이번 주는 다 잘못됐어요. 월요일에는 수업 시간표가 바뀌었는데 저는 전혀 몰랐어요. 그래서 빈 교실에 혼자 앉아 있었어요. 저는 집에 갈 수밖에 없었어요.
ibeon ju neun da jalmotdwaesseoyo woryoil e neun sueop siganpyo ga bakkwieonneunde jeo neun jeonhyeo mollasseoyo geuraeseo bin gyosil e honja anja isseosseoyo jeo neun jip e gal su bakke eopseosseoyo · Everything's gone wrong this week. On Monday the timetable changed and I had no idea, so I sat alone in an empty classroom. I had no choice but to go home.

anna 정말요? 안됐네요.
jeongmaryo andwaenneyo · Really? Poor you.

tom 화요일에는 지하철에서 커피를 흘렸어요. 흰색 와이셔츠가 다 커피 색이 됐어요. 사람들이 모두 저를 쳐다봤어요. 너무 부끄러웠어요.
hwayoil e neun jihacheol eseo keopi reul heullyeosseoyo huinsaek waisyeocheu ga da keopi saek i dwaesseoyo saramdeul i modu jeo reul chyeodabwasseoyo neomu bukkeureowosseoyo · On Tuesday I spilled my coffee on the subway. My white shirt turned coffee-coloured. Everyone stared at me. It was so embarrassing.

tom 그리고 수요일에는 휴대폰이 고장 나서 유키 씨 전화를 못 받았어요. 유키 씨하고 약속을 못 지켰어요.
geurigo suyoil e neun hyudaepon i gojang naseo yuki ssi jeonhwa reul mot badasseoyo yuki ssi hago yaksok eul mot jikyeosseoyo · And on Wednesday my phone broke, so I missed Yuki's call. I didn't keep my date with her.

tom 목요일에는 감기에 걸려서 콧물하고 재채기가 계속 났어요.
mogyoil e neun gamgi e geollyeoseo konmul hago jaechaegi ga gyesok nasseoyo · On Thursday I caught a cold, and I couldn't stop sneezing and my nose kept running.

anna 아, 그래서 유키 씨가 화났군요.
a geuraeseo yuki ssi ga hwanatgunyo · Oh, so that's why Yuki was angry.

tom 네. 제가 잘못했어요. 그런데 어제 유키 씨가 역에서 손을 흔들었어요. 그리고 웃으면서 "괜찮아요." 했어요. 유키 씨 덕분에 기분이 좋아졌어요. 그래서 이번 주말에 같이 영화를 보기로 했어요.
ne jega jalmotaesseoyo geureonde eoje yuki ssi ga yeok eseo son eul heundeureosseoyo geurigo useumyeonseo gwaenchanayo haesseoyo yuki ssi deokbun e gibun i joajyeosseoyo geuraeseo ibeon jumal e gachi yeonghwa reul bogi ro haesseoyo · Yes. It was my fault. But yesterday Yuki waved to me at the station. Then she smiled and said, "It's OK." Thanks to Yuki, I feel better. So we've decided to see a film together this weekend.

anna 잘됐네요! 그런데 톰 씨, 이제 한국 생활에 익숙해졌어요?
jaldwaenneyo geureonde tom ssi ije hanguk saenghwal e iksukaejyeosseoyo · Great! But Tom, are you used to life in Korea now?

tom 아직 다 익숙하지 않아요. 하지만 괜찮아요. 저 자신을 믿어요! 제 생활도 조금씩 변하고 있어요. 다음 주는 잘될 거예요.
ajik da iksukaji anayo hajiman gwaenchanayo jeo jasin eul mideoyo je saenghwal do jogeumssik byeonhago isseoyo daeum ju neun jaldoel geo yeyo · Not completely. But that's OK. I believe in myself! My life is changing little by little. Next week will go well.

kim 톰 씨, 좋은 이야기입니다. 그 이야기를 글로 쓰십시오. 그리고 "그러나", "그러므로"를 꼭 쓰십시오.
tom ssi joeun iyagi imnida geu iyagi reul geul ro sseusipsio geurigo geureona geureomeuro reul kkok sseusipsio · Tom, that's a good story. Write it up, and be sure to use 그러나 and 그러므로 in it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

픔
peum
sadness, sorrow

즐
jeul
fun, enjoyable, happy

립
rip
miss, long for

섭
seop
scary, frightening; scared

good to know · 안됐네요 (written as one word) means “that's a shame, poor you”. Don't mix it up with 안 돼요 (two words), “not allowed, no way”. 잘되다 is to go well (일이 잘됐어요), 잘못되다 to go wrong (뭐가 잘못됐어요?), and 잘못하다 to do wrong yourself (제가 잘못했어요, the standard apology).

A terrible week, told well. Tomorrow: first, second, third, and counting days.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 47 first, second, third

Say first, second, third (and the eldest, the second child), count days (이틀, 사흘, 열흘) and months (개월), and say how often: every week, month, year.

Birth order matters in Korean families, and plans need numbers of days. Today you can count the days to a wedding and plan a visit.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
첫째	cheotjjae	first; the eldest (child)	저는 첫째예요. I'm the eldest.
둘째	duljjae	second; the second child	민준 씨는 둘째예요. Minjun is the second child.
셋째	setjjae	third	셋째 주 토요일에 만나요. Let's meet on the third Saturday.
넷째	netjjae	fourth	넷째 주 일요일에 모여요. We get together on the fourth Sunday.
다섯째	daseotjjae	fifth	우리 할머니는 다섯째 딸이셨어요. My grandmother was the fifth daughter.
번째	beonjjae	-th (time, in order): 두 번째	한국에 두 번째 왔어요. This is my second time in Korea.
스무	seumu	twenty (before a counter: 스무{seumu} 살)	스무{seumu} 살 때 한국에 처음 왔어요. I first came to Korea when I was twenty.
쉰	swin	fifty (native number)	아버님은 올해 쉰다섯이세요. Her father is fifty-five this year.
예순	yesun	sixty (native number)	아주머니는 내년에 예순이 되세요. Mrs Choi turns sixty next year.
이틀	iteul	two days	이틀 동안 비가 왔어요. It rained for two days.
사흘	saheul	three days	사흘 후에 결혼식이에요. The wedding is in three days.
나흘	naheul	four days	나흘 동안 부산을 여행했어요. I travelled round Busan for four days.
열흘	yeolheul	ten days	결혼식까지 열흘 남았어요. There are ten days to go until the wedding.
개월	gaewol	months (counter: 6개월)	한국어를 6개월 배웠어요. I've studied Korean for six months.
매년	maenyeon	every year	매년 여름에 바다에 가요. We go to the seaside every summer.

매달	maedal	every month	매달 부모님께 편지를 써요{sseuda-2}. I write to my parents every month.
매주	maeju	every week	매주 토요일에 축구를 해요. I play football every Saturday.
다음날	daeumnal	the next day	다음날 아침에 일찍 일어났어요. The next morning I got up early.

pattern order and days: 첫째 • 두 번째 • 이틀

native number | 째 / 번째 | 하루 • 이틀 • 사흘 • 나흘 • 열흘

Ordinals use native numbers + 째: 첫째 (first, not 하나째), 둘째, 셋째, 넷째, 다섯째. In a family they mean the eldest, the second child and so on. For “the Nth time” or “the Nth one”, use 번째: 첫 번째, 두 번째, 세 번째. Numbers of days have their own words: 하루 (1), 이틀 (2), 사흘 (3), 나흘 (4), 열흘 (10).

첫째는 아들이고, 둘째하고 셋째는 딸이에요. **cheotjjae neun adeul igo duljjae hago setjjae neun ttal ieyo**
The eldest is a son, and the second and third are daughters.

이번이 세 번째 결혼식이에요. **ibeon i se beonjjae gyeolhonsik ieyo** This is my third wedding.

사흘 후에 시험이 있어요. **saheul hu e siheom i isseoyo** I've got an exam in three days.

dialogue counting days

choi 안나 씨, 결혼식이 언제예요?

anna ssi gyeolhonsik i eonje yeyo · Anna, when's the wedding?

anna 이번 달 15일이에요. 이제 열흘 남았어요. 한국 결혼식은 처음이라서 긴장돼요. 한국어로 인사하기가 걱정이에요.

ibeon dal il ieyo ije yeolheul namasseoyo hanguk gyeolhonsik eun cheoeum iraseo ginjang dwaeyo hangugeo ro insa hagi ga geokjeong ieyo · The 15th of this month. Only ten days to go now. It's my first Korean wedding, so I'm nervous. Greeting people in Korean worries me.

choi 저는 다섯 형제 중에서 다섯째예요. 제 자식은 셋이에요. 첫째는 아들이고, 둘째하고 셋째는 딸이에요. 결혼식에 많이 가 봤어요.

jeo neun daseot hyeongje jung eseo daseotjjae yeyo je jasik eun set ieyo cheotjjae neun adeul igo duljjae hago setjjae neun ttal ieyo gyeolhonsik e mani ga bwasseoyo · I'm the fifth of five children. And I have three children myself. The eldest is a son, and the second and third are daughters. I've been to plenty of weddings.

anna 아들은 자주 연락해요?

adeul eun jaju yeollak haeyo · Does your son keep in touch often?

choi 우리 첫째는 어릴 때 몸이 약해서 병원에 자주 입원했어요. 지금은 정말 튼튼해요.

uri cheotjjae neun eoril ttae mom i yakaeseo byeongwon e jaju ibwon haesseoyo jigeum eun jeongmal teunteunhaeyo · My eldest was weak as a child and was often in hospital. Now he's really strong.

choi 첫째는 매주 토요일에 전화해요. 둘째는 매달 서울에 와요. 지난주에는 셋째에게서 편지도 받았어요. 그리고 매년 제 생일에는 다 같이 모여요. 내년에는 제가 예순이 돼요.

cheotjjae neun maeju toyoil e jeonhwa haeyo duljjae neun maedal seoul e wayo jinanju e neun setjjae egeseo pyeonji do badasseoyo geurigo maenyeon je saengil e neun da gachi moyeoyo naenyeon e neun jega yesun i dwaeyo · My eldest phones every Saturday. My second comes to Seoul every month. Last week I even got a letter from my third. And every year we all get together on my birthday. Next year I'll be sixty.

anna 와, 정말 젊으세요! 저희 아버지는 쉰이세요. 그런데 아주머니가 더 젊으세요.

wa jeongmal jeolmeuseyo jeohui abeoji neun swin iseyo geureonde ajumeoni ga deo jeolmeuseyo · Wow, you're so young! My father is fifty, but you seem younger than him.

choi 고마워요. 그런데 동생은 언제 와요? 방은 12월 셋째 주부터 비어 있어요.

gomawoyo geureonde dongsaeng eun eonje wayo bang eun wol setjjae ju buteo bieo isseoyo · Thank you. So when's your brother coming? The room is free from the third week of December.

anna 12월 셋째 주 토요일에 와요. 다음날부터 이틀은 서울을 구경하고, 사흘은 부산에 가요. 그리고 넷째 주에 나흘 동안 제주도를 여행해요.

wol setjjae ju toyoil e wayo daeumnal buteo iteul eun seoul eul gugyeong hago saheul eun busan e gayo geurigo netjjae ju e naheul dongan jejudo reul yeohaeng haeyo · He arrives on the Saturday of the third week of December. From the next day he'll spend two days seeing Seoul and three days in Busan. Then in the fourth week he's travelling round Jeju for four days.

choi 좋은 계획이네요. 안나 씨는 한국에 몇 번째 왔어요?

joeun gyehoek ineyo anna ssi neun hanguk e myeot beonjjae wasseoyo · That's a good plan. And how many times have you been to Korea, Anna?

anna 이번이 두 번째예요. 다시 온 지 벌써 3개월이 됐어요!

ibeon i du beonjjaeyeyo dasi on ji beolsseo gaewol i dwaesseoyo · This is my second time. It's already been three months since I came back!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

긴
gin
nerves, tension (긴장하다: be nervous)

깜
kkam (with a start) 깜짝 놀라다: be startled

걱
geok worry (걱정하다; 걱정이 되다)

민
min a worry, a problem on your mind

good to know · Native numbers drop their last letter before a counter: 하나 → 한 살, 둘 → 두 번째, 셋 → 세 개, 넷 → 네 명, 스물 → 스무{seumu} 살. Tens: 스물 (20), 서른, 마흔, 쉰 (50), 예순 (60). Months: 개월 with Sino-Korean numbers (3개월, 삼 개월) or 달 with native ones (세 달). Both mean the same.

First, second, two days, ten days: the wedding countdown has begun. Tomorrow's mission: the family wedding.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 48 mission: a family wedding

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 6 · people & family

Get through a whole Korean family wedding: read the invitation, greet the relatives politely, follow the ceremony, chat at the meal and tell the story afterwards.

This unit was people and family: relatives, ages, looks, personalities, decisions and good and bad weeks. Today it all meets at one wedding.

chapter 1 the invitation

choi 안나 씨, 오늘이 결혼식 날이지요? 초대장을 같이 읽어요.
anna ssi oneul i gyeolhonsik nal ijiyo chodaejang eul gachi ilgeoyo · Anna, today's the wedding, isn't it? Let's read the invitation together.

anna 네, 읽어 볼게요. “저희 두 사람이 오랫동안 사귀었습니다. 그리고 이제 결혼하게 되었습니다. 오셔서 축하해 주시기를 바랍니다. 날짜: 9월 15일 토요일 낮 12시. 장소: 남산 근처 호텔 3층.”
ne ilgeo bolgeyo jeohui du saram i oraetdongan sagwieotseumnida geurigo ije gyeolhon hage doeeotseumnida osyeoseo chukha hae jusigireul baramnida naljja wol il toyoil nat si jangso namsan geuncheo hotel cheung · OK, I'll read it. “We have been together for a long time, and now we are getting married. We hope you will come and celebrate with us. Date: Saturday 15 September, 12 noon. Place: a hotel near Namsan, third floor.”

choi 좋네요. 열흘 동안 오늘만 기다렸지요? 그런데 무슨 옷을 입을 거예요?
jonneyo yeolheul dongan oneul man gidaryeotjiyo geureonde museun ot eul ibeul geo yeyo · Lovely. You've been waiting ten days for today, haven't you? But what are you going to wear?

anna 이 하얀 원피스를 입기로 했어요. 예쁘지요?
i hayan wonpiseu reul ipgiro haesseoyo yeppeujiyo · I've decided to wear this white dress. Isn't it pretty?

choi 안 돼요! 하얀색은 신부의 색깔이에요. 결혼식에서는 신부만 하얀 옷을 입어요.
an dwaeyo hayansaek eun sinbu ui saekkkal ieyo gyeolhonsik eseo neun sinbu man hayan ot eul ibeoyo · Oh no! White is the bride's colour. At a wedding, only the bride wears white.

anna 아, 전혀 몰랐어요. 그럼 이 파란색 원피스는 어때요?
a jeonhyeo mollasseoyo geureom i paransaek wonpiseu neun eottaeyo · Oh, I had no idea. Then how about this blue dress?

choi 그게 훨씬 좋아요. 그리고 돈은 하얀 봉투에 넣어서 문 앞 책상에서 드리세요.
geuge hwolssin joayo geurigo don eun hayan bongtu e neoeoseo mun ap chaeksang eseo deuriseyo · That's much better. And put your money in a white envelope and hand it in at the desk by the door.

anna 네, 봉투는 벌써 준비했어요. 한국 결혼식은 처음이라서 긴장돼요.
ne bongtu neun beolsseo junbi haesseoyo hanguk gyeolhonsik eun cheoeum iraseo ginjang dwaeyo · Yes, I've already got the envelope ready. It's my first Korean wedding, so I'm nervous.

choi 걱정하지 마세요. 어른들께 인사만 잘하면 돼요. 할머니께는 “연세”, “성함”, 기억하지요? 그리고 시간은 꼭 지키세요. 잘 다녀와요!
geokjeong haji maseyo eoreundeul kke insa man jal hamyeon dwaeyo halmeoni kke neun yeonse seongham gieok hajiyo geurigo sigan eun kkok jikiseyo jal danyeowayo · Don't worry. Just greet the elders nicely and you'll be fine. With Grandma it's 연세 and 성함, remember? And be on time. Have a good time!

chapter 2 meeting the relatives

seoyeon 안나 씨! 안나 씨가 와서 정말 기뻐요. 이쪽으로 와요. 오늘 우리 식구하고 친척들이 다 왔어요. 이분은 우리 고모세요. 아빠의 여동생이세요. 저분은 이모세요.

anna ssi anna ssi ga waseo jeongmal gippeoyo ijjok euro wayo oneul uri sikgu hago chincheokdeul i da wasseoyo ibun eun uri gomo seyo appa ui yeodongsaeng iseyo jeobun eun imo seyo · Anna! I'm so glad you came. Come this way. Our whole family and all our relatives are here today. This is our aunt on Dad's side, Dad's younger sister, and that's our aunt on Mum's side.

anna 처음 뵙겠습니다. 저는 서연 씨 친구 안나예요. 오늘 정말 축하드려요.

cheoeum boepgetseumnida jeo neun seoyeon ssi chingu anna yeyo oneul jeongmal chukha deuryeoyo · How do you do? I'm Seoyeon's friend Anna. Many congratulations on today.

seoyeon 고모 아들은 중학교 2학년이에요. 아빠를 닮아서 키가 크고 목소리가 굵어요. 어른 같지요? 그리고 저 애들은 이모 애들이에요. 제일 어린 애는 다섯 살이에요.

gomo adeul eun junghakgyo hangnyeon ieyo appa reul dalmaseo ki ga keugo moksori ga gulgeoyo eoreun gatjiyo geurigo jeo aedeul eun imo aedeul ieyo jeil eorin ae neun daseot sal ieyo · Our aunt's son is in his second year of middle school. He takes after his dad: tall with a deep voice. Like a grown-up, isn't he? And those kids are our other aunt's. The youngest is five.

anna 너무 귀여워요! 그런데 할머니께서 한복을 입으셨네요. 정말 젊으세요.

neomu gwiyeowoyo geureonde halmeoni kkeseo hanbok eul ibeusyeonneyo jeongmal jeolmeuseyo · They're so cute! And your grandmother is wearing hanbok. She looks so young.

seoyeon 오늘 아침에 할머니께서 "아들 결혼식에 가는 엄마는 늙지 않아." 하셨어요.

oneul achim e halmeoni kkeseo adeul gyeolhonsik e ganeun eomma neun neukji ana hasyeosseoyo · This morning Grandma said, "A mother at her son's wedding never grows old."

anna 할머니 연세가 여든둘이시지요? 이따가 할머니께 인사드리고 사진도 같이 찍고 싶어요.

halmeoni yeonse ga yeodeun dul isijiyo ittaga halmeoni kke insa deurigo sajin do gachi jjikgo sipeoyo · Your grandmother is eighty-two, isn't she? Later I'd like to greet her and have a photo taken with her.

seoyeon 좋아요. 할머니께서 안나 씨를 손녀처럼 귀여워하세요. 아, 저기 신부 부모님이 오셨어요. 아버님은 쉰다섯, 어머님은 쉰이세요. 우리 부모님하고 연세가 비슷하세요.

joayo halmeoni kkeseo anna ssi reul sonnyeo cheoreom gwiyeowohaseyo a jeogi sinbu bumonim i osyeosseoyo abeonim eun swin daseot eomeonim eun swin iseyo uri bumonim hago yeonse ga biseutaseyo · Sure. Grandma adores you like a granddaughter. Oh, there are the bride's parents. Her father is fifty-five and her mother fifty, about the same age as our parents.

anna 와, 손님이 정말 많네요. 어린이부터 노인까지 다 왔어요!

wa sonnim i jeongmal manneyo eorini buteo noin kkaji da wasseoyo · Wow, there are so many guests. Everyone from children to old people!

seoyeon 네. 삼촌 친구들도 많이 왔어요. 저기 청년들이 다 삼촌 친구들이에요.

ne samchon chingudeul do mani wasseoyo jeogi cheongnyeondeul i da samchon chingudeul ieyo · Yes. Lots of Uncle's friends have come too. All those young men over there are his friends.

anna 봉투는 어디에서 드려요?

bongtu neun eodi eseo deuryeoyo · Where do I hand in the envelope?

seoyeon 저기 책상이에요. 이름을 쓰고 봉투를 드리면 돼요. 이제 들어가요. 곧 시작해요!

jeogi chaeksang ieyo ireum eul sseugo bongtu reul deurimyeon dwaeyo ije deureogayo got sijak haeyo · At that desk. Just write your name and hand in the envelope. Now let's go in. It's starting soon!

chapter 3 the ceremony

minjun 안나 씨, 저 너무 긴장돼요. 조카라서 결혼식에서 노래하기로 했는데, 사람이 이렇게 많아요.
anna ssi jeo neomu ginjang dwaeyo joka raseo gyeolhonsik eseo norae hagi ro haenneunde saram i ireoke manayo · Anna, I'm so nervous. As the nephew, I agreed to sing at the wedding, and there are so many people.

anna 괜찮아요. 민준 씨는 목소리가 좋으니까 잘될 거예요. 자신을 믿으세요!
gwaenchanayo minjun ssi neun moksori ga joeunikka jaldoel geo yeyo jasin eul mideuseyo · It'll be fine. You've got a lovely voice, so it'll go well. Believe in yourself!

minjun 아, 신랑이 들어와요! 빨간 넥타이를 맸네요. 모두 박수를 쳐요.
a sillang i deureowayo ppalgan nektai reul maenneyo modu baksu reul chyeoyo · Oh, here comes the groom! He's wearing a red tie. Everyone's clapping.

anna 삼촌이 정말 잘생겼네요. 그리고 신부도 정말 예뻐요. 날씬하고 웃는 모습이 정말 아름다워요.
samchon i jeongmal jalsaenggyeonneyo geurigo sinbu do jeongmal yeppeoyo nalssinhago unneun moseup i jeongmal areumdawoyo · Your uncle looks so handsome. And the bride is beautiful. She's slim, and her smile is lovely.

minjun 삼촌 눈을 보세요. 벌써 눈물을 흘리고 있어요. 3년 전에는 애인이었는데, 오늘은 부부예요. 두 사람은 남산에서 처음 데이트를 했어요.
samchon nun eul boseyo beolsseo nunmul eul heulligo isseoyo nyeon jeon e neun aein ieonneunde oneul eun bubu yeyo du saram eun namsan eseo cheoeum deiteu reul haesseoyo · Look at Uncle's eyes. He's crying already. Three years ago they were boyfriend and girlfriend, and today they're husband and wife. Their first date was on Namsan.

anna 신랑하고 신부가 부모님께 인사해요. 신부 어머니께서도 우세요.
sillang hago sinbu ga bumonim kke insa haeyo sinbu eomeoni kkeseo do useyo · The bride and groom are bowing to their parents. The bride's mother is crying too.

minjun 이제 제가 노래해요. 갈게요!
ije jega norae haeyo galgeyo · Now it's my turn to sing. Here I go!

anna 민준 씨, 정말 잘했어요! 사람들이 모두 박수를 쳤어요. 할머니께서도 정말 기뻐하셨어요.
minjun ssi jeongmal jalhaesseoyo saramdeul i modu baksu reul chyeosseoyo halmeoni kkeseo do jeongmal gippeohasyeosseoyo · Minjun, you were brilliant! Everyone clapped. Your grandmother was delighted too.

minjun 정말요? 노래하는 동안 아무것도 기억나지 않아요. 안나 씨 덕분에 잘했어요.
jeongmaryo norae haneun dongan amugeot do gieongnaji anayo anna ssi deokbun e jalhaesseoyo · Really? I can't remember anything from while I was singing. I did well thanks to you, Anna.

chapter 4 at the meal

seoyeon 안나 씨, 많이 먹어요. 결혼식 행사가 다 끝나면 여기에서 다 같이 밥을 먹어요.
anna ssi mani meogeoyo gyeolhonsik haengsa ga da kkeunnamyeon yeogi eseo da gachi bap eul meogeoyo · Anna, eat up. When the ceremony's over, everyone eats here together.

anna 분위기가 정말 좋네요. 한국 결혼식은 아직 익숙하지 않지만 정말 재미있어요. 그런데 신부는 어떤 사람이에요?
bunwigi ga jeongmal jonneyo hanguk gyeolhonsik eun ajik iksukaji anchiman jeongmal jaemiisseoyo geureonde sinbu neun eotteon saram ieyo · What a lovely atmosphere. I'm not used to Korean weddings yet, but it's such fun. So what's the bride like?

seoyeon 착하고 똑똑하고 부지런해요. 신부 아버님은 훌륭한 의사세요. 삼촌은 옛날에 좀 게을렀는데, 신부 덕분에 행동이 많이 변했어요.
chakago ttokttokago bujireonhaeyo sinbu abeonim eun hullyunghan uisa seyo samchon eun yennal e jom geeulleonneunde sinbu deokbun e haengdong i mani byeonhaesseoyo · She's kind, clever and hard-working. Her father is a wonderful doctor. Uncle used to be a bit lazy, but thanks to her he's changed a lot.

minjun 두 사람은 성격이 반대예요. 그래서 한 번 헤어졌어요. 그런데 지금은 사이가 정말 좋아요.
du saram eun seonggyeok i bandae yeyo geuraeseo han beon heeojyeosseoyo geureonde jigeum eun sai ga jeongmal joayo · They're opposites. That's why they broke up once. But now they're really happy together.

anna 민준 씨, 옷에 주스가 있어요. 주스를 흘렸어요?
minjun ssi ot e juseu ga isseoyo juseu reul heullyeosseoyo · Minjun, there's juice on your clothes. Did you spill it?

minjun 네... 노래를 마치고 너무 기뻐서 손을 흔들었는데, 그때 흘렸어요. 사람들이 다 저를 쳐다봤어요.
ne norae reul machigo neomu gippeoseo son eul heundeureonneunde geuttae heullyeosseoyo saramdeul i da jeo reul chyeodabwasseoyo · Yes... After my song I was so happy I waved, and that's when I spilled it. Everyone stared at me.

anna 정말 안됐네요. 그런데 민준 씨하고 신랑 웃음이 똑같네요!
jeongmal andwaenneyo geureonde minjun ssi hago sillang useum i ttokganneyo · Poor you. But you and the groom have exactly the same laugh!

minjun 제가 잘못했어요. 왜냐하면 너무 기뻤기 때문이에요! 오늘은 자꾸 일이 잘못되네요. 하지만 노래는 잘됐어요.
jega jalmotaesseoyo waenyahamyeon neomu gippeotgi ttaemun ieyo oneul eun jakku il i jalmotdoeneyo hajiman norae neun jaldwaesseoyo · My fault. Because I was too happy! Things keep going wrong today. But the song went well.

seoyeon 괜찮아요. 남의 결혼식이 아니고 우리 가족 결혼식이니까요. 모두 웃었어요.
gwaenchanayo nam ui gyeolhonsik i anigo uri gajok gyeolhonsik inikkayo modu useosseoyo · It's fine. It's our own family's wedding, not someone else's. Everyone just laughed.

minjun 그리고 옆 테이블 아줌마가 사진을 찍어 주셨는데, 저는 좀 뚱뚱하고 못생기게 나왔어요.
geurigo yeop teibeul ajumma ga sajin eul jjigeo jusyeonneunde jeo neun jom ttungttunghago motsaenggige nawasseoyo · And the lady at the next table took a photo of me, but I came out a bit fat and ugly.

seoyeon 아니야. 다이어트 덕분에 많이 날씬해졌어. 오늘 우리 가족 중에서 네가 제일 잘생겼어!
aniya daieoteu deokbun e mani nalssinhaejyeosseo oneul uri gajok jung eseo ne ga jeil jalsaenggyeosseo · Not at all. Thanks to your diet you've got much slimmer. Today you're the best-looking one in our family!

chapter 5 the story of the day

choi 안나 씨, 왔어요? 결혼식은 어땠어요?

anna ssi wasseoyo gyeolhonsik eun eottaesseoyo · Anna, you're back? How was the wedding?

anna 정말 즐거웠어요! 할머니께서 저를 안아 주셨어요. 신랑 신부는 친척들에게서 선물을 많이 받았어요. 내일 제주도로 신혼여행을 가요. 사흘 동안 있어요.

jeongmal jeulgeowosseoyo halmeoni kkeseo jeo reul ana jusyeosseoyo sillang sinbu neun chincheokdeul egeseo seonmul eul mani badasseoyo naeil jejudo ro sinhonnyeohaeng eul gayo saheul dongan isseoyo · It was great fun! Grandma gave me a hug. The couple got lots of presents from the relatives. They're off to Jeju for their honeymoon tomorrow, for three days.

choi 사진 좀 봐요. 와, 신부가 정말 예쁘네요. 그리고 그 하늘색 원피스는 좋은 선택이었어요. 옛날 생각이 나요.

sajin jom bwayo wa sinbu ga jeongmal yeppeuneyo geurigo geu haneulsaek wonpiseu neun joeun seontaek ieosseoyo yennal saenggak i nayo · Let me see the photos. Oh, the bride is beautiful. And that light blue dress was a good choice. It brings back memories.

anna 아주머니는 몇 살에 결혼하셨어요?

ajumeoni neun myeot sal e gyeolhon hasyeosseoyo · How old were you when you got married, Mrs Choi?

choi 스무 살 때 결혼했어요. 시간이 정말 빨라요. 결혼한 지 거의 40년이 됐어요. 저희 부부는 매년 그날에 오래된 앨범을 같이 봐요. 그리고 첫째는 매주 전화하고, 둘째는 매달 저를 보러 와요. 셋째는 내년에 결혼하기로 했어요.

seumu sal ttae gyeolhon haesseoyo sigan i jeongmal ppallayo gyeolhon han ji geoui nyeon i dwaesseoyo jeohui bubu neun maenyeon geunal e oraedoen aelbeom eul gachi bwayo geurigo cheotjjae neun maeju jeonhwa hago duljjae neun maedal jeo reul boreo wayo setjjae neun naenyeon e gyeolhon hagi ro haesseoyo · At twenty. Time goes so fast: it's been nearly forty years since we married. Every year on that day, my husband and I look at our old album together. My eldest phones every week, and my second comes to see me every month. And my third has decided to marry next year.

anna 멋있네요. 저는 지금이 정말 좋아요. 미래도 궁금해요.

meosinneyo jeo neun jigeum i jeongmal joayo mirae do gunggeumhaeyo · That's lovely. I love my life right now. And I'm curious about the future too.

choi 오늘 많이 피곤하지요? 그런데 동생은 12월에 오지요?

oneul mani pigon hajiyo geureonde dongsaeng eun wol e ojiyo · You must be very tired today. And your brother's coming in December, isn't he?

anna 괜찮아요. 동생하고 이틀 동안 서울을 구경하고, 사흘 동안 부산에 가고, 나흘 동안 제주도를 여행하기로 했어요. 그리고 할머니 댁에도 방문하기로 했어요.

gwaenchanayo dongsaeng hago iteul dongan seoul eul gugyeong hago saheul dongan busan e gago naheul dongan jejudo reul yeohaeng hagi ro haesseoyo geurigo halmeoni daek e do bangmun hagi ro haesseoyo · I'm fine. My brother and I have decided to spend two days seeing Seoul, three days in Busan and four days travelling round Jeju. And we're going to visit Grandma's too.

choi 좋은 결정이에요. 동생 방은 깨끗하게 청소해 둘게요. 동생이 한국에 오는 것은 몇 번째예요?

joeun gyeoljeong ieyo dongsaeng bang eun kkaekkeutage cheongso hae dulgeyo dongsaeng i hanguk e oneun geot eun myeot beonjjaeyeyo · Good decision. I'll clean your brother's room. How many times has he been to Korea?

anna 처음이에요. 제가 첫째니까 잘 안내할 거예요!

cheoeum ieyo jega cheotjjae nikka jal annae hal geo yeyo · It's his first time. I'm the eldest, so I'll show him round properly!

A whole family wedding in Korean, from the invitation to the last photo. Unit 6 done: next, getting around!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 49 which way?

Ask the way, read a map, give directions with east, west, front and back, and say "do A, then B" with -다가.

Directions are a chain of actions: go straight, then turn. -다가 is the link Koreans use for that.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
방향	banghyang	direction, way	이{i-2} 방향이 맞아요? Is this the right way?
동쪽	dongjjok	east	동쪽으로 가면 바다가 있어요. Head east and you reach the sea.
서쪽	seojjok	west	인천은 서울 서쪽에 있어요. Incheon is west of Seoul.
남쪽	namjjok	south	부산은 한국 남쪽에 있어요. Busan is in the south of Korea.
북쪽	bukjjok	north	서울 북쪽에는 산이 많아요. There are lots of mountains north of Seoul.
앞쪽	apjjok	the front (side)	우리 앞쪽에 앉을래요? Shall we sit at the front?
뒤쪽	dwijjok	the back (side)	버스 뒤쪽으로 들어가세요. Move down to the back of the bus.
위쪽	wijjok	the upper side, up there	지도 위쪽이 북쪽이에요. The top of the map is north.
아래쪽	araejjok	the lower side, down there	아래쪽에 작은 가게가 있어요. There's a little shop down there.
안쪽	anjjok	the inside, the inner side	안쪽으로 들어가세요. Please go further in.
바깥쪽	bakkatjjok	the outside, the outer side	우산은 문 바깥쪽에 두세요. Leave your umbrella outside the door.
똑바로	ttokbaro	straight (ahead)	이{i-2} 길로 똑바로 가세요. Go straight down this road.
돌다	dolda	turn; go round	은행 앞에서 왼쪽으로 도세요. Turn left at the bank.
가리키다	garikida	point (at, to)	아이가 손가락으로 산을 가리켰어요. The child pointed at the mountain.
물어보다	mureoboda	ask (someone, for something)	길을 모르면 물어보세요{mureoboda}. If you don't know the way, ask.
지도	jido	map	휴대폰 지도를 봐요. I look at the map on my phone.
위치	wichi	location, position	가게 위치를 메시지로 보내 줄게요. I'll send you the shop's location by message.

가까이	gakkai	near, close by	우리 집 가까이에 공원이 있어요. There's a park near our house.
들	deul	(plural marker)	학생들이 교실에 모였어요. The students got together in the classroom.

pattern do a, then b: -다가

verb stem + 다가 **the next action (A stops or changes)**

Add 다가 to a verb stem when one action is going on and then stops or switches to another: 가다가 도세요, go along and then turn. It also tells what happened in the middle of something: 숙제를 하다가 전화를 받았어요, I was doing homework when the phone rang. Both actions have the same person doing them.

똑바로 가다가 은행 앞에서 왼쪽으로 도세요. **ttokbaro gadaga eunhaeng ap eseo oenjjok euro doseyo** Go straight, then turn left at the bank.

영화를 보다가 잠깐 밖에 나갔어요. **yeonghwa reul bodaga jamkkan bakke nagasseoyo** I was watching the film, then I popped out for a moment.

학교에 가다가 집에 다시 돌아왔어요. **hakgyo e gadaga jip e dasi dorawasseoyo** I was on my way to school, then I came back home.

dialogue which way is south?

anna 톰 씨, 서연 씨 회사 위치를 알아요?

tom ssi seoyeon ssi hoesa wichi reul arayo · Tom, do you know where Seoyeon's office is?

tom 네, 지도가 있어요. 지도 위쪽이 북쪽이고, 아래쪽이 남쪽이에요. 그럼 우리는 역 북쪽에 있어요.

ne jido ga isseoyo jido wijjok i bukjjok igo araejjok i namjjok ieyo geureom uri neun yeok bukjjok e isseoyo · Yes, I've got the map. The top of the map is north and the bottom is south. So we're north of the station.

anna 그런데 회사는 역 남쪽에 있어요. 방향이 반대예요!

geureonde hoesa neun yeok namjjok e isseoyo banghyang i bandae yeyo · But the office is south of the station. We're going the wrong way!

tom 아, 미안해요. 지도를 보다가 동쪽하고 서쪽을 바꿨어요. 부끄럽네요.

a mian haeyo jido reul bodaga dongjjok hago seojjok eul bakkwosseoyo bukkeureomneyo · Oh, sorry. I was looking at the map and got east and west the wrong way round. How embarrassing.

tom 저기 앉아 계신 할아버지께 길을 여쭤볼까요?

jeogi anja gyesin harabeoji kke gil eul yeojjwobolkkayo · Shall we ask the old gentleman sitting over there the way?

anna 괜찮아요. 걱정하지 마세요. 서연 씨한테 물어볼게요. 여보세요, 서연 씨? 회사가 어느 쪽이에요?

gwaenchanayo geokjeong haji maseyo seoyeon ssi hante mureobolgeyo yeoboseyo seoyeon ssi hoesa ga eoneu jjok ieyo · Never mind. Don't worry. I'll ask Seoyeon. Hello, Seoyeon? Which way is your office?

seoyeon 역 앞쪽으로 나와서 남쪽으로 똑바로 오다가 은행 앞에서 왼쪽으로 도세요. 회사는 은행 가까이에 있어요.

yeok apjjok euro nawaseo namjjok euro ttokbaro odaga eunhaeng ap eseo oenjjok euro doseyo hoesa neun eunhaeng gakkai e isseoyo · Come out at the front of the station, head straight south, then turn left at the bank. The office is near the bank.

tom 저기 은행이 있어요! 저쪽이에요.

jeogi eunhaeng i isseoyo jeojjok ieyo · There's the bank! It's that way.

seoyeon 건물 뒤쪽 말고 앞쪽 문으로 들어오세요. 1층은 식당이에요. 저는 문 바깥쪽에서 기다릴게요.

geonmul dwijjok malgo apjjok mun euro deureooseyo cheung eun sikdang ieyo jeo neun mun bakkatjjok eseo gidarilgeyo · Come in by the front door, not the back. The ground floor is a restaurant. I'll wait outside the door.

anna 알겠어요. 곧 갈게요. 톰 씨, 이제 지도는 제가 볼게요.

algesseoyo got galgeyo tom ssi ije jido neun jega bolgeyo · Got it. We'll be there soon. Tom, I'll do the map from now on.

tom 좋아요. 그런데 서연 씨 회사 안쪽에 카페가 있어요? 저는 배가 고파요.

joayo geureonde seoyeon ssi hoesa anjjok e kape ga isseoyo jeo neun bae ga gopayo · Fine. By the way, is there a café inside Seoyeon's building? I'm hungry.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

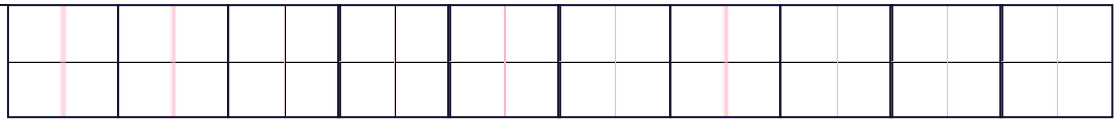
궁
gung
curious, wondering

끰
kkim
feeling, impression

쌍
ssang
poor, pitiful (I feel sorry for ...)



짓
jit
lie (거짓말 하다: tell a lie)



good to know · Korean says the four directions in a different order from English: 동서남북, east, west, south, north. 쪽 means side or way: 이쪽, this way. Add it to a place word and you get a direction: 앞쪽, the front; 안쪽, the inner side.

You found Seoyeon's office, even with Tom on the map. Tomorrow: crossings, bridges and footbridges, from the station.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 50 from the station

Walk a route: crossings, lights, footbridges and bridges, say how far it is, and say where something starts with 에서부터.

From the station to the door, every walk in Seoul is crossings and junctions. 에서부터 says where it all starts.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
거리	geori	street	거리{geori}에 사람이 정말 많네요. The street is so crowded.
거리	geori	distance	집에서부터 학교까지 거리{geori-2}가 멀어요. It's a long way from home to school.
건너다	geonneoda	cross (a road, a river)	길을 건널 때 조심하세요. Be careful when you cross the road.
건너가다	geonneogada	go across, cross over	다리{dari-2}를 건너가면 시장이 있어요. Cross the bridge and there's a market.
걸어가다	georeogada	walk (there), go on foot	역까지 걸어가요. I walk to the station.
걸어오다	georeooda	walk (here), come on foot	오늘은 집에서 걸어왔어요. I walked here from home today.
걸음	georeum	step, pace	민준 씨는 걸음이 빨라요. Minjun walks fast.
뛰어가다	ttwieogada	run (there)	늦어서 역까지 뛰어갔어요. I was late, so I ran to the station.
횡단보도	hoengdanbodo	pedestrian crossing	횡단보도에서 길을 건너세요. Cross the road at the crossing.
육교	yukgyo	footbridge (over a road)	횡단보도가 없어요. 육교로 건너가요. There's no crossing. Let's use the footbridge.
신호등	sinhodeung	traffic light	신호등이 빨간색이에요. 기다리세요. The light's red. Wait.
신호	sinho	signal; the lights	신호가 바뀌면 건너요. We cross when the lights change.
사거리	sageori	crossroads, junction	사거리에서 오른쪽으로 도세요. Turn right at the crossroads.
삼거리	samgeori	T-junction, three-way junction	삼거리에서 왼쪽으로 가면 학교예요. Go left at the T-junction and you're at the school.
다리	dari	bridge	서울에는 다리{dari-2}가 많아요. Seoul has lots of bridges.
도로	doro	road (for cars)	이{i-2} 도로는 자동차가 많아요. This road has a lot of traffic.
지하도	jihado	underpass (for walking)	지하도로 건너가면 역이 있어요. Take the underpass and the station's on the other side.

킬로미터	killomiteo	kilometre (km)	학교까지 2킬로미터 정도예요. It's about 2 km to school.
자	ja	well, now; here you are	자, 이제 출발해요! Right, let's go!

pattern starting from: 에서부터 … 까지

place + 에서부터 | place + 까지 | verb

You know 에서 (from a place) and 부터 (from a time). Put them together, 에서부터, to stress where something starts, often with 까지 for where it ends: 서울에서부터 부산까지, all the way from Seoul to Busan. It works for floors, pages and lists too.

역에서부터 걸어왔어요. **yeok eseo buteo georeowasseoyo** I walked all the way from the station.

서울에서부터 부산까지 기차로 세 시간 정도 걸려요. **seoul eseo buteo busan kkaji gicha ro se sigan jeongdo geollyeoyo** It's about three hours by train from Seoul to Busan.

1층에서부터 5층까지 다 가게예요. **cheung eseo buteo cheung kkaji da gage yeyo** Floors 1 to 5 are all shops.

dialogue minjun's short cut

minjun 자, 역에서부터는 걸어가요. 학교까지 거리가 1킬로미터 정도예요.
ja yeok eseo buteo neun georeogayo hakgyo kkaji geori ga killomiteo jeongdo yeyo · Right, from the station we walk. It's about a kilometre to the university.

anna 걸어서 얼마나 걸려요?
georeoseo eolmana geollyeoyo · How long does it take on foot?

minjun 제 걸음으로 10분이요. 저는 아버지를 닮아서 걸음이 빨라요. 안나 씨 걸음으로는 15분?
je georeum euro bun iyo jeo neun abeoji reul dalmaseo georeum i ppallayo anna ssi georeum euro neun bun · Ten minutes at my pace. I take after my dad: I walk fast. Fifteen at yours?

anna 저도 걸음이 빨라요! 요즘 매일 달리기를 해요. 그런데 이 도로는 자동차가 정말 많네요.
jeo do georeum i ppallayo yojeum maeil dalligi reul haeyo geureonde i doro neun jadongcha ga jeongmal manneyo · I walk fast too! I go running every day these days. But this road has so much traffic.

minjun 네, 큰 도로라서 횡단보도가 없어요. 저기 육교로 건너가요. 지하도로 가도 돼요.
ne keun doro raseo hoengdanbodo ga eopseoyo jeogi yukgyo ro geonneogayo jihado ro ga do dwaeyo · Yes, it's a big road, so there's no crossing. Let's go over the footbridge. Or we can take the underpass.

anna 육교로 갈래요. 그다음은요?
yukgyo ro gallaeyo geu daeum eunyo · Let's take the footbridge. And after that?

minjun 작은 다리를 건너서 삼거리를 지나요. 다음 사거리에서 왼쪽으로 가면 학교 정문이에요.
jageun dari reul geonneoseo samgeori reul jinayo daeum sageori eseo oenjjok euro gamyeon hakgyo jeongmun ieyo · We cross a little bridge and go past a T-junction. Turn left at the next crossroads and that's the main gate.

anna 민준 씨, 저기 신호등이 초록색이에요! 뛰어가요!
minjun ssi jeogi sinhodeung i choroksaek ieyo ttwieogayo · Minjun, the light's green over there! Let's run!

minjun 아니요, 신호가 곧 바뀌어요. 위험해요. 다치면 안 돼요. 다음 신호를 기다려요.
aniyo sinho ga got bakkwieoyo wiheom haeyo dachimyeon an dwaeyo daeum sinho reul gidaryeoyo · No, it's about to change. It's dangerous. We mustn't get hurt. Let's wait for the next green.

anna 알겠어요. 아, 저기 거리 건너편에서 유키 씨가 걸어오네요! 유키 씨는 성격이 정말 부지런해요. 매일 아침 이 길로 걸어와요.
algesseoyo a jeogi geori geonneopyeon eseo yuki ssi ga georeooneyo yuki ssi neun seonggyeok i jeongmal bujireonhaeyo maeil achim i gil ro georeowayo · OK. Oh, look, Yuki's walking towards us across the street! Yuki is so hard-working. She walks this way every morning.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

믿
mit
believe, trust

망
mang
hope; wish

잊
it
forget

옳
ol
right, correct (morally)

good to know · 거리 has two meanings: a street (명동 거리) and a distance (거리가 멀다). The sentence makes it clear. 건너다 is to cross; 건너가다 adds the direction “over there”. 걸어가다 and 걸어오다 work the same way: walk away from you, walk towards you.

You walked the whole short cut, and waited for the green man. Tomorrow: cars, trains, tickets and traffic jams.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 51 towards the terminal

Choose between train and express bus, buy tickets, talk about fares and traffic, ask a driver to stop, and say “towards someone” with 에게로.

Getting out of Seoul means tickets, fares and Friday traffic. 에게로 adds the direction when you move towards a person.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
차	cha	car	차{cha-2}가 많이 막혀요. The traffic is really bad.
대	dae	(counter for cars, machines)	우리 집에는 차{cha-2}가 두 대 있어요. We've got two cars at home.
고속버스	gosokbeoseu	express bus, coach	고속버스로 부산까지 네{ne-2} 시간 걸려요. It takes four hours to Busan by express bus.
열차	yeolcha	train (formal)	열차가 곧 도착합니다. The train will arrive shortly.
전철	jeoncheol	commuter train, subway	인천까지 전철로 가요. We take the train to Incheon.
기차역	gichayeok	railway station	기차역에서 만나요. Let's meet at the station.
기차표	gichapyo	train ticket	기차표를 인터넷으로 샀어요. I bought the train ticket online.
매표소	maepyoso	ticket office	매표소는 어디에 있어요? Where's the ticket office?
정거장	jeonggeojang	stop, station (bus, tram)	다음 정거장에서 내리세요. Get off at the next stop.
요금	yogeum	fare, charge	버스 요금이 얼마예요? How much is the bus fare?
교통비	gyotongbi	travel costs, fares	한 달 교통비가 5만{man-2} 원 정도 들어요{deulda}. My fares come to about 50,000 won a month.
운전사	unjeonsa	driver	운전사 아저씨가 정말 친절해요. The driver is really kind.
세우다	seuda	stop (a car); stand up (something)	저기 앞에서 세워 주세요. Please stop just up ahead.
서다	seoda	stand; stop (of a vehicle)	버스가 정거장에 섰어요. The bus stopped at the stop.
멈추다	meomchuda	stop, come to a halt	기차가 갑자기 멈췄어요. The train suddenly stopped.
속도	sokdo	speed	고속버스는 속도가 빨라요. Express buses are fast.
막히다	makida	be blocked, be jammed	금요일 저녁에는 길이 많이 막혀요. The traffic's terrible on Friday evenings.

출구	chulgu	exit	3번 출구로 나오세요. Come out of exit 3.
교통카드	gyotongkadeu	transport card (T-money)	교통카드로 버스하고 지하철을 탈 수 있어요. You can take the bus and the subway with a transport card.

pattern towards someone: 에게로 • 한테로

person + 에게로 / 한테로 **가다 • 오다 • 걸어가다 • 보내다**

For a place, (으)로 means “towards”: 역으로 가요. For a person or an animal, use 에게 (to someone) plus 로: 엄마에게로, towards Mum. 에게로 stresses the direction you move in. In speech you'll hear 한테로.

아이가 엄마에게로 갔어요. **ai ga eomma ege ro gasseoyo** The child went over to its mum.

안나 씨가 운전사 아저씨에게로 가서 길을 물어봤어요. **anna ssi ga unjeonsa ajeossi ege ro gaseo gil eul mureobwasseoyo** Anna went up to the driver and asked the way.

유키 씨가 친구들한테로 걸어갔어요. **yuki ssi ga chingudeul hante ro georeogasseoyo** Yuki walked over to her friends.

dialogue friday traffic

yuki 안나 씨, 다음 주 토요일 여행은 기차로 갈까요? 고속버스로 갈까요?

anna ssi daeum ju toyoil yeohaeng eun gicha ro galkkayo gosokbeoseu ro galkkayo · Anna, for our trip next Saturday, shall we go by train or by express bus?

anna 기차표는 좀 비싸요. 고속버스 요금이 더 싸요. 기차는 교통비가 많이 들어요.

gichapyo neun jom bissayo gosokbeoseu yogeum i deo ssayo gicha neun gyotongbi ga mani deureoyo · Train tickets are a bit expensive. The express bus is cheaper. The train costs a lot in fares.

yuki 좋아요. 그럼 오늘 터미널 매표소에서 표를 사요. 아저씨, 고속버스 터미널로 가 주세요.

joayo geureom oneul teomineol maepyoso eseo pyo reul sayo ajeossi gosokbeoseu teomineol ro ga juseyo · OK. Then let's buy the tickets at the terminal ticket office today. To the express bus terminal, please.

anna 와, 차가 정말 많네요. 택시가 또 멈췄어요. 속도가 너무 안 나요. 답답하네요.

wa cha ga jeongmal manneyo taeksi ga tto meomchwosseoyo sokdo ga neomu an nayo dapdapaneyo · Wow, so many cars. The taxi's stopped again. We're hardly moving. This is so frustrating.

yuki 금요일 저녁이라서 길이 막히네요. 이럴 때는 전철이 더 빨라요.

geumyoil jeonyeok iraseo gil i makineyo ireol ttae neun jeoncheol i deo ppallayo · It's Friday evening, so the roads are jammed. At times like this the train is quicker.

anna 운전사 아저씨, 저기 지하철역 출구 앞에서 세워 주세요. 걸어갈게요.

unjeonsa ajeossi jeogi jihacheollyeok chulgu ap eseo sewo juseyo georeogalgeyo · Excuse me, could you stop by that subway exit? We'll walk.

yuki 어, 저기 버스 정거장에 톰 씨가 서 있어요!

eo jeogi beoseu jeonggeojang e tom ssi ga seo isseoyo · Oh, Tom's standing at that bus stop over there!

anna 톰 씨가 우리에게로 걸어와요!

tom ssi ga uri ege ro georeowayo · Tom's walking over to us!

tom 안나 씨! 유키 씨! 어디에 가요?

anna ssi yuki ssi eodi e gayo · Anna! Yuki! Where are you off to?

anna 고속버스 터미널이요. 톰 씨도 다음 주 토요일에 같이 갈래요?

gosokbeoseu teomineol iyo tom ssi do daeum ju toyoil e gachi gallaeyo · The express bus terminal. Do you want to come with us next Saturday, Tom?

tom 네, 좋아요! 제 표도 사 주세요. 돈은 나중에 줄게요. 그런데 제 교통카드에 돈이 별로 없어요.

ne joayo je pyo do sa juseyo don eun najung e julgeyo geureonde je gyotongkadeu e don i byeollo eopseoyo · Yes, great! Get me a ticket too. I'll pay you back later. But there isn't much money on my transport card.

yuki 아까 택시에서 차가 너무 막혀서 두통이 생겼어요.

akka taeksi eseo cha ga neomu makyeoseo dutong i saenggyeosseoyo · All that traffic in the taxi has given me a headache.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

엄
eom
mum

촌
chon
uncle
(father's
brother)

댁
daek
home,
house
(honorific)

뵙 boep meet, see (humble, for elders)														

good to know · Count cars, bikes and machines with 대: 차 한 대, 자전거 두 대, 컴퓨터 세 대. 서다 is “stand” and also “stop” for a vehicle (버스가 섰어요); 세우다 is making it stop (세워 주세요). 멈추다 is any stop, often a sudden one.

Tickets bought, traffic survived, and a third traveller found at a bus stop. Tomorrow: entrances, car parks and the city centre.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 52 where is the entrance?

Find your way in the city centre: entrances, basements, car parks, notices and landmarks, and go to meet someone.

Downtown, every building has a front, a back and three basement floors. These are the words on the signs.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
입구	ipgu	entrance	공원 입구에서 기다릴게요. I'll wait at the park entrance.
출입	churip	coming and going, access	여기는 출입 금지예요. No entry here.
지하	jiha	underground, basement	주차장은 지하에 있어요. The car park is underground.
빌딩	bilding	building, tower block	저{jeo-2} 높은 빌딩이 서연 씨 회사예요. That tall building is Seoyeon's company.
센터	senteo	centre	쇼핑 센터 지하에 식당이 많아요. There are lots of restaurants under the shopping centre.
주차	jucha	parking	여기에 주차해도 돼요? Can I park here?
주차장	juchajang	car park, parking lot	주차장이 어디에 있어요? Where's the car park?
경찰	gyeongchal	the police; police officer	길을 잃으면 경찰에게 물어보세요 {mureoboda}. If you get lost, ask a police officer.
경찰서	gyeongchalseo	police station	지갑을 잃어버려서 경찰서에 갔어요. I lost my wallet, so I went to the police station.
교회	gyohoe	church (building)	교회 앞에서 오른쪽으로 도세요. Turn right in front of the church.
안내문	annaemun	notice, information sign	입구에 있는 안내문을 읽어 보세요. Read the notice at the entrance.
시내	sinae	downtown, the city centre	주말에 시내에 나갈래요? Do you want to go into town at the weekend?
중심	jungsim	centre, heart (of a place)	명동은 서울의 중심에 있어요. Myeongdong is in the heart of Seoul.
중앙	jungang	the middle, central	공원 중앙에 큰 나무가 있어요. There's a big tree in the middle of the park.
주변	jubyeon	the area around, surroundings	역 주변에 맛있는 식당이 많아요. There are lots of good restaurants around the station.
주위	juwi	around, the people around	주위를 잘 보고 건너세요. Look around carefully before you cross.

마중	majung	going to meet (someone arriving)	내일 공항에 마중 나갈게요. I'll come and meet you at the airport tomorrow.
내려가다	naeryeogada	go down	계단으로 내려가세요. Go down the stairs.

pattern on the signs: 입구, 출구, 지하, 출입 금지

place | 입구 • 출구 • 중앙 • 주변 | 에 있어요 / 에서 만나요

Signs use short nouns: 입구 (entrance), 출구 (exit), 지하 (basement), 출입 금지 (no entry). Put the place first and the part after it: 역 중앙 출구, the station's central exit; 빌딩 지하 2층, the building's second basement floor. Notices are written in the formal 합니다 style.

주차장은 빌딩 지하 2층에 있어요. **juchajang eun bilding jiha cheung e isseoyo** The car park is on the second basement floor of the building.

역 중앙 출구에서 만나요. **yeok jungang chulgu eseo mannayo** Let's meet at the station's central exit.

여기는 출입 금지입니다. **yeogi neun churip geumji imnida** No entry.

dialogue nowhere to park

minjun 할머니 기차가 30분 후에 도착해요. 그런데 시내 중심이라서 주차할 곳이 없네요.
halmeoni gicha ga bun hu e dochak haeyo geureonde sinae jungsim iraseo jucha hal got i eomneyo · Grandma's train gets in in thirty minutes. But it's the city centre, so there's nowhere to park.

anna 저기 경찰서 앞은 어때요?
jeogi gyeongchalseo ap eun eottaeyo · What about in front of the police station?

minjun 안 돼요. 경찰서 주변은 주차 금지예요. 지도를 보면 교회 옆 빌딩에 주차장이 있어요.
an dwaeyo gyeongchalseo jubyeon eun jucha geumji yeyo jido reul bomyeon gyohoe yeop bilding e juchajang i isseoyo · No way. You can't park around the police station. On the map there's a car park in the building next to the church.

anna 아, 저기 입구가 있어요! 안내문도 있네요. "지하 주차장 입구. 출입 시간은 오전 7시부터 밤 11시까지입니다. 주차 요금은 10분에 500원입니다. 주차장 안에서는 천천히 운전할 것."
a jeogi ipgu ga isseoyo annaemun do inneyo jiha juchajang ipgu churip sigan eun ojeon si buteo bam si kkaji imnida jucha yogeum eun bun e won imnida juchajang an eseo neun cheoncheonhi unjeon hal geot · Oh, there's the entrance! And a notice. "Underground car park entrance. Open 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. Parking: 500 won per 10 minutes. Drive slowly inside the car park."

minjun 좀 비싸지만 괜찮아요. 지하 3층까지 내려가요.
jom bissajiman gwaenchanayo jiha cheung kkaji naeryeogayo · A bit pricey, but fine. Let's go down to the third basement floor.

anna 여기 비었어요! 그런데 역까지 어떻게 가요?
yeogi bieosseoyo geureonde yeok kkaji eotteoke gayo · This one's free! But how do we get to the station?

minjun 빌딩에서부터 역까지 걸어서 5분이에요. 역 중앙 출구로 가요. 할머니를 거기에서 마중할 거예요.
bilding eseo buteo yeok kkaji georeoseo bun ieyo yeok jungang chulgu ro gayo halmeoni reul geogi eseo majung hal geo yeyo · It's five minutes' walk from the building to the station. We'll go to the central exit. That's where we're meeting Grandma.

anna 할머니께서 우리를 찾으실 때 주위에 사람이 너무 많으면 어떻게 해요? 좀 걱정돼요.
halmeoni kkeseo uri reul chajeusil ttae juwi e saram i neomu maneumyeon eotteoke haeyo jom geokjeong dwaeyo · What if it's too crowded around there when Grandma looks for us? I'm a bit worried.

minjun 걱정하지 마세요. 우리 할머니는 저보다 길을 잘 찾으세요! 연세는 많아도 정말 똑똑하세요.
geokjeong haji maseyo uri halmeoni neun jeo boda gil eul jal chajeuseyo yeonse neun manado jeongmal ttokttokaseyo · Don't worry. My grandma's better at finding her way than I am! She may be old, but she's really sharp.

anna 민준 씨는 할머니를 정말 잘 모시네요.
minjun ssi neun halmeoni reul jeongmal jal mosineyo · You really look after your grandma, Minjun.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

쭙
jjup
ask (humble, an elder)

젊
jeom
young

늙
neuk
grow old, age

린 rin child (formal: signs, prices)													

good to know · In a lift, B1, B2 mean 지하 1층, 지하 2층. Korean 1층 is the street-level floor, so a British first floor is 2층. 마중 is going out to meet someone who is arriving: 공항에 마중 나가다. The opposite, seeing someone off, is 배웅.

Parked, found the exit and met Grandma on time. Tomorrow: accidents, safety, and a close call.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 53 a close call

Talk about crowded buses, accidents and safety, going up and coming down, and use -게 for how (안전하게) and for "so that" (다치지 않게).

Busy buses, steep paths and fast bikes: you need words for a close call, and for keeping each other safe.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
사고	sago	accident	어제 이{i-2} 길에서 사고{sago}가 났어요. There was an accident on this road yesterday.
교통사고	gyotongsago	traffic accident, car crash	교통사고 때문에 길이 막혀요. The traffic's bad because of an accident.
안전	anjeon	safety	아이들 안전 때문에 천천히 운전하세요. Drive slowly, for the children's safety.
복잡하다	bokjapada	crowded, complicated	아침에는 지하철이 정말 복잡해요. The subway is really packed in the morning.
편리	pyeolli	convenience	서울은 지하철이 정말 편리해요. Seoul's subway is really convenient.
내려오다	naeryeooda	come down	엘리베이터가 고장 나서 계단으로 내려왔어요. The lift was broken, so I came down the stairs.
오르다	oreuda	go up, climb; rise (prices)	요즘 버스 요금이 많이 올랐어요. Bus fares have gone up a lot lately.
올라오다	ollaoda	come up	2층으로 올라오세요. Come up to the first floor.
멀리	meolli	far (away)	너무 멀리 가지 마세요. Don't go too far.
편안	pyeonan	comfort, ease	이{i-2} 의자는 정말 편안해요. This chair is really comfortable.
급하다	geupada	urgent; in a hurry	급한 일이 생겨서 먼저 갈게요. Something urgent has come up, so I'll head off first.
떨어지다	tteoreojida	fall, drop; be far from	휴대폰이 바닥에 떨어졌어요. My phone fell on the floor.
넘다	neomda	go over, cross; be over (a number)	벌써 밤 12시가 넘었어요. It's already past midnight.
느리다	neurida	slow	이{i-2} 버스는 너무 느려요. This bus is so slow.
지나가다	jinagada	pass (by), go past	버스가 그냥 지나갔어요! The bus just went past!
자리	jari	seat, place	이{i-2} 자리에 앉아도 돼요? May I sit here?
일어서다	ireoseoda	stand up, get up (from a seat)	할머니가 타셔서 자리에서 일어섰어요. An old lady got on, so I stood up from my seat.

들리다	deullida	be heard, can hear	제 목소리가 들려요? Can you hear me?

pattern so that: 다치지 않게 • 늦지 않게

verb stem + 지 않게 | what you do

On day 27 you met -게 for “how”: 급하게 (in a rush), 안전하게 (safely). The same 게 also says what an action is for, “so that”: 다치지 않게 천천히 가세요, go slowly so you don’t get hurt. With 지 않게 it means “so as not to”. Signs and safety announcements use it all the time.

다치지 않게 천천히 내려가세요. **dachiji anke cheoncheonhi naeryeogaseyo** Go down slowly so you don’t get hurt.

늦지 않게 일찍 출발하세요. **neutji anke iljjik chulbal haseyo** Set off early so you’re not late.

안전하게 운전하세요. **anjeon hage unjeon haseyo** Drive safely.

의자에 편안하게 앉으세요. **uija e pyeonan hage anjeuseyo** Make yourself comfortable.

dialogue too fast

yuki 아까 버스가 정말 복잡했네요. 안나 씨는 왜 자리에서 일어섰어요?

akka beoseu ga jeongmal bokjapaenneyo anna ssi neun wae jari eseo ireoseosseoyo · The bus was so crowded earlier. Why did you get up from your seat?

anna 할머니 한 분이 어린아이하고 같이 타셨어요. 그런데 운전사 아저씨가 너무 급하게 운전했어요. 제 휴대폰이 바닥에 떨어졌어요.

halmeoni han bun i eorinai hago gachi tasyeosseoyo geureonde unjeonsa ajeossi ga neomu geupage unjeon haesseoyo je hyudaepon i badak e tteoreojyeosseoyo · An old lady got on with a little child. And the driver was going much too fast. My phone fell on the floor.

yuki 그래도 남산 버스는 편리해요. 걸어서 오르면 한 시간이 넘게 걸려요.

geuraedo namsan beoseu neun pyeolli haeyo georeoseo oreumyeon han sigan i neomge geollyeoyo · Still, the Namsan bus is handy. Walking up takes over an hour.

anna 맞아요. 이제 천천히 걸어서 내려가요. 유키 씨, 빨리 오세요!

majayo ije cheoncheonhi georeoseo naeryeogayo yuki ssi ppalli oseyo · True. Let's walk down slowly now. Yuki, come on!

yuki 안나 씨, 조심하세요! 뒤에서 자전거가 와요!

anna ssi josim haseyo dwi eseo jajeongeo ga wayo · Anna, look out! There's a bike behind you!

anna 어! 자전거가 정말 빨리 지나갔어요. 깜짝 놀랐어요.

eo jajeongeo ga jeongmal ppalli jinagasseoyo kkamjjak nollasseoyo · Whoa! That bike went past really fast. I got such a fright.

yuki 괜찮아요? 이 길은 사고가 자주 나요. 내려올 때 다들 급하게 오기 때문이에요.

gwaenchanayo i gil eun sago ga jaju nayo naeryeool ttae da deul geupage ogi ttaemun ieyo · Are you all right? There are a lot of accidents on this path, because everyone comes down in a rush.

anna 네, 괜찮아요. 다치지 않게 길 오른쪽으로 걸어요. 어, 멀리에서 무슨 소리가 들려요.

ne gwaenchanayo dachiji anke gil oreunjjok euro georeoyo eo meolli eseo museun sori ga deullyeoyo · Yes, I'm fine. Let's keep to the right of the path so we don't get hurt. Oh, I can hear something in the distance.

yuki 아래쪽에서 어린이들이 노래를 불러요. 우리도 저기에서 좀 쉬어요. 저기 의자가 있어요.

araejjok eseo eorini deul i norae reul bulleoyo uri do jeogi eseo jom swieoyo jeogi uija ga isseoyo · Some children are singing down there. Let's have a rest there too. There's a bench over there.

anna 좋아요. 다음에는 걸어서 올라와요. 운동도 되고 다이어트에도 좋아요.

joayo daeum e neun georeoseo ollawayo undong do doego daieoteu e do joayo · Good idea. Next time, let's walk up here. It's good exercise, and good for a diet too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

뚱
ttung
fat, chubby

굵
guk
thick; deep (voice)

닮
dam
look like, take after

애

ae

child, kid (casual; short for 아이)

good to know · Pairs to learn together: 올라가다 / 올라오다 (go up / come up), 내려가다 / 내려오다 (go down / come down). -가다 moves away from the speaker, -오다 towards. On Seoul buses and subways, the pink and yellow seats are for older people, pregnant women and people with disabilities. Leave them free.

A packed bus, a fast bike, and everyone home safe. Tomorrow: the cities of Korea, from Daegu to the islands.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 54 cities of korea

Name Korea's big cities, talk about the city, the regions and the countryside, and compare with 가장 and 보다.

Where are you from, where have you been, where next? Korea's map comes up in every conversation.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
도시	dosi	city	서울은 큰 도시예요. Seoul is a big city.
시	si	city (in names)	시{si-2}에서 새 공원을 만들었어요. The city has made a new park.
시민	simin	citizen, resident	한강 공원은 서울 시민들이 좋아하는 곳이에요. The Han River parks are a favourite with the people of Seoul.
광주	gwangju	Gwangju (city)	광주는 음식이 맛있어요. The food in Gwangju is delicious.
대구	daegu	Daegu (city)	대구는 여름에 정말 더워요. Daegu is really hot in summer.
대전	daejeon	Daejeon (city)	대전은 서울에서 기차로 한 시간 걸려요. Daejeon is an hour from Seoul by train.
울산	ulsan	Ulsan (city)	울산에는 큰 회사가 많아요. There are lots of big companies in Ulsan.
한강	hangang	the Han River	한강은 서울 중심을 지나요. The Han River runs through the middle of Seoul.
지방	jibang	region; the regions (outside Seoul)	지방마다 음식이 달라요. Every region has its own food.
시골	sigol	the countryside	할머니는 시골에 사세요{salda}. My grandmother lives in the country.
마을	maeul	village	작은 마을 사람들은 친절해요. The people in the little village are friendly.
우리나라	urinara	our country (= Korea)	우리나라는 산이 많아요. Our country has a lot of mountains.
국내	gungnae	domestic, within the country	이번 휴가에는 국내 여행을 할 거예요. I'm going to travel in Korea this holiday.
세계	segye	the world	세계에서 가장 높은 산이 어디예요? What's the highest mountain in the world?
세상	sesang	the world (we live in)	세상에는 재미있는 사람이 많아요. There are lots of interesting people in the world.
섬	seom	island	제주도는 한국에서 가장 큰 섬이에요. Jeju is Korea's biggest island.
땅	ttang	land, ground	시골에 할아버지 땅이 있어요. My grandfather has some land in the country.

서양	seoyang	the West	서양 음식도 좋아해요? Do you like Western food too?

pattern the most, more than: 가장 • 제일 • n보다

place + 에서 | 가장 / 제일 | adjective

For “the most”, put 가장 or 제일 before the adjective: 가장 큰 도시, the biggest city. 제일 is a little more casual. For “more than”, add 보다 to the thing you compare with, and often 더: 대구는 서울보다 더 더워요.

제주도는 한국에서 제일 큰 섬이에요. **jejudo neun hanguk eseo jeil keun seom ieyo** Jeju is Korea's biggest island.

대구는 여름에 서울보다 더 더워요. **daegu neun yeoreum e seoul boda deo deowoyo** Daegu is hotter than Seoul in summer.

세상에서 가장 맛있는 음식은 엄마 음식이에요. **sesang eseo gajang masinneun eumsik eun eomma eumsik ieyo** The best food in the world is Mum's cooking.

dialogue the map of korea

kim 여러분, 오늘은 우리나라의 도시를 공부하겠습니다. 서울 다음으로 큰 도시는 부산입니다. 대구, 인천, 광주, 대전, 울산도 큰 도시입니다.

yeoreobun oneul eun urinara ui dosi reul gongbu hagetseumnida seoul daeum euro keun dosi neun busan imnida daegu incheon gwangju daejeon ulsan do keun dosi imnida · Everyone, today we'll learn about the cities of Korea. After Seoul, the biggest city is Busan. Daegu, Incheon, Gwangju, Daejeon and Ulsan are big cities too.

tom 선생님, 서울에는 시민이 몇 명 살아요?

seonsaengnim seoul e neun simin i myeot myeong sarayo · Ms Kim, how many people live in Seoul?

kim 구백만 명이 넘습니다. 울산은 옛날에 작은 마을이었지만 지금은 큰 도시입니다.

gu baengman myeong i neomseumnida ulsan eun yennal e jageun maeul ieotjiman jigeum eun keun dosi imnida · Over nine million. Ulsan was once a small town, but now it's a big city.

kim 요즘 지방에는 청년보다 노인이 더 많습니다.

yojeum jibang e neun cheongnyeon boda noin i deo manseumnida · These days there are more old people than young people in the regions.

anna 저는 지방 도시하고 시골에도 가 보고 싶어요. 작은 마을이 좋아요. 서연 씨 친척들도 시골에 살아요.

jeo neun jibang dosi hago sigol e do ga bogo sipeoyo jageun maeul i joayo seoyeon ssi chincheokdeul do sigol e sarayo · I'd like to see the regional cities and the countryside too. I love little villages. Seoyeon's relatives live in the country too.

kim 좋습니다. 국내 여행도 재미있습니다. 우리나라에는 섬이 삼천 개가 넘습니다.

joseumnida gungnae yeohaeng do jaemiitseumnida urinara e neun seom i sam cheon gae ga neomseumnida · Good. Travelling around Korea is fun too. Korea has over three thousand islands.

tom 세상에! 정말이에요?

sesang e jeongmal ieyo · Good heavens! Really?

yuki 땅은 작은데 섬이 정말 많군요. 일본하고 비슷하네요.

ttang eun jageunde seom i jeongmal mankunyo ilbon hago biseutaneyo · The country's small, but there are so many islands. Just like Japan.

kim 네. 서양 사람들한테 한국은 작은 나라지만 한국 음식하고 노래는 이제 세계에서 유명합니다.

ne seoyang saramdeul hante hanguk eun jageun nara jiman hanguk eumsik hago norae neun ije segye eseo yumyeong hamnida · Yes. To people in the West, Korea is a small country, but Korean food and songs are now famous all over the world.

anna 선생님, 저희 이번 토요일에 대전에 가요. 서울에서부터 고속버스로 두 시간 정도 걸려요.

seonsaengnim jeohui ibeon toyoil e daejeon e gayo seoul eseo buteo gosokbeoseu ro du sigan jeongdo geollyeoyo · Ms Kim, we're going to Daejeon this Saturday. It's about two hours from Seoul by express bus.

kim 대전시는 우리나라 중앙에 있어서 기차와 버스가 많습니다. 즐거운 여행 되세요!

daejeon si neun urinara jungang e isseoseo gicha wa beoseu ga manseumnida jeulgeoun yeohaeng doeseyo · Daejeon is in the middle of the country, so there are lots of trains and buses. Have a lovely trip!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

줌 jum auntie, ma'am (casual, a middle-aged woman)	

똑
ttok
smart, clever

훌
hul
excellent, admirable, great

륭
ryung
excellent, admirable, great

good to know · 우리나라, “our country”, is how Koreans say Korea. Use it about your own country too: 우리나라에서는 아침에 커피를 마셔요. 지방 is any region outside the capital area: 지방 도시, a regional city. 시골 is the countryside, fields and villages.

From the capital to three thousand islands, you can talk about Korea's map now. Tomorrow: lost, and found again, in the subway.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 55 lost in the subway

Understand subway announcements, say what you can see, say something is wrong, and find your way back when you've gone too far.

Everyone misses a stop once. You need to say where you are, what you can see, and understand the way back.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
알아보다	araboda	find out, look into	기차 시간을 알아볼게요. I'll find out the train times.
잡다	japda	catch, hold; get (a taxi)	비가 와서 택시를 잡기가 힘들어요. It's raining, so it's hard to get a taxi.
이상	isang	something wrong, abnormality	제 휴대폰이 좀 이상{isang}해요. My phone's acting a bit strange.
이상	isang	more than, over	여기에서 30분{bun-2} 이상{isang-2} 기다렸어요. I waited here for more than 30 minutes.
그대로	geudaero	as it is, just like that	그대로 두세요. 제가 할게요. Leave it as it is. I'll do it.
나타나다	natanada	appear, show up	길 끝에 큰 공원이 나타났어요. A big park appeared at the end of the road.
보이다	boida	be visible, can see	저기 남산이 보여요. You can see Namsan over there.
보이다	boida	show	표를 보여{boida-2} 주세요. Please show me your ticket.
열리다	yeollida	open (by itself); be held	문이 열리면 내리세요. Get off when the doors open.
빠지다	ppajida	fall into; be missing; lose (weight)	지갑에서 카드가 빠졌어요. A card fell out of my wallet.
이전	ijeon	before, earlier	이전에는 여기가 작은 마을이었어요. This used to be a small village.
이후	ihu	after, since	저녁 7시 이후에 전화하세요. Call after 7 in the evening.
중간	junggan	the middle, halfway	영화 중간에 전화가 왔어요. My phone rang in the middle of the film.
첫	cheot	first (before a noun)	첫 기차는 5시 30분{bun-2}에 있어요. The first train is at 5:30.
저번	jeobeon	last time, the other day	저번에 같이 간 식당 기억나요? Remember the restaurant we went to the other day?
평일	pyeongil	weekday	평일에는 길이 많이 막혀요. The traffic is bad on weekdays.
충전하다	chungjeonhada	to top up, charge (a card, phone)	교통카드를 충전해야 돼요. I need to top up my transport card.

pattern i can see, can you show me? 보이다 • 보여 주다

thing + 이 / 가 | **보여요 (can be seen)** | **thing + 을 / 를 보여 주세요 (show me)**

보다 is to look. 보이다 is “be visible”: what you see takes 이/가, 산이 보여요, I can see a mountain. The same word with 주다 means “show”: 표를 보여 주세요, show me your ticket. 들리다 works like 보이다 for sounds: 소리가 들려요.

저기 남산이 보여요. **jeogi namsan i boyeoyo** You can see Namsan over there.

표를 보여 주세요. **pyo reul boyeo juseyo** Please show me your ticket.

안내가 잘 안 들려요. **annae ga jal an deullyeoyo** I can't hear the announcement very well.

dialogue where am i?

anna 여보세요, 톰 씨? 저 지금 지하철 안인데 좀 이상해요. 자다가 일어났는데 처음 보는 역이에요.

yeoboseyo tom ssi jeo jigeum jihacheol an inde jom isang haeyo jadaga ireonanneunde cheoeum boneun yeok ieyo · Hello, Tom? I'm on the subway, and something's not right. I fell asleep, and when I woke up I'd never seen this station before.

tom 창문 밖에 뭐가 보여요?

changmun bak e mwo ga boyeoyo · What can you see out of the window?

anna 산하고 나무밖에 안 보여요. 사람들도 거의 다 이전 역에서 내렸어요.

san hago namu bakke an boyeoyo saramdeul do geoui da ijeon yeok eseo naeryeosseoyo · Nothing but mountains and trees. And almost everyone got off at the station before.

tom 우리 집 근처 역을 지나갔어요. 벌써 30분 이상 지났어요. 다음 역에서 내리세요.

uri jip geuncheo yeok eul jinagasseoyo beolsseo bun isang jinasseoyo daeum yeok eseo naeriseyo · You've gone past the station near my place. It's been more than thirty minutes. Get off at the next one.

anna 아, 안내가 나와요. "이 열차는 이번 역까지 갑니다. 내리실 때 발이 빠지지 않게 조심하십시오."

a annae ga nawayo i yeolcha neun ibeon yeok kkaji gamnida naerisil ttae bal i ppajiji anke josim hasipsio · Oh, there's an announcement. "This train terminates here. Mind the gap as you get off."

tom 문이 열리면 내려서 반대 방향 열차를 타세요. 제가 시간을 알아볼게요.

mun i yeollimyeon naeryeoseo bandae banghyang yeolcha reul taseyo jega sigan eul arabolgeyo · When the doors open, get off and take the train going the other way. I'll look up the times.

anna 저번에도 이랬어요. 한국에서 첫 지하철 실수가 아니에요. 정말 부끄러워요.

jeobeon e do iraesseoyo hanguk eseo cheot jihacheol silsu ga anieyo jeongmal bukkeureowoyo · This happened last time too. It's not my first subway mistake in Korea. So embarrassing.

tom 괜찮아요. 저도 지난주에 똑같은 실수를 했어요. 평일 저녁에는 열차가 자주 와요. 10분 후에 다음 열차가 와요. 늦으면 택시를 잡을 수밖에 없어요.

gwaenchanayo jeo do jinanju e ttokgateun silsu reul haesseoyo pyeongil jeonyeok e neun yeolcha ga jaju wayo bun hu e daeum yeolcha ga wayo neujeumyeon taeksi reul jabeul su bakke eopseoyo · Don't worry. I made exactly the same mistake last week. Trains come often on weekday evenings. The next one's in ten minutes. If it gets late, you'll have to grab a taxi.

anna 그런데 제 교통카드에 돈이 별로 없어요.

geureonde je gyotongkadeu e don i byeollo eopseoyo · But there isn't much money on my transport card.

tom 역에서 충전하세요. 현금으로 충전할 수 있어요.

yeok eseo chungjeonhaseyo hyeongeum euro chungjeonhal su isseoyo · Top it up at the station. You can top it up with cash.

anna 아, 저기 열차가 나타났어요! 이번에는 중간에 안 잘게요. 오늘 이후로 지하철에서는 안 자요!

a jeogi yeolcha ga natanasseoyo ibeon e neun junggan e an jalgeyo oneul ihu ro jihacheol eseo neun an jayo · Oh, here comes a train! This time I won't fall asleep halfway. From today on, no more sleeping on the subway!

tom 네, 그리고 내일 기차표, 아니 버스 표 꼭 가져오세요!

ne geurigo naeil gichapyo ani beoseu pyo kkok gajyeooseyo · Good, and don't forget tomorrow's train ticket, I mean bus ticket!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

헤
he part, say goodbye; break up

슷
seut
similar

앨
ael
(photo)
album

범
beom
(photo)
album

good to know · 이상 is two words: “something wrong” (이상하다, strange) and “more than” (30분 이상, 30 minutes or more). Context tells them apart. 밖 “outside” is a word of its own, with a space: 창문 밖에 (outside the window). 밖에 “only” sticks to the word before it and needs a negative: 산밖에 안 보여요, I can only see mountains.

Lost, and found again, in Korean. Tomorrow's mission: the express bus trip to Daejeon.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 56 mission: a day trip by express bus

Get through a whole day trip by express bus: tickets and notices, traffic, finding your way in a new city, and the way home.

Directions, crossings, buses, traffic, cities and the subway: this is all of unit 7 in one day out.

chapter 1 exit 3, basement level 1

yuki 자, 다들 왔어요? 톰 씨는 오늘도 늦어요?
ja da deul wasseoyo tom ssi neun oneul do neujeoyo · Right, is everyone here? Is Tom late again today?

anna 아니요, 저기 입구에서 우리에게로 걸어오네요! 톰 씨, 여기예요!
aniyo jeogi ipgu eseo uri ege ro georeooneyo tom ssi yeogi yeyo · No, there he is, walking over to us from the entrance! Tom, over here!

tom 안녕하세요! 첫 지하철을 탔어요. 저번처럼 늦으면 안 돼요.
annyeong haseyo cheot jihacheol eul tasseoyo jeobeon cheoreom neujeumyeon an dwaeyo · Morning! I took the first subway. I can't be late like last time.

yuki 우리 버스는 8시 30분 출발이에요. 표는 어제 매표소에서 샀어요. 자리는 앞쪽이에요.
uri beoseu neun si bun chulbal ieyo pyo neun eoje maepyoso eseo sasseoyo jari neun apjjok ieyo · Our bus leaves at 8:30. I bought the tickets at the ticket office yesterday. Our seats are at the front.

tom 고마워요. 요금이 얼마였어요? 교통비는 지금 줄게요. 아침에 교통카드도 충전했어요.
gomawoyo yogeum i eolma yeosseoyo gyotongbi neun jigeum julgeyo achim e gyotongkadeu do chungjeonhaesseoyo · Thanks. How much was the fare? I'll give you the money now. I topped up my transport card this morning too.

yuki 만 원이 조금 넘어요. 기차표보다 싸요. 아, 저기 안내문이 있네요. 안나 씨가 읽어 보세요.
man won i jogeum neomeoyo gichapyo boda ssayo a jeogi annaemun i inneyo anna ssi ga ilgeo boseyo · Just over ten thousand won. Cheaper than the train. Oh, there's a notice over there. Anna, you read it.

anna "안내. 대전 방향 고속버스는 지하 1층 3번 출구 앞에서 출발합니다. 출발 10분 전까지 타십시오. 평일과 주말 요금이 같습니다. 버스 안에서는 안전을 위해서 자리에서 일어서지 마십시오."
annae daejeon banghyang gosokbeoseu neun jiha cheung beon chulgu ap eseo chulbal hamnida chulbal bun jeon kkaji tasipsio pyeongil gwa jumal yogeum i gatseumnida beoseu an eseo neun anjeon eul wi haeseo jari eseo ireoseoji masipsio · "Notice. Express buses to Daejeon leave from outside exit 3 on basement level 1. Please board ten minutes before departure. Weekday and weekend fares are the same. For your safety, do not stand up from your seat during the journey."

tom 지하 1층이요? 그럼 계단으로 내려가요.
jiha cheung iyo geureom gyedan euro naeryeogayo · Basement level 1? Then let's go down the stairs.

yuki 출구 위치는 제가 알아볼게요. 자, 이쪽 방향이에요!
chulgu wichi neun jega arabolgeyo ja ijjok banghyang ieyo · I'll check where the exit is. Right, it's this way!

chapter 2 an accident ahead

anna 와, 고속버스가 정말 편안하네요. 의자도 넓어요.

wa gosokbeoseu ga jeongmal pyeonan haneyo uija do neolbeoyo · Wow, the express bus is so comfortable. The seats are wide too.

tom 그런데 속도가 너무 느려요. 차가 많이 막혀요.

geureonde sokdo ga neomu neuryeoyo cha ga mani makyeoyo · But we're going so slowly. The traffic's really bad.

yuki 저기 앞에 경찰 차가 서 있어요. 교통사고가 난 것 같아요.

jeogi ap e gyeongchal cha ga seo isseoyo gyotongsago ga nan geot gatayo · There's a police car stopped up ahead. I think there's been an accident.

anna 정말이네요. 차 두 대가 도로 옆에 멈춰 있어요. 다친 사람은 없는 것 같아요.

jeongmal ineyo cha du dae ga doro yeop e meomchwo isseoyo dachin saram eun eomneun geot gatayo · You're right. Two cars have stopped by the side of the road. It looks like nobody's hurt.

tom 우리 운전사 아저씨는 급하게 운전하지 않아서 좋아요. 이제 사고 차를 지나갔어요. 속도가 점점 빨라지네요.

uri unjeonsa ajeossi neun geupage unjeon haji anaseo joayo ije sago cha reul jinagasseoyo sokdo ga jeomjeom ppallajineyo · I'm glad our driver doesn't rush. Now we've passed the cars from the accident. We're speeding up.

anna 창문 밖에 멀리 산하고 작은 마을이 보여요. 시골 땅이 정말 넓네요.

changmun bak e meolli san hago jageun maeul i boyeoyo sigol ttang i jeongmal neolleyo · I can see mountains and a little village in the distance. The fields in the country are so big.

yuki 지방 도시는 서울보다 조용하고 좋아요. 전철이나 열차로 가면 이런 것은 못 봐요.

jibang dosi neun seoul boda joyonghago joayo jeoncheol ina yeolcha ro gamyeon ireon geot eun mot bwayo · Regional cities are quieter than Seoul, and nice. By train you don't see views like this.

tom 저는 좀 잘게요. 중간에 버스가 서면 말해 주세요.

jeo neun jom jalgeyo junggan e beoseu ga seomyeon mal hae juseyo · I'm going to sleep a bit. Tell me if the bus stops on the way.

anna 또 자요? 저는 지난번에 지하철에서 자다가 내릴 역을 지나갔어요!

tto jayo jeo neun jinanbeon e jihacheol eseo jadaga naeril yeok eul jinagasseoyo · Asleep again? Last time I slept on the subway I went past my station!

chapter 3 the map is wrong

yuki 자, 도착했어요! 터미널에서부터 시내 중심까지 거리가 3킬로미터 정도예요. 터미널은 도시 동쪽에 있고, 시내는 서쪽에 있어요.

ja dochak haesseoyo teomineol eseo buteo sinae jungsim kkaji geori ga killomiteo jeongdo yeyo teomineol eun dosi dongjjok e itgo sinae neun seojjok e isseoyo · Right, we're here! It's about three kilometres from the terminal to the city centre. The terminal is on the east side of the city, and the centre is to the west.

tom 걸어가요? 날씨가 좋아서 걸어가면 좋겠어요.

georeogayo nalssi ga joaseo georeogamyeon jokesseoyo · Shall we walk? It's a nice day, so it'd be good to walk.

anna 좋아요. 지도를 보면 똑바로 가다가 큰 사거리에서 오른쪽으로 돌면 돼요.

joayo jido reul bomyeon ttokbaro gadaga keun sageori eseo oreunjjok euro dolmyeon dwaeyo · OK. On the map, we go straight on, then turn right at the big crossroads.

tom 저기 큰 도로가 있어요. 횡단보도가 없네요. 육교로 건너가요? 지하도로 가요?

jeogi keun doro ga isseoyo hoengdanbodo ga eomneyo yukgyo ro geonneogayo jihado ro gayo · There's a big road there. No crossing. Shall we take the footbridge or the underpass?

yuki 육교로 가요. 육교 위에서 다리가 보여요. 다리를 건너면 시내예요. 육교 아래에는 차가 정말 많네요.

yukgyo ro gayo yukgyo wi eseo dari ga boyeoyo dari reul geonneomyeon sinae yeyo yukgyo arae e neun cha ga jeongmal manneyo · The footbridge. From the top you can see a bridge. Over the bridge is the town centre. There are so many cars under the footbridge.

anna 이상하네요. 지도에는 사거리가 있는데 여기는 삼거리예요.

isang haneyo jido e neun sageori ga inneunde yeogi neun samgeori yeyo · That's odd. The map has a crossroads, but this is a T-junction.

tom 경찰서 앞에 경찰 아저씨가 있어요. 제가 물어볼게요. … 아저씨가 북쪽을 가리켰어요. 교회 앞에서 왼쪽으로 가면 시청이 있고, 시청 주변이 시내 중심이에요.

gyeongchalseo ap e gyeongchal ajeossi ga isseoyo jega mureobolgeyo ajeossi ga bukjjok eul garikyeosseoyo gyohoe ap eseo oenjjok euro gamyeon sicheong i itgo sicheong jubyeon i sinae jungsim ieyo · There's a police officer outside the police station. I'll ask. … He pointed north. Turn left at the church and there's city hall, and the centre is around city hall.

yuki 아, 우리는 남쪽으로 갔어요. 방향이 반대였네요.

a uri neun namjjok euro gasseoyo banghyang i bandae yeonneyo · Ah, we went south. We were going the wrong way.

anna 저기 신호등이 초록색이에요! 뛰어가요!

jeogi sinhodeung i choroksaek ieyo ttwieogayo · The light's green over there! Let's run!

tom 안 돼요. 신호가 곧 바뀌어요. 다음 신호를 기다려요. 안전이 제일이에요.

an dwaeyo sinho ga got bakkwieoyo daeum sinho reul gidaryeoyo anjeon i jeil ieyo · No. It's about to change. Let's wait for the next one. Safety first.

yuki 와, 오늘은 톰 씨가 민준 씨 같네요!

wa oneul eun tom ssi ga minjun ssi ganneyo · Wow, today Tom sounds just like Minjun!

chapter 4 worth the wait

anna 와, 시내 거리가 정말 복잡하네요. 빌딩도 많고 쇼핑 센터도 커요.

wa sinae geori ga jeongmal bokjapaneyo bilding do manko syoping senteo do keoyo · Wow, the streets downtown are so busy. Lots of tall buildings, and a big shopping centre.

yuki 대전 시민들은 이 빵집을 정말 좋아해요. 대전에 오면 꼭 여기 빵을 먹어야 돼요.

daejeon simin deul eun i ppangjip eul jeongmal joahaeyo daejeon e omyeon kkok yeogi ppang eul meogeoya dwaeyo · The people of Daejeon love this bakery. If you come to Daejeon, you have to try the bread here.

tom 사람이 정말 많아요. 빵집 바깥쪽까지 사람들이 서 있어요. 한 시간 이상 기다려요?

saram i jeongmal manayo ppangjip bakkatjjok kkaji saramdeul i seo isseoyo han sigan isang gidaryeoyo · There are so many people. They're standing all the way outside the bakery. Do we wait more than an hour?

anna 그래도 기다릴래요. 저는 빵을 정말 좋아하니까요. 빵집 안쪽에 빵이 정말 많아요!

geuraedo gidarillaeyo jeo neun ppang eul jeongmal joahanikkayo ppangjip anjjok e ppang i jeongmal manayo · I'll wait anyway. I really love bread. And there's so much bread inside the bakery!

yuki 벌써 6시가 넘었어요. 이제 터미널로 돌아가요. 지하철역이 가까이 있어요. 택시보다 지하철이 편리해요.

beolsseo si ga neomeosseoyo ije teomineol ro doragayo jihacheollyeok i gakkai isseoyo taeksi boda jihacheol i pyeolli haeyo · It's already past six. Let's head back to the terminal. There's a subway station nearby. The subway's handier than a taxi.

tom 다음에는 어디에 갈까요? 대구? 광주? 울산?

daeum e neun eodi e galkkayo daegu gwangju ulsan · Where shall we go next time? Daegu? Gwangju? Ulsan?

yuki 저는 섬에 가 보고 싶어요. 한국에는 섬이 삼천 개가 넘어요. 제주도는 신혼여행으로도 유명해요.

jeo neun seom e ga bogo sipeoyo hanguk e neun seom i sam cheon gae ga neomeoyo jejudo neun sinhonnyeohaeng euro do yumyeong haeyo · I'd like to go to an island. Korea has over three thousand islands. Jeju is famous for honeymoons too.

anna 저는 국내 여행을 더 많이 하고 싶어요. 세상에서 한국 고속버스가 제일 편안한 것 같아요.

jeo neun gungnae yeohaeng eul deo mani hago sipeoyo sesang eseo hanguk gosokbeoseu ga jeil pyeonan han geot gatayo · I want to travel around Korea more. I think Korean express buses are the comfiest in the world.

tom 세상에, 안나 씨 휴대폰이 바닥에 떨어졌어요! 의자 사이에 빠졌어요.

sesang e anna ssi hyudaepon i badak e tteoreojyeosseoyo uija sai e ppajyeosseoyo · Good heavens, your phone's fallen on the floor! It's slipped between the seats.

anna 고마워요, 톰 씨! 아, 저기 한강이 보여요. 이제 서울이에요.

gomawoyo tom ssi a jeogi hangang i boyeoyo ije seoul ieyo · Thanks, Tom! Oh, there's the Han River. We're back in Seoul.

yuki 다치지 않게 버스가 서면 일어서요. 그대로 앉아 있으세요. 아, 민준 씨한테서 메시지가 왔어요. 주차장에서 기다려요. 마중 나왔어요!

dachiji anke beoseu ga seomyeon ireoseoyo geudaero anja isseuseyo a minjun ssi hanteseo mesiji ga wasseoyo juchajang eseo gidaryeoyo majung nawasseoyo · Stand up once the bus stops, so nobody gets hurt. Stay in your seats till then. Oh, a message from Minjun. He's waiting in the car park. He's come to meet us!

Unit 7 done: you crossed a whole new city in Korean, from the ticket office to the Han River. Next unit: weather, seasons, nature and holidays.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 57 this week's weather

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 8 · seasons, nature & holidays

Understand a weather forecast, talk about temperatures, cold winds, fog, rain and sun, and guess what's coming with -(으)ㄹ 것 같아요.

In Korea the weather changes fast between seasons, and everyone talks about it. It's the easiest small talk there is.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
기온	gion	(air) temperature	내일은 기온이 많이 떨어져요. Temperatures will drop a lot tomorrow.
온도	ondo	temperature (of a room, water)	방 온도가 좀 낮아요. The room's a bit cold.
도	do	degree(s) (°)	오늘 기온은 25도{do-2}예요. It's 25 degrees today.
영하	yeongha	below zero	아침 기온이 영하 10도{do-2}예요. It's minus ten this morning.
얼다	eolda	freeze	날씨가 추워서 길이 얼었어요. It's so cold the roads have frozen.
얼음	eoreum	ice	주스에 얼음을 넣어 주세요. Some ice in the juice, please.
쌀쌀하다	ssalssalhada	chilly	아침하고 저녁에는 날씨가 쌀쌀해요. It's chilly in the mornings and evenings.
선선하다	seonseonhada	cool, fresh (pleasantly)	가을 바람이 선선해요. The autumn breeze is nice and cool.
차다	chada	cold (wind, hands, water)	오늘은 바람이 차요{chada-2}. The wind is cold today.
구름	gureum	cloud	오늘은 구름이 많아요. It's cloudy today.
안개	angae	fog, mist	아침에 안개가 많아서 앞이 잘 안 보여요. It's so foggy this morning you can hardly see ahead.
장마	jangma	the summer rainy season	장마는 보통 6월에 시작돼요. The rainy season usually starts in June.
태풍	taepung	typhoon	태풍 때문에 비행기가 못 떠요. Planes can't take off because of the typhoon.
그치다	geuchida	stop (rain, snow)	비가 그치면 나가요. Let's go out when the rain stops.
해	hae	sun; year	해{hae}가 나서 날씨가 따뜻해요. The sun's out, so it's warm.
햇빛	haetbit	sunlight, sunshine	제 방에는 햇빛이 잘 들어와요. My room gets lots of sunlight.

밝다	bakda	bright, light	아침 7시인데 벌써 밝아요. It's only 7 a.m., but it's already light.
어둡다	eodupda	dark	겨울에는 다섯 시만 돼도 어두워요. In winter it's dark by five.

pattern i think it'll ...: -(으)ㄹ 것 같아요

verb / adjective stem + **(으)ㄹ 것 같아요** **(a guess about what's coming)**

On day 26 you met -는 것 같아요 for what seems true now: 비가 오는 것 같아요, it seems to be raining. For a guess about the future, use the future describing form -(으)ㄹ: 비가 올 것 같아요, I think it's going to rain. After a consonant it's 을 것 같아요: 추울 것 같아요.

바람이 많이 불어요. 태풍이 올 것 같아요. **baram i mani bureoyo taepung i ol geot gatayo** It's very windy. I think a typhoon is coming.

내일은 더 추울 것 같아요. **naeil eun deo chuul geot gatayo** I think it'll be colder tomorrow.

토요일에는 날씨가 좋을 것 같아요. **toyoil e neun nalssi ga joeul geot gatayo** I think the weather will be nice on Saturday.

dialogue the forecast

choi 안나 학생, 일찍 일어났네요. 오늘 날씨가 쌀쌀해요.
anna haksaeng iljjik ireonanneyo oneul nalssi ga ssalssalhaeyo · You're up early, Anna. It's chilly today.

anna 네, 아주머니. 아침에 창문을 열었는데 바람이 정말 차요.
ne ajumeoni achim e changmun eul yeoreonneunde baram i jeongmal chayo · Yes. I opened the window this morning, and the wind is really cold.

choi 뉴스를 들어 보세요. "오늘 서울의 아침 기온은 8도, 낮 기온은 17도입니다. 오후에는 구름이 많고, 저녁부터 비가 오겠습니다."
nyuseu reul deureo boseyo oneul seoul ui achim gion eun do nat gion eun do imnida ohu e neun gureum i manko jeonyeok buteo bi ga ogetseumnida · Listen to the news. "This morning's temperature in Seoul is 8 degrees, rising to 17 in the daytime. Cloudy in the afternoon, with rain from the evening."

anna 그럼 우산을 가져갈까 봐요. 토요일에 유키 씨하고 산에 가요. 주말 날씨는 어떨 것 같아요?
geureom usan eul gajyeogalkka bwayo toyoil e yuki ssi hago san e gayo jumal nalssi neun eotteol geot gatayo · Then I think I'll take an umbrella. On Saturday I'm going up a mountain with Yuki. What do you think the weekend will be like?

choi 토요일에는 비가 그치고 해가 날 것 같아요. 선선하고 햇빛도 좋을 거예요.
toyoil e neun bi ga geuchigo hae ga nal geot gatayo seonseonhago haetbit do joeul geo yeyo · I think the rain will stop on Saturday and the sun will come out. It'll be cool and sunny.

anna 와, 잘됐네요!
wa jaldwaenneyo · Oh, great!

choi 그래도 산 위는 추워요. 감기에 걸리지 않게 따뜻한 옷을 꼭 가져가요. 겨울에는 영하로 떨어지는 날도 많아요.
geuraedo san wi neun chuwoyo gamgi e geolliji anke ttatteutan ot eul kkok gajyeogayo gyeoul e neun yeongha ro tteoreojineun nal do manayo · Still, it's cold at the top. Make sure you take something warm so you don't catch a cold. In winter there are lots of days below zero.

anna 정말요? 캐나다는 겨울에 영하 20도까지 내려가요. 길이 다 얼어요.
jeongmaryo kaenada neun gyeoul e yeongha do kkaji naeryeogayo gil i da eoreoyo · Really? In Canada it goes down to minus twenty in winter. All the roads freeze.

choi 한국은 여름에는 장마하고 태풍 때문에 힘들고, 겨울에는 길에 얼음이 많아서 위험해요. 넘어지면 크게 다쳐요. 길이 얼면 버스도 느리고 사고도 많아요. 횡단보도에서도 조심하세요.
hanguk eun yeoreum e neun jangma hago taepung ttaemun e himdeulgo gyeoul e neun gil e eoreum i manaseo wiheom haeyo neomeojimyeon keuge dachyeoyo gil i eolmyeon beoseu do neurigo sago do manayo hoengdanbodo eseo do josim haseyo · In Korea, summer's hard because of the rainy season and typhoons, and in winter there's ice on the roads, so it's dangerous. If you fall, you can really hurt yourself. When the roads freeze, the buses are slow and there are lots of accidents. Be careful at crossings too.

anna 저는 겨울이 좋아요. 그런데 다섯 시만 되면 어두워요. 밝은 여름 저녁이 그리워요.
jeo neun gyeoul i joayo geureonde daseot si man doemyeon eoduwoyo balgeun yeoreum jeonyeok i geuriwoyo · I like winter. But it's dark by five. I miss the light summer evenings.

choi 그럼 겨울에는 따뜻한 설렁탕하고 순두부찌개를 자주 만들어 줄게요.
geureom gyeoul e neun ttatteutan seolleongtang hago sundubujjigae reul jaju mandeureo julgeyo · Then in winter I'll often make you hot ox-bone soup and soft tofu stew.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

옛
yet
old, of the past
(before a noun)

랫 raet for a long time													
냐 nya because, the reason is													
므 meu therefore (formal, written)													

good to know · Korean forecasts give temperatures in Celsius: 영상 5도 is +5 °C, 영하 5도 is −5 °C. In speech people just say 5도 and 영하 5도. 해 is the sun (해가 나다, the sun comes out) and also a year (새해, the new year). On a weather day, it's the sun.

You read the forecast and packed for it. Tomorrow: flowers, autumn leaves, rivers, lakes and the four seasons.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 58 four seasons

Talk about the four seasons, flowers and autumn leaves, the sky, rivers and lakes, and say what happens when a season comes with N이/가 되면.

Koreans love their four seasons and talk about them all year. Saying what each season brings is great small talk.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
사계절	sagyejeol	the four seasons	한국은 사계절이 있어요. Korea has four seasons.
단풍	danpung	autumn leaves	10월에는 산에 단풍이 예뻐요. The autumn leaves on the mountains are lovely in October.
피다	pida	bloom, come out (flowers)	봄에는 꽃이 많이 피어요. Lots of flowers come out in spring.
잎	ip	leaf	가을에는 잎이 빨갛게 변해요. In autumn the leaves turn red.
장미	jangmi	rose	어머니는 빨간 장미를 좋아하세요. My mother loves red roses.
무궁화	mugunghwa	Rose of Sharon (Korea's flower)	무궁화는 한국의 꽃이에요. The Rose of Sharon is Korea's national flower.
심다	simda	plant	봄에 정원에 나무를 심었어요. We planted a tree in the garden in spring.
자라다	jarada	grow (up)	제가 심은 나무가 많이 자랐어요. The tree I planted has grown a lot.
하늘	haneul	sky	가을 하늘이 정말 파래요. The autumn sky is so blue.
별	byeol	star	시골에서는 밤에 별이 많이 보여요. In the country you can see lots of stars at night.
강	gang	river	이{i-2} 강은 정말 길어요. This river is really long.
호수	hosu	lake	호수 옆에서 산책해요. We go for walks by the lake.
흐르다	heureuda	flow; pass (time)	한강은 서울 중심을 흘러요. The Han River flows through the middle of Seoul.
깊다	gipda	deep	이{i-2} 호수는 정말 깊어요. This lake is really deep.
깊이	gipi	deeply	그{geu} 문제를 깊이 생각해 봤어요. I thought hard about the problem.
높이	nopi	high (up)	비행기가 하늘 높이{nopi-2} 올라갔어요. The plane climbed high into the sky.
바라보다	baraboda	look at, gaze at	창문 밖{bak}을 바라봤어요. I gazed out of the window.

경치	gyeongchi	view, scenery	여기는 경치가 정말 아름다워요. The view here is beautiful.

pattern when spring comes: n이/가 되면

season / time + 이 / 가 되면 **what happens**

되다 is “become”, and -(으)면 is “if, when”. Together they say what happens when a time comes round: 봄이 되면, when spring comes; 밤이 되면, when night falls. It works with ages too: 스무 살이 되면, when I'm twenty.

가을이 되면 산에 단풍이 들어요. **gaeul i doemyeon san e danpung i deureoyo** When autumn comes, the leaves turn on the mountains.

겨울이 되면 호수가 얼어요. **gyeoul i doemyeon hosu ga eoreoyo** When winter comes, the lake freezes.

밤이 되면 하늘에 별이 보여요. **bam i doemyeon haneul e byeol i boyeoyo** When night falls, you can see the stars.

dialogue at the top

yuki 와, 드디어 올라왔어요! 경치가 정말 아름답네요.
wa deudieo ollawasseoyo gyeongchi ga jeongmal areumdamneyo · Wow, we made it to the top! What a beautiful view.

anna 저기 아래를 바라보세요. 산마다 단풍이 정말 예뻐요. 빨갛고 노랗네요.
jeogi arae reul baraboseyo san mada danpung i jeongmal yeppeoyo ppalgako noranneyo · Look down there. The autumn leaves on every mountain are so pretty. All red and yellow.

yuki 가을 하늘도 높고 파래요. 구름이 하나도 없어요.
gaeul haneul do nopgo paraeyo gureum i hana do eopseoyo · And the autumn sky is high and blue. There isn't a single cloud.

anna 저기 멀리 서쪽으로 흐르는 강이 한강이에요?
jeogi meolli seojjok euro heureuneun gang i hangang ieyo · Is that river flowing west over there in the distance the Han?

yuki 네, 한강이에요. 그 옆에 작은 호수도 있어요. 남쪽에는 서울 시내가 보여요.
ne hangang ieyo geu yeop e jageun hosu do isseoyo namjjok e neun seoul sinae ga boyeoyo · Yes, that's the Han. There's a little lake next to it too. And you can see downtown Seoul to the south.

anna 캐나다에는 깊은 호수가 정말 많아요. 여름에는 호수에서 수영해요. 유키 씨는 사계절 중에서 어느 계절을 제일 좋아해요?
kaenada e neun gipeun hosu ga jeongmal manayo yeoreum e neun hosu eseo suyeong haeyo yuki ssi neun sagyejeol jung eseo eoneu gyejeol eul jeil joahaeyo · There are so many deep lakes in Canada. In summer we swim in them. Yuki, which of the four seasons do you like best?

yuki 저는 가을이요. 단풍을 보면 마음이 편안해요. 그리고 할머니 정원의 장미가 생각나요. 안나 씨는요?
jeo neun gaeul iyo danpung eul bomyeon maeum i pyeonan haeyo geurigo halmeoni jeongwon ui jangmi ga saenggangnayo anna ssi neunyo · Autumn. Autumn leaves make me feel calm. And they remind me of the roses in my grandmother's garden. What about you?

anna 저는 봄이 좋아요. 봄이 되면 꽃이 피고 모든 것이 자라요. 아, 하숙집 마당에 무궁화가 있어요. 최 아주머니가 심으셨어요.
jeo neun bom i joayo bom i doemyeon kkot i pigo modeun geot i jarayo a hasukjip madang e mugunghwa ga isseoyo choe ajumeoni ga simeusyeosseoyo · I love spring. When spring comes, flowers bloom and everything grows. Oh, there's a Rose of Sharon in the boarding-house yard. Mrs Choi planted it.

yuki 무궁화는 한국의 꽃이에요. 자, 손을 높이 들어 보세요. 사진 찍을게요!
mugunghwa neun hanguk ui kkot ieyo ja son eul nopi deureo boseyo sajin jjigeulgeyo · The Rose of Sharon is Korea's flower. Right, put your hands up high. I'll take a photo!

anna 고마워요. 오늘 경치는 마음에 깊이 남아요. 봄에도 같이 오기로 해요!
gomawoyo oneul gyeongchi neun maeum e gipi namayo bom e do gachi ogi ro haeyo · Thanks. Today's view will stay with me. Let's agree to come back in spring too!

yuki 좋아요! 내려갈 때는 저 정거장에서 버스를 타요. 육교 옆이에요.
joayo naeryeogal ttae neun jeo jeonggeojang eseo beoseu reul tayo yukgyo yeop ieyo · Yes! On the way down let's take the bus from that stop. It's next to the footbridge.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

변
byeon
change (by itself)

뀌
kkwi
be changed, be switched

흘
heul
spill; shed (tears, sweat)

쳐
chyeo
stare at; look up at

good to know · 단풍 is the red and yellow of autumn leaves; 단풍이 들다 is “the leaves turn”. In October Koreans go 단풍 구경, leaf-watching, the way they go to see cherry blossom in April. 깊다 is deep, and 깊이 is deeply: 깊이 생각하다, think hard. In the same way, 높다 is high and 높이 is high up: 높이 날다, fly high.

Four seasons, a mountain and a river, all in Korean. Tomorrow: a day at the zoo.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 59 at the zoo

Name animals at the zoo and on the farm, talk about pets, and count animals with 마리.

Pets and animals come up all the time, from your neighbour's dog to the tiger in a Korean folk tale.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
동물	dongmul	animal	어떤 동물을 좋아해요? Which animals do you like?
동물원	dongmurwon	zoo	주말에 아이들하고 동물원에 갔어요. I went to the zoo with the kids at the weekend.
강아지	gangaji	puppy; dog	우리 집 강아지는 정말 귀여워요. Our dog is so cute.
기르다	gireuda	raise, keep (animals); grow (hair)	할머니는 시골에서 닭을 기르세요. My grandmother keeps chickens in the country.
키우다	kiuda	raise, bring up; keep (a pet)	고양이를 키워요? Have you got a cat?
닭	dak	chicken (the bird)	닭이 아침마다 울어요. The rooster crows every morning.
돼지	dwaeji	pig	시골 마을에 돼지가 많아요. There are lots of pigs in the village.
소	so	cow, ox	할아버지는 시골에서 소를 기르세요. My grandfather keeps cows in the country.
말	mal	horse	제주도에서 말{mal-2}을 탔어요. I rode a horse on Jeju.
새	sae	bird	아침에 새{sae-2} 소리가 들려요. I can hear birds in the morning.
날다	nalda	fly	새{sae-2}가 하늘 높이{nopi-2} 날아요. A bird is flying high in the sky.
물고기	mulgogi	fish (alive)	호수에 물고기가 많아요. There are lots of fish in the lake.
뱀	baem	snake	저는 뱀이 정말 무서워요. I'm really scared of snakes.
호랑이	horangi	tiger	옛날 이야기에는 호랑이가 자주 나와요. Tigers often appear in old Korean tales.
코끼리	kokkiri	elephant	코끼리는 코가 길어요. Elephants have long trunks.
토끼	tokki	rabbit	토끼는 귀가 길어요. Rabbits have long ears.
모기	mogi	mosquito	여름에는 밤에 모기가 많아요. There are lots of mosquitoes on summer nights.

죽다	jukda	die	물을 안 줘서 꽃이 죽었어요. I didn't water the flowers, so they died.

pattern counting animals: n 한 마리, 두 마리

animal	native number (한, 두, 세, 네{ne-2} ...)	마리

Count animals, birds, fish and insects with 마리, after the native numbers: 강아지 한 마리, 새 세 마리. Cars and machines take 대, people 명, and things 개. The animal comes first, then the number.

할머니는 닭을 열 마리 기르세요. **halmeoni neun dak eul yeol mari gireuseyo** My grandmother keeps ten chickens.

동물원에 코끼리가 세 마리 있어요. **dongmurwon e kokkiri ga se mari isseoyo** There are three elephants at the zoo.

호랑이 한 마리가 우리에게로 걸어왔어요. **horangi han mari ga uri ege ro georeowasseoyo** A tiger walked towards us.

dialogue tigers and rabbits

seoyeon 동물원에 정말 오랜만에 왔어요. 안나 씨는 어떤 동물을 제일 좋아해요?
dongmurwon e jeongmal oraenman e wasseoyo anna ssi neun eotteon dongmul eul jeil joahaeyo · It's been ages since I came to the zoo. Anna, which animal do you like best?

anna 저는 코끼리가 좋아요. 몸은 뚱뚱하지만 코가 길고 귀가 커서 귀여워요.
jeo neun kokkiri ga joayo mom eun ttungttunghajiman ko ga gilgo gwi ga keoseo gwiyeowoyo · I love elephants. They're big and fat, but their long trunks and big ears are so cute.

minjun 저는 호랑이가 좋아요! 한국 옛날 이야기에는 호랑이가 자주 나와요. 옛날 이야기 속 호랑이는 떡을 정말 좋아해요.
jeo neun horangi ga joayo hanguk yennal iyagi e neun horangi ga jaju nawayo yennal iyagi sok horangi neun tteok eul jeongmal joahaeyo · I like tigers! Tigers are always turning up in old Korean tales. The tigers in those stories love rice cakes.

anna 어, 저기 호랑이가 있어요. 와, 우리에게로 걸어와요!
eo jeogi horangi ga isseoyo wa uri ege ro georeowayo · Oh, there's a tiger. Wow, it's walking towards us!

seoyeon 무서워요! 저는 뱀하고 호랑이는 싫어요. 토끼나 강아지가 좋아요.
museowoyo jeo neun baem hago horangi neun sireoyo tokki na gangaji ga joayo · Scary! I don't like snakes or tigers. Give me rabbits or puppies.

minjun 누나는 어릴 때 강아지를 정말 키우고 싶었어요. 그런데 아파트라서 못 키웠어요.
nuna neun eoril ttae gangaji reul jeongmal kiugo sipeosseoyo geureonde apateu raseo mot kiwosseoyo · When she was little, my sister really wanted a dog. But we lived in a flat, so we couldn't have one.

anna 우리 할아버지는 캐나다 시골에서 소하고 말을 기르셨어요. 닭도 스무 마리 있었어요.
uri harabeoji neun kaenada sigol eseo so hago mal eul gireusyeosseoyo dak do seumu mari isseosseoyo · My grandfather kept cows and horses in the Canadian countryside. He had twenty chickens too.

seoyeon 와, 좋았겠어요. 저는 돼지만 봤어요. 말은 한 번도 안 타 봤어요.
wa joatgesseoyo jeo neun dwaeji man bwasseoyo mal eun han beon do an ta bwasseoyo · Wow, that must have been lovely. I've only seen pigs. I've never ridden a horse.

minjun 저기 새들 좀 보세요. 정말 높이 날아요. 그리고 여기에는 물고기도 있어요. 저는 어릴 때 물고기를 키웠는데 금방 죽었어요.
jeogi sae deul jom boseyo jeongmal nopi narayo geurigo yeogi e neun mulgogi do isseoyo jeo neun eoril ttae mulgogi reul kiwonneunde geumbang jugeosseoyo · Look at the birds over there. They're flying so high. And there are fish here. I had a fish when I was little, but it soon died.

anna 아, 안됐네요. 어, 모기! 가을인데 아직 모기가 있군요.
a andwaenneyo eo mogi gaeul inde ajik mogi ga itgunyo · Oh, poor thing. Ah, a mosquito! So there are still mosquitoes in autumn.

seoyeon 다음에는 평일에 와요. 교통도 편리하고 사람도 적어요.
daeum e neun pyeongil e wayo gyotong do pyeolli hago saram do jeogeoyo · Next time let's come on a weekday. It's easier to get here and there are fewer people.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

째
jjae
first; the eldest (child)

쉰
swin
fifty (native number)

북
buk
north

뛰
ttwi
run (there)

good to know · Several of today's words are homographs: 말 is a horse and also speech, 새 is a bird and also “new”. The sentence makes it clear: 말을 타요 can only be the horse. Animal sounds in Korean: a dog goes 멍멍, a cat 야옹, a pig 꿀꿀, a cow 음매 and a rooster 꼬끼오.

Elephants, tigers, horses and one last mosquito. Tomorrow: Seollal and Chuseok, Korea's great holidays.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 60 seollal and chuseok

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 8 · seasons, nature & holidays

Talk about Seollal, Chuseok and other holidays, what people eat and do, and say “while” or “during” with -는 동안에.

The two great holidays shape the Korean year: the roads empty, the trains fill, and everyone goes home. You'll be asked about them.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
명절	myeongjeol	traditional holiday, festival	한국의 큰 명절은 설날하고 추석이에요. Korea's big holidays are Seollal and Chuseok.
설날	seollal	Seollal (Lunar New Year)	설날에는 가족들이 다 모여요. At Seollal the whole family gets together.
추석	chuseok	Chuseok (harvest festival)	추석에는 송편을 만들어요. At Chuseok we make songpyeon.
새해	saehae	the New Year	새해에는 한국어를 더 열심히 공부할 거예요. In the new year I'm going to study Korean harder.
세배	sebae	New Year's bow (to elders)	설날 아침에 할머니께 세배를 했어요. On New Year's morning I made the New Year's bow to my grandmother.
떡국	tteokguk	rice-cake soup (eaten at New Year)	설날에는 떡국을 먹어요. We eat rice-cake soup at Seollal.
송편	songpyeon	songpyeon (Chuseok rice cakes)	송편을 예쁘게 만들었어요. I made the songpyeon nicely.
윷놀이	yunnori	yut, a board game with sticks	명절에 가족들하고 윷놀이를 해요. We play yut with the family at holidays.
연휴	yeonhyu	long weekend, run of days off	이번 추석 연휴는 5일{il-3}이에요. The Chuseok holiday is five days this time.
휴일	hyuil	day off, holiday	휴일에는 집에서 쉬어요. On my days off I rest at home.
공휴일	gonghyuil	public holiday	한국에는 공휴일이 많아요. Korea has a lot of public holidays.
연말	yeonmal	the end of the year	연말에는 모임이 많아요. There are lots of get-togethers at the end of the year.
크리스마스	keuriseumaseu	Christmas	크리스마스에 친구들하고 파티를 했어요. I had a party with friends at Christmas.
한옥	hanok	hanok, a traditional Korean house	한옥 마을에서 사진을 찍었어요. We took photos in the hanok village.
태극기	taegeukgi	the Korean flag	공휴일에는 집 앞에 태극기를 달아요. On public holidays people hang the flag outside their homes.
왕	wang	king	한글은 옛날 한국의 왕이 만들었어요. Hangul was created by a Korean king long

			ago.
역사	yeoksa	history	한국 역사를 공부하고{hada-2} 싶어요. I want to study Korean history.
해마다	haemada	every year	해마다 추석에 시골에 가요. Every year we go to the country for Chuseok.

pattern while, during: -는 동안에 • n 동안에

verb stem + 는 동안에 | noun + 동안에 | what happens in that time

동안 is a stretch of time. After a noun it means “during”: 연휴 동안에, over the holiday. After a verb stem + 는 it means “while”: 한국에 사는 동안에, while I live in Korea. The 에 is often left out: 방학 동안 뭐 했어요?

제가 요리하는 동안에 텔레비전 보세요. **jega yori haneun dongan e tellebijeon boseyo** Watch TV while I cook.

한국에 사는 동안에 여행을 많이 하고 싶어요. **hanguk e saneun dongan e yeohaeng eul mani hago sipeoyo** I want to travel a lot while I live in Korea.

추석 연휴 동안에 시골에 가요. **chuseok yeonhyu dongan e sigol e gayo** I'm going to the country over the Chuseok holiday.

dialogue next week is chuseok

choi 다음 주가 추석이에요. 연휴 동안에 저는 아들 집에 가요. 그래서 하숙집 식당은 문을 닫아요.

daeum ju ga chuseok ieyo yeonhyu dongan e jeo neun adeul jip e gayo geuraeseo hasukjip sikdang eun mun eul dadayo · Next week is Chuseok. Over the holiday I'm going to my son's, so the boarding-house kitchen will be closed.

anna 아, 그래요? 추석은 어떤 명절이에요?

a geuraeyo chuseok eun eotteon myeongjeol ieyo · Oh, really? What kind of holiday is Chuseok?

choi 가을 명절이에요. 가족들이 모여서 송편을 만들고 같이 밥을 먹어요. 설날하고 같이 우리나라의 가장 큰 명절이에요.

gaeul myeongjeol ieyo gajokdeul i moyeoseo songpyeon eul mandeulgo gachi bap eul meogeoyo seollal hago gachi urinara ui gajang keun myeongjeol ieyo · It's the autumn holiday. Families get together, make songpyeon and eat together. With Seollal, it's Korea's biggest holiday.

tom 설날에는 뭐 해요?

seollal e neun mwo haeyo · What do you do at Seollal?

choi 설날 아침에는 한복을 입고 어른들께 세배를 해요. 세배를 하면 아이들은 어른들에게서 돈을 받아요. 그리고 떡국을 먹어요. 떡국을 먹으면 한 살을 더 먹어요.

seollal achim e neun hanbok eul ipgo eoreundeul kke sebae reul haeyo sebae reul hamyeon aideul eun eoreundeul egeseo don eul badayo geurigo tteokguk eul meogeoyo tteokguk eul meogeumyeon han sal eul deo meogeoyo · On New Year's morning you put on hanbok and make the New Year's bow to your elders. After the bow, children get money from the grown-ups. Then you eat rice-cake soup. When you eat it, you're a year older.

tom 그럼 저는 떡국을 안 먹을래요!

geureom jeo neun tteokguk eul an meogeullaeyo · Then I'm not eating any rice-cake soup!

choi 그리고 가족들이 다 같이 윷놀이를 해요. 정말 재미있어요.

geurigo gajokdeul i da gachi yunnori reul haeyo jeongmal jaemiisseoyo · And the whole family plays yut together. It's great fun.

anna 저는 추석에 서연 씨 가족하고 시골 친척 집에 가요. 서연 씨가 초대했어요. 민준 씨 아버지 차로 같이 가요.

jeo neun chuseok e seoyeon ssi gajok hago sigol chincheok jip e gayo seoyeon ssi ga chodae haesseoyo minjun ssi abeoji cha ro gachi gayo · At Chuseok I'm going with Seoyeon's family to their relatives' in the country. Seoyeon invited me. We're all going together in Minjun's dad's car.

choi 잘됐네요. 추석에는 도로가 정말 복잡해요. 일찍 출발하세요. 시골에는 한옥이 많아서 한국 역사하고 문화를 많이 배울 거예요. 톰 학생은요?

jaldwaenneyo chuseok e neun doro ga jeongmal bokjapaeyo iljjik chulbal haseyo sigol e neun hanok i manaseo hanguk yeoksa hago munhwa reul mani baeul geo yeyo tom haksaeng eunyo · How lovely. The roads are really busy at Chuseok, so set off early. There are lots of hanok in the country, so you'll learn a lot about Korean history and culture. And you, Tom?

tom 다른 사람들이 고향에 가는 동안에 저는 서울에 있어요. 크리스마스에 영국에 갈 거예요.

dareun saramdeul i gohyang e ganeun dongan e jeo neun seoul e isseoyo keuriseumaseu e yeongguk e gal geo yeyo · While everyone else goes home, I'm staying in Seoul. I'm going home to the UK at Christmas.

choi 휴일에는 서울이 조용해서 좋아요. 박물관에 가 보세요. 옛날 왕들의 역사를 배울 수 있어요. 박물관 앞에는 큰 태극기도 있어요.

hyuil e neun seoul i joyonghaeseo joayo bangmulgwan e ga boseyo yennal wang deul ui yeoksa reul baeul su isseoyo bangmulgwan ap e neun keun taegeukgi do isseoyo · Seoul is nice and quiet on days off. Go to a museum. You can learn about the history of the old kings. There's a big Korean flag outside too.

choi 그리고 연휴 동안에는 기차역하고 매표소에 사람이 정말 많아요. 표는 미리 사세요.

geurigo yeonhyu dongan e neun gichayeok hago maepyoso e saram i jeongmal manayo pyo neun miri saseyo · And over the holiday the railway stations and ticket offices are packed. Buy your tickets in advance.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

횡
hoeng
pedestrian crossing

멈
meom
stop, come to a halt

딩
ding
building, tower block

찰
chal
the police; police officer

good to know · Seollal and Chuseok follow the lunar calendar, so their dates move every year (해마다 달라요). Each is a three-day holiday, and when one of the days falls on a Sunday or another holiday, the government adds a substitute day off. 세배 is a deep bow to your elders on New Year's morning; they answer with good wishes and 세뱃돈, New Year's money for the children.

Bows, rice-cake soup and a holiday invitation. Tomorrow: plane tickets, bookings and a trip abroad.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 61 a trip abroad

Plan a trip abroad: destinations, plane tickets, bookings and immigration, nature and scenery, and say what you've decided with -기로 했어요.

Booking a trip is a real conversation with real choices. -기로 하다 is how Koreans say “we've decided”.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
해외	haeoe	abroad, overseas	형은 지금 해외에서 일해요. My brother is working abroad at the moment.
해외여행	haeoeyeohaeng	a trip abroad	올해 처음 해외여행을 가요. This year I'm going abroad for the first time.
항공	hanggong	aviation, air (travel)	한국 항공 회사에서 일하고{hada-2} 싶어요. I want to work for a Korean airline.
항공권	hanggonggwon	plane ticket	인터넷으로 항공권을 샀어요. I bought the plane ticket online.
예약	yeyak	booking, reservation	호텔을 예약했어요. I've booked the hotel.
출입국	churipguk	immigration (leaving and entering a country)	공항에서 출입국 카드를 썼어요. I filled in an arrival card at the airport.
관광	gwangwang	sightseeing, tourism	부산에 관광을 왔어요. We've come to Busan to go sightseeing.
관광객	gwangwanggaek	tourist	명동에는 관광객이 정말 많아요. Myeongdong is full of tourists.
관광지	gwangwangji	tourist spot	제주도는 유명한 관광지예요. Jeju is a famous tourist spot.
여행지	yeohaengji	travel destination	여름 여행지로 어디가 좋아요? Where's good to go in summer?
떠나다	tteonada	leave, set off	내일 아침에 일본으로 떠나요. I leave for Japan tomorrow morning.
국제	gukje	international	인천에는 큰 국제 공항이 있어요. There's a big international airport at Incheon.
자연	jayeon	nature	저는 도시보다{boda-2} 자연이 좋아요. I prefer nature to the city.
풍경	punggyeong	scenery, landscape	창문 밖{bak} 풍경이 정말 아름다워요. The scenery out of the window is beautiful.
바닷가	badatga	seaside, beach	여름에 바닷가에 가요. We go to the seaside in summer.
소풍	sopung	picnic, outing	날씨가 좋아서 공원으로 소풍을 갔어요. The weather was nice, so we went for a picnic in the park.

돌	dol	stone, rock	바닷가에 예쁜 돌이 많아요. There are lots of pretty stones on the beach.
자유	jayu	freedom	오후에는 자유 시간이 있어요. We've got free time in the afternoon.

pattern we've decided: -기로 했어요

verb stem + 기로 **했어요 / 해요**

You met -기로 하다 on day 45: it says what you've decided or agreed. Plans are full of it: 일본에 가기로 했어요, we've decided to go to Japan. 하다 can also be 약속하다 or 결정하다: 같이 가기로 약속했어요.

겨울 방학에 일본에 가기로 했어요. **gyeoul banghak e ilbon e gagi ro haesseoyo** We've decided to go to Japan in the winter holidays.

바닷가 호텔을 예약하기로 했어요. **badatga hotel eul yeyak hagi ro haesseoyo** We've decided to book a hotel by the sea.

아침 일찍 떠나기로 했어요. **achim iljjik tteonagiro haesseoyo** We've decided to leave early in the morning.

dialogue at the travel company

seoyeon 안나 씨, 어서 오세요! 여기가 우리 회사예요. 이분은 저하고 같이 일하는 현우 씨예요.
anna ssi eoseo oseyo yeogi ga uri hoesa yeyo ibun eun jeo hago gachi il haneun hyeonu ssi yeyo · Anna, come in! This is our office. This is Hyunwoo, who works with me.

hyunwoo 안녕하세요, 현우예요. 서연 씨한테서 이야기 많이 들었어요.
annyeong haseyo hyeonu yeyo seoyeon ssi hanteseo iyagi mani deureosseoyo · Hello, I'm Hyunwoo. Seoyeon has told me a lot about you.

anna 안녕하세요, 안나예요. 겨울 방학에 유키 씨하고 해외여행을 가기로 했어요.
annyeong haseyo anna yeyo gyeoul banghak e yuki ssi hago haeoeyeohaeng eul gagi ro haesseoyo · Hello, I'm Anna. Yuki and I have decided to go abroad in the winter holidays.

hyunwoo 어떤 여행지가 좋아요? 유명한 관광지? 아니면 자연?
eotteon yeohaengji ga joayo yumyeong han gwangwangji animyeon jayeon · What kind of place would you like? A famous tourist spot? Or nature?

anna 관광지보다 자연이 좋아요. 자연 속에서 스트레스를 풀고 싶어요. 바닷가 풍경이 예쁜 곳을 찾고 있어요.
gwangwangji boda jayeon i joayo jayeon sok eseo seuteureseu reul pulgo sipeoyo badatga punggyeong i yeppeun got eul chatgo isseoyo · Nature rather than tourist spots. I want to get away from stress in nature. I'm looking for somewhere with pretty seaside scenery.

hyunwoo 그럼 일본 남쪽 섬은 어때요? 겨울에도 따뜻하고 바닷가가 정말 아름다워요. 관광객도 별로 없어요. 신혼여행으로 가는 부부도 많아요.
geureom ilbon namjjok seom eun eottaeyo gyeoul e do ttatteutago badatga ga jeongmal areumdawoyo gwangwanggaek do byeollo eopseoyo sinhonnyeohaeng euro ganeun bubu do manayo · How about the islands in the south of Japan? They're warm even in winter, and the beaches are beautiful. Not many tourists either. Lots of couples go there on honeymoon.

anna 좋네요! 저는 일본 섬에 가 본 적이 없어요.
jonneyo jeo neun ilbon seom e ga bon jeok i eopseoyo · Sounds great! I've never been to a Japanese island.

seoyeon 인천 국제 공항에서부터 비행기로 두 시간 정도 걸려요. 지금 항공권을 예약하면 싸요. 저는 이 회사에서 일한 지 벌써 5년이 됐어요. 일 때문에 해외에 자주 가요.
incheon gukje gonghang eseo buteo bihaenggi ro du sigan jeongdo geollyeoyo jigeum hanggonggwon eul yeyak hamyeon ssayo jeo neun i hoesa eseo il han ji beolsseo nyeon i dwaesseoyo il ttaemun e haeoe e jaju gayo · It's about two hours by plane from Incheon International Airport. Plane tickets are cheap if you book now. I've been at this company five years already, and I often go abroad for work.

anna 좋아요! 그런데 여행하는 동안에 자유 시간도 있어요? 저는 혼자 걷는 것도 좋아해요.
joayo geureonde yeohaeng haneun dongan e jayu sigan do isseoyo jeo neun honja geonneun geot do joahaeyo · Great! But is there free time during the trip? I like walking on my own too.

hyunwoo 네, 관광 버스가 없어요. 다 자유 여행이에요. 출입국할 때는 여권하고 항공권만 있으면 돼요. 떠나기 전에 날씨를 꼭 알아보세요.
ne gwangwang beoseu ga eopseoyo da jayu yeohaeng ieyo churipguk hal ttae neun yeogwon hago hanggonggwon man isseumyeon dwaeyo tteonagi jeon e nalssi reul kkok araboseyo · Yes, there's no tour bus. It's all independent travel. For immigration you only need your passport and ticket. Make sure you check the weather before you leave.

seoyeon 항공 회사 메일도 꼭 읽어 보세요. 그리고 바닷가에서 예쁜 돌을 가져오면 안 돼요!
hanggong hoesa meil do kkok ilgeo boseyo geurigo badatga eseo yeppeun dol eul gajyeoomyeon an dwaeyo · Read the airline emails carefully too. And don't bring back pretty stones from the beach!

hyunwoo 여기 안내문도 있어요. "1. 여권을 꼭 가져갈 것. 2. 공항에는 두 시간 전에 도착할 것."
yeogi annaemun do isseoyo yeogwon eul kkok gajyeogal geot gonghang e neun du sigan jeon e dochak hal geot · Here's a notice for you too. "1. Be sure to take your passport. 2. Arrive at the airport two hours before your flight."

seoyeon 공항까지는 전철이 편리해요. 속도도 빠르고 교통비도 싸요.
gonghang kkaji neun jeoncheol i pyeolli haeyo sokdo do ppareugo gyotongbi do ssayo · The train is the easiest

way to the airport. It's fast, and the fare is cheap.

hyunwoo 안나 씨는 한국어를 정말 잘하네요. 나중에 우리 회사에서 아르바이트해 보세요.

anna ssi neun hangugeo reul jeongmal jalhaneyo najung e uri hoesa eseo areubaiteu hae boseyo · Your Korean is really good, Anna. You should do a part-time job with us one day.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

앙 ang the middle, central												
급 geup urgent; in a hurry												
떨 tteol fall, drop; be far from												
광 gwang Gwangju (city)												

good to know · 관광 is sightseeing: 관광객 a tourist, 관광지 a tourist spot. 여행지 is any place you travel to. Korean airports ask foreign visitors for an arrival card or an online form, and passport control is called 출입국 심사.

Destination chosen, tickets booked, and a job offer on the side. Tomorrow: Anna's holiday diary.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 62 a holiday diary

Keep a short diary, say early and late in the month with 초 and 말, and talk about kinds, parts and simple things.

A few lines a day is the best Korean practice there is, and a diary is where you'll use all your new words.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
일부	ilbu	part, some	숙제를 일부만 했어요. I only did part of my homework.
일기	ilgi	diary	저는 날마다 한국어로 일기를 써요{sseuda-2}. I write my diary in Korean every day.
옛	yet	old, of the past (before a noun)	고향에서 옛 친구를 만났어요. I met an old friend back home.
이르다	ireuda	early	아직 시간이 일러요. 좀 더 자요. It's still early. Sleep a bit more.
초	cho	the beginning (of a period)	10월 초{cho}에 추석이 있어요. Chuseok is in early October.
초	cho	second(s) (of time)	1분{bun-2}은 60초{cho-2}예요. A minute is sixty seconds.
말	mal	the end (of a period)	이번 달 말{mal-3}에 시험이 있어요. There's an exam at the end of the month.
이날	inal	this day, on that day	이날은 정말 즐거웠어요. It was a really fun day.
동시	dongsi	the same time	두 사람이 동시에 웃었어요. They both laughed at the same time.
목적	mokjeok	purpose, aim	한국에 온 목적이 뭐예요? What's the purpose of your visit to Korea?
편하다	pyeonhada	comfortable; convenient, easy	이{i-2} 신발은 정말 편해요. These shoes are really comfortable.
푹	puk	(sleep, rest) well, deeply	어젯밤에 푹 잤어요. I slept really well last night.
다양	dayang	variety	시장에 다양한 과일이 있어요. The market has all kinds of fruit.
종류	jongnyu	kind, type	이{i-2} 가게는 빵 종류가 많아요. This shop has lots of kinds of bread.
간단하다	gandanhada	simple, easy, quick	점심은 간단하게 먹어요. Let's have a quick lunch.
단순	dansun	simplicity	제 생활은 아주 단순해요. My life is very simple.
분명하다	bunmyeonghada	clear, certain	분명히 여기에 두었어요. I'm sure I left it here.

부분	bubun	part	이{i-2} 부분을 다시 읽어 보세요. Read this part again.

pattern early and late: n 초 • n 말

month / year / term | 초{cho} (start) • 말{mal-3} (end) | 에

Put 초 after a month or year for its beginning and 말 for its end: 10월 초, early October; 이번 달 말, the end of this month. After a number of seconds, 초 is “second”: 1분 30초. The sentence always tells you which 초 it is.

10월 초에 추석이 있어요. **wol cho e chuseok i isseoyo** Chuseok is in early October.

이번 달 말에 시험이 있어요. **ibeon dal mal e siheom i isseoyo** There's an exam at the end of this month.

역까지 1분 30초 걸렸어요. **yeok kkaji bun cho geollyeosseoyo** It took one minute thirty seconds to the station.

dialogue anna's diary

kim 안나 씨, 일기를 읽었습니다. 아주 잘 썼습니다.
anna ssi ilgi reul ilgeotseumnida aju jal sseotseumnida · Anna, I've read your diary. It's very good.

anna 정말요? 날마다 쓰기로 했는데 일부만 썼어요.
jeongmaryo nal mada sseugiro haenneunde ilbu man sseosseoyo · Really? I decided to write every day, but I only did some of it.

kim 괜찮습니다. 일기의 목적은 날마다 조금씩 쓰는 것입니다. 이 부분을 읽어 보세요.
gwaenchanseumnida ilgi ui mokjeok eun nal mada jogeumssik sseuneun geot imnida i bubun eul ilgeo boseyo · That's fine. The point of a diary is to write a little every day. Read this part out.

anna "10월 초, 토요일. 이날은 일찍 일어났어요. 김밥을 간단하게 만들어서 지하철을 타고 유키 씨, 톰 씨하고 한강 공원에 소풍을 했어요. 톰 씨가 옛 노래를 불렀어요. 유키 씨하고 저는 동시에 웃었어요."
wol cho toyoil inal eun iljjik ireonasseoyo gimbap eul gandanhage mandeureoseo jihacheol eul tago yuki ssi tom ssi hago hangang gongwon e sopung eul haesseoyo tom ssi ga yet norae reul bulleosseoyo yuki ssi hago jeo neun dongsi e useosseoyo · "Early October, Saturday. I got up early today. I made some simple gimbap, took the subway and had a picnic in the Han River park with Yuki and Tom. Tom sang an old song. Yuki and I burst out laughing at the same time."

kim 재미있네요. 그런데 이 부분은 분명히 틀렸습니다. "소풍을 했어요" 말고 "소풍을 갔어요"가 맞습니다.
jaemiinneyo geureonde i bubun eun bunmyeonghi teullyeotseumnida sopung eul haesseoyo malgo sopung eul gasseoyo ga matseumnida · That's fun. But this part is definitely wrong. Not "did a picnic" but "went on a picnic".

anna 아, 그렇군요. 한국어는 단순하지 않네요. 좀 답답해요.
a geureokunyo hangugeo neun dansun haji anneyo jom dapdapaeyo · Ah, I see. Korean isn't simple, is it? It's a bit frustrating.

kim 처음에는 다 어렵습니다. 글은 짧고 간단하게 쓰세요. 그렇게 하면 편합니다. 일기 쓰기는 정말 좋은 습관입니다.
cheoeum e neun da eoryeopseumnida geul eun jjalgo gandanhage sseuseyo geureoke hamyeon pyeonhamnida ilgi sseugi neun jeongmal joeun seupgwan imnida · Everything is hard at first. Keep your writing short and simple. It's easier that way. Keeping a diary is a really good habit.

anna 네. 그리고 다양한 종류의 단어를 쓰고 싶어요. 제 느낌도 자세히 쓰고 싶어요.
ne geurigo dayang han jongnyu ui daneo reul sseugo sipeoyo je neukkim do jasehi sseugo sipeoyo · OK. And I want to use lots of different kinds of words. I want to write about my feelings in detail too.

kim 좋습니다. 연휴 동안에 푹 쉬고, 이번 달 말까지 일기를 열 번 써 보세요.
joseumnida yeonhyu dongan e puk swigo ibeon dal mal kkaji ilgi reul yeol beon sseo boseyo · Good. Have a good rest over the holiday, and try to write ten entries by the end of the month.

kim 다음 일기에는 서울 시내 이야기도 써 보세요.
daeum ilgi e neun seoul sinae iyagi do sseo boseyo · In your next entries, try writing about downtown Seoul too.

anna 네! 일기에는 그날 먹은 음식도 쓸게요. 한식도 일식도 양식도 다 쓸게요!
ne ilgi e neun geunal meogeun eumsik do sseulgeyo hansik do ilsik do yangsik do da sseulgeyo · Yes! In my diary I'll write about what I ate that day too. Korean, Japanese, Western, all of it!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

섬 seom island													

땅
ttang
land, ground

온
on
(air) temperature

햇
haet
sunlight, sunshine

good to know · Real Korean diaries use the plain written style (갔다, 먹었다). The polite 해요 style is fine for a learner's diary, and you'll meet the plain style later. With picnics, Korean uses 가다: 소풍을 가다, go on a picnic. In the same way: 여행을 가다, 등산을 가다.

You read your own diary aloud in Korean. Tomorrow: the language school talent contest.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 63 the talent contest

Talk about a contest: entering, doing your best, winning a prize, queuing and paying, and say how things turned out with -게 됐어요.

Contests, prizes and a queue for dinner afterwards: a very Korean evening out, and the words for any competition.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
대회	daehoe	contest, competition, tournament	다음 달에 노래 대회가 있어요. There's a singing contest next month.
상	sang	prize, award	유키 씨가 대회에서 상을 받았어요. Yuki won a prize at the contest.
줄	jul	line, queue; rope	식당 앞에 줄{jul}이 길어요. There's a long queue outside the restaurant.
차다	chada	be full	극장에 사람이 가득 찼어요{chada-3}. The theatre was packed.
회	hoe	(counter: times, rounds, episodes)	이번 대회는 제10회예요. This is the tenth contest.
내다	naeda	pay; hand in; put out	오늘 저녁은 제가 낼게요. Dinner's on me tonight.
돈가스	dongaseu	pork cutlet (tonkatsu)	점심에 돈가스를 먹었어요. I had a pork cutlet for lunch.
뽑다	ppopda	pick, choose; pull out	사람들이 가장 좋은 노래를 뽑았어요. People picked the best song.
맞추다	matchuda	fit, match; set; get right	음악에 맞춰서 춤을 춰요. We dance to the music.
짓다	jitda	make, build; write (a poem, a name)	할아버지가 이{i-2} 집을 지으셨어요. My grandfather built this house.
다하다	dahada	do your all, finish	끝까지 힘을 다했어요. I gave it everything right to the end.
붙다	butda	stick; pass (an exam)	시험에 붙었어요! I passed the exam!
낫다	natda	better (than)	어제보다 오늘이 나아요{natda-3}. Today is better than yesterday.

pattern it turned out: -게 됐어요 • no choice: -(으)ㄹ 수밖에 없어요

verb stem + 게 됐어요 **verb stem + (으)ㄹ 수밖에 없어요**

Two endings from unit 5 come back. -게 되다 (day 38) says how things turned out, often not by your own plan: 상을 받게 됐어요, I ended up winning a prize. -(으)ㄹ 수밖에 없다 (day 39) says there was no other way: 기다릴 수밖에 없었어요, we had no choice but to wait.

톰 씨가 대회에 나가게 됐어요. **tom ssi ga daehoe e nagage dwaesseoyo** Tom ended up entering the contest.

줄이 길어서 기다릴 수밖에 없었어요. **jul i gireoseo gidaril su bakke eopseosseoyo** The queue was long, so we had to wait.

우리가 상을 받게 됐어요! **uri ga sang eul batge dwaesseoyo** We've won a prize!

dialogue tom and friends

kim 여러분, 10회 한국어 노래 대회입니다. 환영합니다!
yeoreobun hoe hangugeo norae daehoe imnida hwanyeong hamnida · Everyone, welcome to the tenth Korean singing contest!

anna 와, 자리가 다 찼어요. 사람이 정말 많네요.
wa jari ga da chasseoyo saram i jeongmal manneyo · Wow, every seat's taken. There are so many people.

yuki 벽에 붙어 있는 안내문 보세요. "노래가 끝나면 손님들이 가장 좋은 노래를 뽑습니다."
byeok e buteo inneun annaemun boseyo norae ga kkeunnamyeon sonnim deul i gajang joeun norae reul ppopseumnida · Look at the notice on the wall. "When the songs are over, the audience picks the best one."

tom 아, 긴장돼요. 사람이 이렇게 많아요?
a ginjang dwaeyo saram i ireoke manayo · Oh, I'm nervous. Are there really this many people?

anna 괜찮아요. 우리 이름도 지었어요. "톰과 친구들"이에요! 유키 씨하고 저는 음악에 맞춰서 춤을 추고 톰 씨는 노래하면 돼요. 옷도 똑같이 빨간색으로 맞췄어요.
gwaenchanayo uri ireum do jieosseoyo tom gwa chingudeul ieyo yuki ssi hago jeo neun eumak e matchwoseo chum eul chugo tom ssi neun norae hamyeon dwaeyo ot do ttokgachi ppalgansaek euro matchwosseoyo · It's fine. We've even got a name: "Tom and Friends"! Yuki and I dance to the music, and you just sing. We've even matched our clothes, all in red.

tom 알겠어요. 힘을 다할게요!
algesseoyo him eul dahalgeyo · OK. I'll give it everything!

kim 자, 손님들이 뽑은 이번 대회의 상은 "톰과 친구들"한테 갑니다!
ja sonnim deul i ppobeun ibeon daehoe ui sang eun tom gwa chingudeul hante gamnida · Right, the audience's prize this year goes to "Tom and Friends"!

tom 정말요? 작년에는 떨어졌는데! 작년보다 올해가 훨씬 나아요!
jeongmaryo jangnyeon e neun tteoreojyeonneunde jangnyeon boda olhae ga hwolssin naayo · Really? I lost last year! This year is so much better!

yuki 축하해요! 자, 저녁 먹으러 가요. 돈가스 어때요? 아, 그런데 식당 앞에 줄이 정말 길어요.
chukha haeyo ja jeonyeok meogeureo gayo dongaseu eottaeyo a geureonde sikdang ap e jul i jeongmal gireoyo · Congratulations! Right, let's go for dinner. How about pork cutlets? Oh, but there's a really long queue outside.

tom 괜찮아요. 기다릴게요. 저는 돈가스를 두 개 먹을까 봐요! 오늘 저녁은 제가 낼게요. 상으로 받은 돈이 있어요!
gwaenchanayo gidarilgeyo jeo neun dongaseu reul du gae meogeulkka bwayo oneul jeonyeok eun jega naelgeyo sang euro badeun don i isseoyo · That's fine. I'll wait. I think I'll have two pork cutlets! And dinner's on me tonight. I've got my prize money!

yuki 와, 오늘은 정말 좋은 날이에요!
wa oneul eun jeongmal joeun nal ieyo · Wow, what a good day!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

빛 bit sunlight, sunshine												
밝 bak bright, light												
둡 dup dark												
잎 ip leaf												

good to know · 회 counts rounds and events: 10회 대회, the tenth contest; 1회, 2회 for episodes of a show. On posters you'll see 제10회, “the 10th”. 붙다 is to stick (벽에 붙어 있어요), and also to pass an exam: 시험에 붙었어요! The opposite is 떨어지다, fail.

A full hall, a prize and pork cutlets on Tom. Tomorrow's mission: Chuseok in the countryside.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 64 mission: chuseok in the countryside

Korean TOPIK 2 in 72 days
unit 8 · seasons, nature & holidays

Spend Chuseok with a Korean family in the countryside: the holiday traffic, songpyeon, yut, the moon and stars, a walk by the river, and a message home.

Weather, nature, animals, holidays, travel and your own diary: this is all of unit 8 in one long weekend.

chapter 1 five hours to the village

minjun 명절에는 길이 정말 막혀요. 고속버스 터미널에도 줄이 정말 길었어요. 평소에는 세 시간 걸리는데 오늘은 다섯 시간 걸릴 것 같아요.
myeongjeol e neun gil i jeongmal makyeoyo gosokbeoseu teomineol e do jul i jeongmal gireosseoyo pyeongso e neun se sigan geollineunde oneul eun daseot sigan geollil geot gatayo · The roads are always jammed at the holidays. The queues at the express bus terminal were really long too. It usually takes three hours, but today I think it'll take five.

seoyeon 연휴 동안에 다들 고향에 가요. 안나 씨, 피곤하면 푹 자요.
yeonhyu dongan e da deul gohyang e gayo anna ssi pigon hamyeon puk jayo · Everyone goes home over the holiday. Anna, if you're tired, get some sleep.

anna 괜찮아요. 창문 밖 풍경이 정말 아름다워요. 하늘에 구름이 하나도 없어요.
gwaenchanayo changmun bak punggyeong i jeongmal areumdawoyo haneul e gureum i hana do eopseoyo · I'm fine. The scenery out of the window is beautiful. There isn't a cloud in the sky.

minjun 장마하고 태풍이 다 끝나서 요즘 날씨가 좋아요. 오늘 기온은 22도예요. 낮에는 햇빛이 따뜻하고 선선하지만 밤에는 쌀쌀할 거예요.
jangma hago taepung i da kkeunnaseo yojeum nalssi ga joayo oneul gion eun do yeyo nat e neun haetbit i ttatteutago seonseonhajiman bam e neun ssalssalhal geo yeyo · The rainy season and the typhoons are over, so the weather's lovely now. It's 22 degrees today. Warm sun and a cool breeze in the daytime, but it'll be chilly at night.

seoyeon 시골은 서울보다 밤에 기온이 많이 떨어져요. 따뜻한 옷 가져왔어요?
sigol eun seoul boda bam e gion i mani tteoreojyeoyo ttatteutan ot gajyeowasseoyo · In the country the temperature drops much more at night than in Seoul. Did you bring something warm?

anna 네, 스웨터를 가져왔어요. 와, 산마다 단풍이 예뻐요. 잎이 빨갛게 변했어요. 한국은 사계절이 다 아름다워요.
ne seuweteo reul gajyeowasseoyo wa san mada danpung i yeppeoyo ip i ppalgake byeonhaesseoyo hanguk eun sagyejeol i da areumdawoyo · Yes, a sweater. Wow, the autumn leaves on every mountain are lovely. They've turned red. Every season in Korea is beautiful.

minjun 자, 거의 다 왔어요. 저기 작은 마을이 보여요? 할아버지가 지으신 옛 한옥이 저기 있어요.
ja geoui da wasseoyo jeogi jageun maeul i boyeoyo harabeoji ga jieusin yet hanok i jeogi isseoyo · Right, we're nearly there. See that little village? The old hanok Grandpa built is over there.

chapter 2 pretty songpyeon

seoyeon 안나 씨, 같이 송편을 만들어요. 추석에는 해마다 가족이 다 같이 만들어요.
anna ssi gachi songpyeon eul mandeureoyo chuseok e neun haemada gajok i da gachi mandeureoyo · Anna, let's make songpyeon together. Every Chuseok the whole family makes them.

anna 모양이 정말 예쁘네요. 어떻게 만들어요? 어려워요?
moyang i jeongmal yeppeuneyo eotteoke mandeureoyo eoryeowoyo · They're such a pretty shape. How do you make them? Is it hard?

seoyeon 간단해요. 이렇게 떡 안에 콩을 넣고 손으로 달 모양을 만들어요.
gandanhaeyo ireoke tteok an e kong eul neoko son euro dal moyang eul mandeureoyo · It's easy. Put some beans inside the rice dough like this and shape it into a moon with your hands.

seoyeon 송편이 서로 붙지 않게 이 접시에다가 따로 놓으세요.
songpyeon i seoro butji anke i jeopsi edaga ttaro noeuseyo · Put them on this plate, apart, so the songpyeon don't stick together.

minjun 송편 종류가 정말 다양해요. 저는 벌써 다섯 개 먹었어요.
songpyeon jongnyu ga jeongmal dayang haeyo jeo neun beolsseo daseot gae meogeosseoyo · There are so many kinds of songpyeon. I've already eaten five.

seoyeon 민준, 만드는 동안에는 먹지 마!
minjun mandeuneun dongan e neun meokji ma · Minjun, don't eat them while we're making them!

anna 마당에 동물이 많네요. 닭도 있고 강아지도 있어요. 어, 강아지가 저에게로 와요! 장미도 피었어요.
madang e dongmul i manneyo dak do itgo gangaji do isseoyo eo gangaji ga jeo ege ro wayo jangmi do pieosseoyo · There are lots of animals in the yard. Chickens, and a dog too. Oh, the dog's coming over to me! And the roses are out.

minjun 삼촌이 닭하고 소를 기르세요. 옛날에는 돼지도 키웠어요. 저 무궁화도 삼촌이 심으셨어요. 많이 자랐어요.
samchon i dak hago so reul gireuseyo yennal e neun dwaeji do kiwosseoyo jeo mugunghwa do samchon i simeusyeosseoyo mani jarasseoyo · My uncle keeps chickens and cows. He used to keep pigs too. He planted that Rose of Sharon as well. It's grown a lot.

seoyeon 옛날에는 이 산에 호랑이도 살았어요. 지금은 뱀하고 토끼밖에 없어요.
yennal e neun i san e horangi do sarasseoyo jigeum eun baem hago tokki bakke eopseoyo · Long ago there were even tigers on this mountain. Now there are only snakes and rabbits.

anna 와, 동물원보다 여기가 더 좋아요. 자연이 가까이 있어서 마음이 편해요.
wa dongmurwon boda yeogi ga deo joayo jayeon i gakkai isseoseo maeum i pyeonhaeyo · Wow, I like it here better than the zoo. Nature is so close, it feels peaceful.

chapter 3 the winner pays

minjun 자, 윷놀이 해요! 오늘은 우리 가족 두 번째 윷놀이 대회예요. 작년에는 누나가 상을 받았어요.

ja yunnori haeyo oneul eun uri gajok du beonjjae yunnori daehoe yeyo jangnyeon e neun nuna ga sang eul badasseoyo · Right, let's play yut! It's our family's second yut tournament. My sister won last year.

seoyeon 올해 상은 아이스크림이에요. 제일 늦게 들어온 사람이 내일 아이스크림을 내요. 먼저 할 사람을 뽑아요.

olhae sang eun aiseukeurim ieyo jeil neutge deureoon saram i naeil aiseukeurim eul naeyo meonjeo hal saram eul ppobayo · This year the prize is ice cream. Whoever comes in last buys the ice cream tomorrow. Let's pick who goes first.

anna 처음이라서 잘 모르겠어요. 좀 긴장돼요. 그래도 힘을 다할게요!

cheoeum iraseo jal moreugesseoyo jom ginjang dwaeyo geuraedo him eul dahalgeyo · It's my first time, so I'm not sure how it works. I'm a bit nervous. But I'll give it everything!

minjun 와, 안나 씨가 정말 잘하네요. 처음인데 저보다 나아요!

wa anna ssi ga jeongmal jalhaneyo cheoeum inde jeo boda naayo · Wow, you're really good at this. It's your first time and you're better than me!

seoyeon 밖에 나가 보세요. 하늘이 어두운데 달이 정말 밝아요. 별도 많아요.

bak e naga boseyo haneul i eoduunde dal i jeongmal balgayo byeol do manayo · Go outside and look. The sky's dark, but the moon is so bright. And lots of stars.

anna 와, 서울에서는 별이 거의 안 보였어요. 정말 아름다워요.

wa seoul eseo neun byeol i geoui an boyeosseoyo jeongmal areumdawoyo · Wow, I could hardly see any stars in Seoul. It's beautiful.

minjun 추석에는 다 같이 밝은 달을 바라봐요. 아, 모기! 가을인데 아직 모기가 있네요.

chuseok e neun da gachi balgeun dal eul barabwayo a mogi gaeul inde ajik mogi ga inneyo · At Chuseok everyone looks at the bright moon together. Ah, a mosquito! It's autumn and there are still mosquitoes.

seoyeon 바람이 차요. 이제 들어가요.

baram i chayo ije deureogayo · The wind is cold. Let's go in.

chapter 4 mist on the water

anna 민준 씨, 일찍 일어났네요. 아직 여섯 시예요. 좀 일러요.

minjun ssi iljjik ireonanneyo ajik yeoseot si yeyo jom illeoyo · Minjun, you're up early. It's only six. That's a bit early.

minjun 시골에서는 닭 때문에 일찍 깰 수밖에 없어요. 강에 가 볼래요?

sigol eseo neun dak ttaemun e iljjik kkael su bakke eopseoyo gang e ga bollaeyo · In the country you can't help waking up early, because of the chickens. Shall we go to the river?

anna 좋아요. 와, 강 위에 안개가 있어요. 해가 나오면서 점점 밝아지네요.

joayo wa gang wi e angae ga isseoyo hae ga naomyeonseo jeomjeom balgajineyo · OK. Wow, there's mist over the river. It's getting lighter as the sun comes up.

minjun 이 강은 깊지 않아요. 여름에는 아이들이 여기에서 수영하고 물고기도 잡아요. 겨울에는 강이 얼어서 얼음 위에서 놀아요.

i gang eun gipji anayo yeoreum e neun aideul i yeogi eseo suyeong hago mulgogi do jabayo gyeoul e neun gang i eoreoseo eoreum wi eseo norayo · This river isn't deep. In summer kids swim here and catch fish. In winter it freezes and they play on the ice.

anna 강이 천천히 흐르네요. 저기 새 좀 보세요! 하늘 높이 날아가요.

gang i cheoncheonhi heureuneyo jeogi sae jom boseyo haneul nopi naragayo · The river flows so slowly. Look at that bird! It's flying up high.

minjun 어릴 때 친척 아이들하고 여기에 소풍을 자주 왔어요. 강에서 예쁜 돌도 많이 주웠어요.

eoril ttae chincheok aideul hago yeogi e sopung eul jaju wasseoyo gang eseo yeppeun dol do mani juwosseoyo · When I was little I often came here for picnics with my cousins. We picked up lots of pretty stones from the river.

anna 바닷가도 좋지만 강도 좋네요. 경치를 보면서 깊이 생각했어요. 한국에 사는 동안에 이런 곳에 더 많이 오고 싶어요.

badatga do jochiman gang do jonneyo gyeongchi reul bomyeonseo gipi saenggak haesseoyo hanguk e saneun dongan e ireon got e deo mani ogo sipeoyo · The seaside is nice, but rivers are lovely too. Looking at the view, I've been thinking. While I live in Korea, I want to come to places like this more often.

chapter 5 to mrs choi

seoyeon 와, 차 안이 송편하고 과일로 가득 찼어요! 안나 씨, 누구한테 메시지 써요?

wa cha an i songpyeon hago gwail ro gadeuk chasseoyo anna ssi nugu hante mesiji sseoyo · Wow, the car is packed with songpyeon and fruit! Anna, who are you writing to?

anna 최 아주머니한테 써요. 읽어 볼게요. “아주머니, 추석 잘 보내셨어요? 저는 시골에서 송편도 만들고 윷놀이도 했어요. 추석 밤에는 별이 정말 많았어요. 오늘 저녁에 하숙집에 돌아가요. 송편을 가져갈게요!”

choe ajumeoni hante sseoyo ilgeo bolgeyo ajumeoni chuseok jal bonaesyeosseoyo jeo neun sigol eseo songpyeon do mandeulgo yunnori do haesseoyo chuseok bam e neun byeol i jeongmal manasseoyo oneul jeonyeok e hasukjip e doragayo songpyeon eul gajyeogalgeyo · To Mrs Choi. I'll read it to you. “Did you have a good Chuseok? I made songpyeon in the country and played yut. On Chuseok night there were so many stars. I'll be back at the boarding house this evening. I'm bringing you some songpyeon!”

seoyeon 좋네요. 아주머니가 기뻐하실 거예요. 여기는 관광지가 아니라서 관광객이 없었지요?

jonneyo ajumeoni ga gippeohasil geo yeyo yeogi neun gwangwangji ga aniraseo gwangwanggaek i eopseotjiyo · Lovely. She’ll be so pleased. It’s not a tourist spot here, so there were no tourists, were there?

anna 네, 정말요. 일기도 일부는 벌써 썼어요. 아, 그리고 다음 휴일 계획도 있어요. 12월에는 동생이 한국에 와요. 그리고 1월 초에 유키 씨하고 해외여행을 떠나요. 여행지는 일본 남쪽 섬이에요. 항공권도 벌써 예약했어요.

ne jeongmaryo ilgi do ilbu neun beolsseo sseosseoyo a geurigo daeum hyuil gyehoek do isseoyo wol e neun dongsaeng i hanguk e wayo geurigo wol cho e yuki ssi hago haeoeyeohaeng eul tteonayo yeohaengji neun ilbon namjjok seom ieyo hanggonggwon do beolsseo yeyak haesseoyo · Yes, really. I've already written part of my diary too. Oh, and I've got plans for the next holidays. In December my brother is coming to Korea. And then in early January I'm going abroad with Yuki, to an island in the south of Japan. I've already booked the plane tickets.

minjun 새해를 해외에서 보내요? 부러워요. 그럼 설날에는 우리 집에 와요. 새해 첫날 같이 떡국 먹고 할머니께 세배해요.

saehae reul haeoe eseo bonaeyo bureowoyo geureom seollal e neun uri jip e wayo saehae cheonnal gachi tteokguk meokgo halmeoni kke sebae haeyo · You're starting the new year abroad? I'm jealous. Then come to ours for Seollal. On New Year's Day we'll have rice-cake soup and do the New Year's bow to Grandma.

anna 정말요? 고마워요! 한국 명절은 정말 따뜻해요. 서울에 가면 다 같이 돈가스 먹어요. 제가 낼게요!

jeongmaryo gomawoyo hanguk myeongjeol eun jeongmal ttatteutaeyo seoul e gamyeon da gachi dongaseu meogeoyo jega naelgeyo · Really? Thank you! Korean holidays are so warm. When we get to Seoul, let's all have pork cutlets. My treat!

Unit 8 done: a whole Korean holiday, from the traffic jam to the stars. Last unit: work, a first job, and free time.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 65 looking for a job

Talk about jobs and careers, success and failure, experience and chances, and say what you want to become with N이/가 되고 싶어요.

"What do you do?" and "what do you want to do?" are the questions of every new friendship, and of every job interview.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
취직	chwijik	getting a job	민준 씨는 요즘 취직 준비를 해요. Minjun is job hunting these days.
직장	jikjang	workplace, job	제 직장은 집에서 가까워요. My work is close to home.
공무원	gongmuwon	civil servant, public official	형은 시청에서 일하는 공무원이에요. My brother is a civil servant at city hall.
군인	gunin	soldier	삼촌은 군인이에요. My uncle is a soldier.
변호사	byeonhosa	lawyer	변호사가 되고 싶어서 열심히 공부해요. I study hard because I want to be a lawyer.
기자	gija	journalist, reporter	기자가 경찰에게 질문을 했어요. A reporter asked the police some questions.
화가	hwaga	painter (artist)	제 친구는 그림을 그리는 화가예요. My friend is a painter.
음악가	eumakga	musician	아버지는 유명한 음악가세요. My father is a famous musician.
사업	saeop	business	삼촌은 작은 사업을 해요. My uncle runs a small business.
사장	sajang	company boss, owner	사장님, 안녕하세요! Good morning, boss!
부장	bujang	department manager	부장님께서 회의에 오셨어요. The manager came to the meeting.
공장	gongjang	factory	울산에는 큰 공장이 많아요. There are lots of big factories in Ulsan.
능력	neungnyeok	ability, skill	외국어 능력이 있으면 좋아요. It's good to have language skills.
경험	gyeongheom	experience	아르바이트 경험이 있어요? Have you got any part-time work experience?
기회	gihoe	chance, opportunity	좋은 기회예요. 꼭 해 보세요. It's a great chance. You should go for it.
성공	seonggong	success	실패해도 괜찮아요. 다음에 성공할 거예요. It's fine if you fail. You'll succeed next time.
실패	silpae	failure	실패에서 많이 배웠어요. I learned a lot from failing.

그만두다	geumanduda	quit, stop (doing)	형이 회사를 그만뒀어요. My brother quit his job.

pattern i want to be: n이/가 되고 싶어요

job **+ 이 / 가 되고 싶어요**

되다 is “become”, and what you become takes 이/가, not 을/를: 기자가 되고 싶어요, I want to be a journalist. For how it turned out, use -게 되다 from day 38: 회사에 취직하게 됐어요, I've ended up getting a job at a company.

저는 변호사가 되고 싶어요. **jeo neun byeonhosa ga doego sipeoyo** I want to be a lawyer.

친구는 공무원이 됐어요. **chingu neun gongmuwon i dwaesseoyo** My friend became a civil servant.

형이 여행사에 취직하게 됐어요. **hyeong i yeohaengsa e chwijik hage dwaesseoyo** My brother has got a job at a travel agency.

dialogue job hunting

anna 민준 씨, 취직 준비는 잘 돼요?
minjun ssi chwijik junbi neun jal dwaeyo · Minjun, how's the job hunting going?

minjun 아니요, 힘들어요. 벌써 회사 열 곳에서 떨어졌어요. 그래서 요즘 스트레스가 많아요.
aniyo himdeureoyo beolsseo hoesa yeol got eseo tteoreojyeosseoyo geuraeseo yojeum seuteureseu ga manayo · Not well. I've already been turned down by ten companies. So I'm really stressed these days.

seoyeon 괜찮아. 실패도 다 경험이야.
gwaenchana silpae do da gyeongheom iya · It's fine. Failing is experience too.

minjun 친구들은 다 직장이 있어요. 한 명은 공무원이 됐고, 한 명은 군인이에요. 한 명은 아버지 공장에서 일해요. 그리고 제일 친한 친구는 변호사 시험에 붙었어요.
chingudeul eun da jikjang i isseoyo han myeong eun gongmuwon i dwaetgo han myeong eun gunin ieyo han myeong eun abeoji gongjang eseo il haeyo geurigo jeil chinhan chingu neun byeonhosa siheom e buteosseoyo · All my friends have jobs. One became a civil servant, one's a soldier, one works at his dad's factory. And my best friend passed the bar exam.

anna 민준 씨는 무슨 일을 하고 싶어요?
minjun ssi neun museun il eul hago sipeoyo · What do you want to do, Minjun?

minjun 어릴 때는 화가가 되고 싶었어요. 지금은 기자가 되고 싶어요. 그런데 제 능력이 부족한 것 같아요.
eoril ttae neun hwaga ga doego sipeosseoyo jigeum eun gija ga doego sipeoyo geureonde je neungnyeok i bujok han geot gatayo · When I was little I wanted to be a painter. Now I want to be a journalist. But I don't think I'm good enough.

seoyeon 아니야. 너는 글을 잘 써. 고등학교 때 글 대회에서 상도 받았어. 기회가 꼭 올 거야.
aniya neo neun geul eul jal sseo godeunghakgyo ttae geul daehoe eseo sang do badasseo gihoe ga kkok ol geo ya · No way. You write well. You even won a prize in a writing contest in high school. Your chance will come.

seoyeon 기자가 되면 해외에도 자주 갈 수 있어. 정말 좋은 일이야!
gija ga doemyeon haeoe e do jaju gal su isseo jeongmal joeun il iya · If you become a journalist, you can go abroad a lot too. It's a great job!

anna 맞아요. 성공한 사람들도 처음에는 다 실패했어요. 그런데 저도 아르바이트를 찾아요. 해외여행 돈도 모아야 돼요. 한국에서는 경험이 없어서 걱정이에요.
majayo seonggong han saramdeul do cheoeum e neun da silpae haesseoyo geureonde jeo do areubaiteu reul chajayo haeoeyeohaeng don do moaya dwaeyo hanguk eseo neun gyeongheom i eopseoseo geokjeong ieyo · That's right. Successful people all failed at first. Actually, I'm looking for a part-time job too. I need to save for my trip abroad. I'm worried because I've got no experience in Korea.

seoyeon 아, 현우 씨 기억나요? 우리 회사에서 일한 지 3년 됐어요. 우리 회사 사장님이 아르바이트 학생을 찾으세요. 현우 씨가 안나 씨 이야기를 했어요. 부장님도 한번 만나고 싶어 하세요.
a hyeonu ssi gieongnayo uri hoesa eseo il han ji nyeon dwaesseoyo uri hoesa sajangnim i areubaiteu haksaeng eul chajeuseyo hyeonu ssi ga anna ssi iyagi reul haesseoyo bujangnim do hanbeon mannago sipeo haseyo · Oh, remember Hyunwoo? He's been with us three years. Our boss is looking for a student to work part-time. Hyunwoo told him about you. The manager wants to meet you too.

anna 정말요? 좋아요! 그럼 다음 주에 부장님을 만나기로 해요. 현우 씨는 처음부터 회사원이 되고 싶었어요?
jeongmaryo joayo geureom daeum ju e bujangnim eul mannagiro haeyo hyeonu ssi neun cheoeum buteo hoesawon i doego sipeosseoyo · Really? Great! Then let's arrange to meet the manager next week. Did Hyunwoo always want to work in an office?

seoyeon 아니요, 대학교 때는 음악가가 되고 싶었어요. 민준, 안나 씨가 너보다 먼저 취직할 것 같아!
aniyo daehakgyo ttae neun eumakga ga doego sipeosseoyo minjun anna ssi ga neo boda meonjeo chwijik hal geot gata · No, at university he wanted to be a musician. Minjun, I think Anna's going to get a job before you!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

깊
gip
deep

뱀
baem
snake

죽
juk
die

윷
yut
yut, a board game with sticks

good to know · At work, people are called by their title with 님: 사장님 (the boss), 부장님 (the manager). Using a superior's first name is a big mistake. Most Korean men do about a year and a half of military service, usually during university, so 군인 is a word everyone knows. Two words every job hunter needs come in TOPIK 3: 면접 (job interview) and 이력서 (CV). You'll meet them early in the next course.

You talked careers, dreams and a job offer in Korean. Tomorrow: Anna's first day at work.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 66 my first day at work

Get through a first day at work: the office, documents, lunch breaks, pay and business trips, read a memo written with -음, and thank colleagues with 수고하셨습니다.

Offices run on short written notes and polite phrases. -음 is the ending of every Korean memo and notice.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
출근	chulgeun	going to work	저는 9시까지 출근해요. I start work at nine.
출퇴근	chultoegeun	the commute (to and from work)	출퇴근 시간에는 지하철이 정말 복잡해요. The subway is packed at rush hour.
출장	chuljang	business trip	부장님은 부산으로 출장을 가셨어요. The manager has gone to Busan on business.
월급	wolgeup	monthly pay, salary	다음 주 금요일에 월급이 나와요. We get paid next Friday.
서류	seoryu	documents, papers	이{i-2} 서류를 부장님께 드리세요. Please give these papers to the manager.
회원	hoewon	member (of a club, a site)	저는 이{i-2} 헬스클럽 회원이에요. I'm a member of this gym.
휴게실	hyugesil	staff room, lounge	휴게실에서 커피를 마셔요. We have coffee in the staff room.
점심시간	jeomsimsigan	lunchtime, lunch break	점심시간은 12시부터 1시까지예요. Lunch is from twelve to one.
수고	sugo	effort, hard work	오늘도 수고하셨습니다. Thanks for all your hard work today.
중요	jungyo	importance	이{i-2} 서류는 정말 중요해요. These papers are really important.
순서	sunseo	order, sequence	순서를 잘 지키세요. Please wait your turn.
차례	charye	turn; (table of) contents	이제 안나 씨 차례예요. Now it's your turn, Anna.
마지막	majimak	last, the end	오늘이 마지막 날이에요. Today is the last day.
취소	chwiso	cancellation	비 때문에 소풍이 취소됐어요. The picnic was cancelled because of the rain.
방법	bangbeop	way, method	한국어를 잘하는 방법이 뭐예요? What's the best way to get good at Korean?
이용	iyong	use	지하철을 이용하면 빨라요. It's quicker if you use the subway.
전	jeon	former, ex- (before a noun)	전{jeon-2} 직장은 집에서 멀었어요. My last job was a long way from home.

불편	bulpyeon	inconvenience, discomfort	이{i-2} 의자는 좀 불편해요. This chair is a bit uncomfortable.

pattern notes and notices: -음 / -ㅁ

verb / adjective stem + 음 / ㅁ **(in memos, notes and notices)**

Add ㅁ after a vowel or 음 after a consonant and a verb becomes a short, noun-like statement: 출근하다 → 출근함, 내다 → 냄, 있다 → 있음. It's the style of memos, notices, minutes and to-do lists, never of speech. The past is -았음/-었음: 확인했음. Some nouns are made the same way: 걷다 → 걸음, 웃다 → 웃음.

9시까지 출근함. **si kkaji chulgeun ham** (memo) Start at nine.

서류는 금요일까지 냄. **seoryu neun geumyoil kkaji naem** (memo) Hand in documents by Friday.

휴게실에 커피 있음. **hyugesil e keopi isseum** (note) Coffee in the staff room.

dialogue the memo

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 어서 와요. 첫 출근이죠? 오늘부터 잘 부탁해요.
anna ssi eoseo wayo cheot chulgeun ijyo oneul buteo jal butak haeyo · Anna, come in. It's your first day, isn't it? Welcome aboard.

anna 안녕하세요. 잘 부탁드립니다!
annyeong haseyo jal butak deurimnida · Hello. I'm glad to be here!

hyunwoo 여기가 휴게실이에요. 점심시간에는 여기를 이용해도 돼요. 커피도 공짜예요.
yeogi ga hyugesil ieyo jeomsimsigan e neun yeogi reul iyong haedo dwaeyo keopi do gongjja yeyo · This is the staff room. You can use it at lunchtime. The coffee's free too.

anna 와, 좋네요. 제 일은 뭐예요?
wa jonneyo je il eun mwo yeyo · Oh, nice. What will I be doing?

hyunwoo 우리 회원들한테 메일을 보내고 외국인 손님 서류를 정리해요. 정리한 서류는 부장님께 드리세요. 영어가 중요해요. 그리고 이 메모를 읽어 보세요.
uri hoewon deul hante meil eul bonaego oegugin sonnim seoryu reul jeongni haeyo jeongni han seoryu neun bujangnim kke deuriseyo yeongeo ga jungyo haeyo geurigo i memo reul ilgeo boseyo · You'll email our members and sort out the foreign customers' paperwork. Give the finished papers to the manager. English matters. And read this memo.

hyunwoo 이번 연말에는 해외 관광객 예약이 많아요. 크리스마스하고 설날 연휴 때문이에요. 좋은 경험이 될 거예요.
ibeon yeonmal e neun haeoe gwangwanggaek yeyak i manayo keuriseumaseu hago seollal yeonhyu ttaemun ieyo joeun gyeongheom i doel geo yeyo · There are lots of bookings from foreign tourists this year-end, because of the Christmas and Seollal holidays. It'll be good experience.

anna "아르바이트 규칙. 하나, 9시까지 출근함. 둘, 점심시간은 12시부터 1시까지임. 셋, 서류는 순서를 지켜서 정리함. 넷, 휴가 신청은 일주일 전까지 함."
areubaiteu gyuchik hana si kkaji chulgeun ham dul jeomsimsigan eun si buteo si kkaji im set seoryu neun sunseo reul jikyeoseo jeongni ham net hyuga sincheong eun iljuil jeon kkaji ham · "Part-time staff rules. One, start at nine. Two, lunch is from twelve to one. Three, file documents in order. Four, ask for leave a week in advance."

hyunwoo 질문 있어요?
jilmun isseoyo · Any questions?

anna 월급은 언제 나와요?
wolgeup eun eonje nawayo · When do we get paid?

hyunwoo 좋은 질문이에요. 매달 마지막 금요일이에요. 불편한 일이 있으면 저한테 말하세요. 제 전 직장은 규칙이 정말 많아서 불편했어요. 여기는 편해요.
joeun jilmun ieyo maedal majimak geumyoil ieyo bulpyeon han il i isseumyeon jeo hante mal haseyo je jeon jikjang eun gyuchik i jeongmal manaseo bulpyeon haesseoyo yeogi neun pyeonhaeyo · Good question. The last Friday of every month. If anything's a problem, tell me. My last job had so many rules, it was a pain. It's relaxed here.

hyunwoo 자, 이제 안나 씨 차례예요. 이 메일을 써 보세요. 내일은 항공권 예약하고 출장 예약 취소 방법을 가르쳐 줄게요. 오늘 수고했어요.
ja ije anna ssi charye yeyo i meil eul sseo boseyo naeil eun hanggonggwon yeyak hago chuljang yeyak chwiso bangbeop eul gareuchyeo julgeyo oneul sugo haesseoyo · Right, now it's your turn. Try writing this email. Tomorrow I'll show you how to book plane tickets and cancel business-trip bookings. Good work today.

anna 네, 수고하셨습니다! 출퇴근 시간에 지하철이 복잡하지만 정말 재미있는 하루였어요.
ne sugo hasyeotseumnida chultoegeun sigan e jihacheol i bokjapajiman jeongmal jaemiinneun haru yeosseoyo · Thank you, and you! The subway's packed at rush hour, but it was a really fun day.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

옥
ok
hanok, a traditional Korean house

왕
wang
king

객
gaek
tourist

닷
dat
seaside, beach

good to know · At the end of the working day Koreans say 수고하셨습니다 to colleagues, “thank you for your hard work”. To someone junior, 수고했어요. 잘 부탁드립니다 has no easy English: it's “please look after me”, said on a first day, at a first meeting, or when you hand someone a job.

First day done, rules read, first email written. Tomorrow: hobbies, and what everyone does for fun.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 67 what do you do for fun?

Talk about hobbies: books, comics, art, music and fishing, book tickets, say what you're interested in with N에 관심이 있어요, and use the right verb for each instrument.

Hobbies are how colleagues become friends. And Korean needs a different verb for the guitar and the violin.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
관심	gwansim	interest	저는 한국 역사에 관심이 있어요. I'm interested in Korean history.
기타	gita	guitar	현우 씨는 기타를 잘 쳐요. Hyunwoo plays the guitar well.
낚시	naksi	fishing	주말에 아버지하고 낚시를 해요. I go fishing with my father at weekends.
놀이	nori	play, game	아이들이 공원에서 놀이를 해요. The children are playing games in the park.
독서	dokseo	reading (as a hobby)	제 취미는 독서예요. My hobby is reading.
만화	manhwa	comics, cartoons	어릴 때 만화를 정말 많이 봤어요. I read so many comics as a kid.
미술관	misulgwan	art gallery, art museum	주말에 미술관에 그림을 보러 가요. I'm going to look at paintings at the gallery at the weekend.
바이올린	baiollin	violin	동생이 바이올린을 배워요. My little sister is learning the violin.
소설	soseol	novel	요즘 한국 소설을 읽어요. I'm reading a Korean novel at the moment.
악기	akgi	musical instrument	악기를 하나 배우고 싶어요. I'd like to learn an instrument.
예매	yemae	booking (tickets) in advance	콘서트 표를 인터넷으로 예매했어요. I booked the concert tickets online.
예술	yesul	art, the arts	저는 음악하고 예술을 좋아해요. I love music and the arts.
인형	inhyeong	doll, soft toy	조카에게 인형을 선물했어요. I gave my niece a doll.
입장권	ipjanggwon	admission ticket	입장권은 만 원이에요. Admission is ten thousand won.
장난감	jangnangam	toy	아이들 장난감이 바닥에 많아요. There are lots of children's toys on the floor.
제목	jemok	title	그{geu} 영화 제목이 뭐예요? What's the film called?
즐기다	jeulgida	enjoy	주말을 즐기세요! Enjoy your weekend!

켜다	kyeoda	play (the violin)	유키 씨는 바이올린을 켜요{kyeoda-2}. Yuki plays the violin.

pattern i'm into it: n에 관심이 있어요 • playing instruments

N + 에 관심이 있어요 / 많아요 **기타 • 피아노를 치다** **바이올린을 켜다{kyeoda-2}**

To say what you're into, put 에 after it: 예술에 관심이 있어요, I'm interested in art; 관심이 많아요, very interested. For instruments, Korean picks the verb by how you play: 치다 (hit) for the guitar and piano, 켜다 (draw a bow) for the violin.

저는 음악에 관심이 많아요. **jeo neun eumak e gwansim i manayo** I'm really into music.

현우 씨는 기타를 쳐요. **hyeonu ssi neun gita reul chyeoyo** Hyunwoo plays the guitar.

유키 씨는 바이올린을 켜요. **yuki ssi neun baiollin eul kyeoyo** Yuki plays the violin.

dialogue weekends

hyunwoo 안나 씨는 주말에 보통 뭐 해요?

anna ssi neun jumal e botong mwo haeyo · Anna, what do you usually do at weekends?

anna 저는 독서를 좋아해요. 주말에는 책을 읽거나 공원을 걸어요. 요즘 한국 소설을 읽어요. 제목은 비밀이에요.

jeo neun dokseo reul joahaeyo jumal e neun chaek eul ilgeona gongwon eul georeoyo yojeum hanguk soseol eul ilgeoyo jemok eun bimil ieyo · I love reading. At weekends I read or walk in the park. I'm reading a Korean novel at the moment. The title's a secret.

seoyeon 현우 씨는 주말마다 기타를 쳐요. 대학교 때 음악가가 되고 싶었어요.

hyeonu ssi neun jumal mada gita reul chyeoyo daehakgyo ttae eumakga ga doego sipeosseoyo · Hyunwoo plays the guitar every weekend. He wanted to be a musician at university.

hyunwoo 네, 악기를 좋아해요. 안나 씨도 악기를 할 수 있어요?

ne akgi reul joahaeyo anna ssi do akgi reul hal su isseoyo · Yes, I love instruments. Can you play anything, Anna?

anna 어릴 때 바이올린을 켰어요. 지금은 잘 못 켜요.

eoril ttae baiollin eul kyeosseoyo jigeum eun jal mot kyeoyo · I played the violin as a kid. I can't play it well now.

seoyeon 저는 예술에 관심이 많아요. 다음 주에 미술관에서 유명한 화가 그림을 볼 수 있어요. 입장권은 벌써 예매했어요. 같이 갈래요?

jeo neun yesul e gwansim i manayo daeum ju e misulgwan eseo yumyeong han hwaga geurim eul bol su isseoyo ipjanggwon eun beolsseo yemae haesseoyo gachi gallaeyo · I'm really into art. Next week the gallery's showing paintings by a famous artist. I've already booked tickets. Want to come?

hyunwoo 저는 그림은 잘 몰라요. 저는 아버지하고 낚시를 즐겨요. 조용하고 강 경치도 좋아요. 큰 물고기를 잡은 적도 있어요.

jeo neun geurim eun jal mollayo jeo neun abeoji hago naksi reul jeulgyeoyo joyonghago gang gyeongchi do joayo keun mulgogi reul jabeun jeok do isseoyo · I don't know much about painting. I enjoy fishing with my dad. It's quiet, and the river views are lovely. I've even caught a big fish.

seoyeon 저는 주말에 공원을 걸어요. 봄에는 공원에 장미가 정말 많이 피어요.

jeo neun jumal e gongwon eul georeoyo bom e neun gongwon e jangmi ga jeongmal mani pieoyo · At weekends I walk in the park. In spring lots of roses come out there.

hyunwoo 이 메모 보세요. "주말 낚시 모임: 토요일 아침 6시에 출발함." 같이 갈래요?

i memo boseyo jumal naksi moim toyoil achim si e chulbal ham gachi gallaeyo · Look at this memo. "Weekend fishing club: leaving 6 a.m. Saturday." Want to come?

seoyeon 그리고 현우 씨 책상에는 만화 인형하고 장난감이 정말 많아요.

geurigo hyeonu ssi chaeksang e neun manhwa inhyeong hago jangnangam i jeongmal manayo · And Hyunwoo's desk is covered in comic figures and toys.

anna 정말요? 저도 만화를 좋아해요! 한국 만화로 한국어를 공부해요.

jeongmaryo jeo do manhwa reul joahaeyo hanguk manhwa ro hangugeo reul gongbu haeyo · Really? I love comics too! I study Korean with Korean comics.

hyunwoo 좋은 방법이에요. 놀이처럼 공부하면 재미있어요.

joeun bangbeop ieyo nori cheoreom gongbu hamyeon jaemiisseoyo · That's a good way. Studying is fun when it's like a game.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

푹 puk (sleep, rest) well, deeply													

뽑
ppop
pick, choose; pull out

군
gun
soldier

능
neung
ability, skill

good to know · Instruments have their own verbs: 피아노·기타를 치다, 바이올린을 켜다, and for wind instruments 불다 (blow): 피리를 불다. Koreans read comics on their phones as 웹툰, webtoons, scrolled from top to bottom; many dramas and films started life as webtoons.

Books, comics, guitars and fishing rods: you can talk hobbies now. Tomorrow: the company sports day.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 68 sports day

Talk about sports and matches: teams, players, winning and losing, kicking, throwing and running, and use the right verb for each sport.

Sport is easy common ground, and every sport in Korean comes with its own verb: you kick, throw, hit or ride.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
스포츠	seupocheu	sport, sports	어떤 스포츠를 좋아해요? What sports do you like?
경기	gyeonggi	game, match	오늘 저녁에 축구 경기가 있어요. There's a football match this evening.
팀	tim	team	우리 팀이 이겼어요! Our team won!
선수	seonsu	player, athlete	저{jeo-2} 선수는 정말 빨라요. That player is so fast.
이기다	igida	win, beat	우리 팀이 3 대 1로 이겼어요. Our team won three-one.
지다	jida	lose (a game)	어제 경기에서 졌어요. We lost the match yesterday.
공	gong	ball	공을 저한테 주세요. Pass me the ball.
축구공	chukgugong	football (the ball)	새 축구공을 샀어요. I bought a new football.
차다	chada	kick	민준 씨가 공을 세게 찼어요{chada-4}. Minjun kicked the ball hard.
던지다	deonjida	throw	공을 높이{nopi-2} 던지세요. Throw the ball up high.
뛰다	ttwida	run; jump	아이들이 운동장에서 뛰어요. The children are running around the playground.
달리다	dallida	run (fast), race	아침마다 공원에서 달려요. I go running in the park every morning.
배드민턴	baedeuminteon	badminton	주말에 공원에서 배드민턴을 쳐요. We play badminton in the park at weekends.
테니스장	teniseujang	tennis court	학교 뒤에 테니스장이 있어요. There's a tennis court behind the school.
체육관	cheyukgwan	gym, sports hall	비가 와서 체육관에서 농구를 했어요. It rained, so we played basketball in the sports hall.
스케이트	seukeiteu	skating; skates	겨울에 스케이트를 타요. We go skating in winter.
스키장	seukijang	ski resort, slope	스키장은 서울에서 두 시간 걸려요. The ski resort is two hours from Seoul.
올림픽	ollimpik	the Olympics	1988년에 서울에서 올림픽이 열렸어요. The Olympics were held in Seoul in 1988.

pattern kick, throw, hit, ride: sport verbs

공을 차다 • 던지다 | 테니스 • 배드민턴을 치다 | 스키 • 스케이트를 타다

Korean picks the verb by what your body does. Kick a ball: 차다; throw it: 던지다. Sports with a racket or a bat take 치다: 테니스를 치다. Things you ride or glide on take 타다: 스키를 타다, 스케이트를 타다. Team games often just take 하다: 축구를 하다, 야구를 하다.

주말에 배드민턴을 쳐요. **jumal e baedeuminteon eul chyeoyo** We play badminton at weekends.

겨울에는 스케이트를 타요. **gyeoul e neun seukeiteu reul tayo** We go skating in winter.

공을 저에게로 던지세요. **gong eul jeo ege ro deonjiseyo** Throw the ball to me.

dialogue sports day

hyunwoo 자, 오늘은 우리 회사 스포츠 대회예요! 첫 경기는 배드민턴이에요. 여기 순서가 있어요. “1. 배드민턴, 2. 축구, 3. 달리기. 점심은 12시에 체육관 앞에서 먹음.”

ja oneul eun uri hoesa seupocheu daehoe yeyo cheot gyeonggi neun baedeuminteon ieyo yeogi sunseo ga isseoyo baedeuminteon chukgu dalligi jeomsim eun si e cheyukgwan ap eseo meogeum · Right, it’s our company sports day! The first match is badminton. Here’s the order. “1. Badminton, 2. Football, 3. Race. Lunch at 12 outside the sports hall.”

seoyeon 안나 씨는 저하고 같은 팀이에요. 테니스장은 밖에 있지만 배드민턴은 체육관에서 해요.

anna ssi neun jeo hago gateun tim ieyo teniseujang eun bak e itjiman baedeuminteon eun cheyukgwan eseo haeyo · Anna, you're on my team. The tennis courts are outside, but badminton is in the hall.

hyunwoo 날씨는 좀 쌀쌀하지만 햇빛이 밝아서 운동하기 좋아요. 월급 받는 날처럼 기분이 좋네요!

nalssi neun jom ssalssalhajiman haetbit i balgaseo undong hagi joayo wolgeup banneun nal cheoreom gibun i jonneyo · It’s a bit chilly, but the sun’s bright, so it’s good weather for sport. I feel as good as on payday!

anna 저는 배드민턴을 잘 못 쳐요. 캐나다에서는 겨울에 호수가 얼면 스케이트를 많이 탔어요.

jeo neun baedeuminteon eul jal mot chyeoyo kaenada eseo neun gyeoul e hosu ga eolmyeon seukeiteu reul mani tasseoyo · I’m not very good at badminton. In Canada, when the lakes froze in winter, I went skating a lot.

hyunwoo 괜찮아요. 이기거나 지거나 즐기면 돼요.

gwaenchanayo igigeona jigeona jeulgimyeon dwaeyo · Never mind. Win or lose, just enjoy it.

seoyeon 와, 안나 씨 잘하네요! 우리가 이겼어요! 땀이 많이 났어요.

wa anna ssi jalhaneyo uri ga igyeosseoyo ttam i mani nasseoyo · Wow, Anna, you’re good! We won! I’m sweating buckets.

hyunwoo 우리 팀은 졌어요. 다음은 축구예요. 자, 축구공 받으세요!

uri tim eun jyeosseoyo daeum eun chukgu yeyo ja chukgugong badeuseyo · My team lost. Football's next. Here, catch the ball!

anna 서연 씨, 공을 저에게로 차 주세요! 와, 들어갔어요!

seoyeon ssi gong eul jeo ege ro cha juseyo wa deureogasseoyo · Seoyeon, kick the ball to me! Wow, it's in!

seoyeon 안나 씨는 축구 선수 같아요! 현우 씨는요?

anna ssi neun chukgu seonsu gatayo hyeonu ssi neunyo · You're like a real footballer, Anna! What about you, Hyunwoo?

hyunwoo 저는 뛰다가 넘어졌어요. 무릎하고 손바닥이 아파요. 올림픽 선수들은 어떻게 그렇게 빨리 달려요?

jeo neun ttwidaga neomeojyeosseoyo mureup hago sonbadak i apayo ollimpik seonsu deul eun eotteoke geureoke ppalli dallyeoyo · I fell over while I was running. My knees and palms hurt. How do Olympic athletes run so fast?

seoyeon 현우 씨는 기타만 치고 운동은 안 하니까요. 마지막 경기는 뭐예요?

hyeonu ssi neun gita man chigo undong eun an hanikkayo majimak gyeonggi neun mwo yeyo · That's because you only play the guitar and never exercise. What's the last event?

hyunwoo 달리기예요. 공을 던지면서 달려요. 이번에는 제가 꼭 이길 거예요!

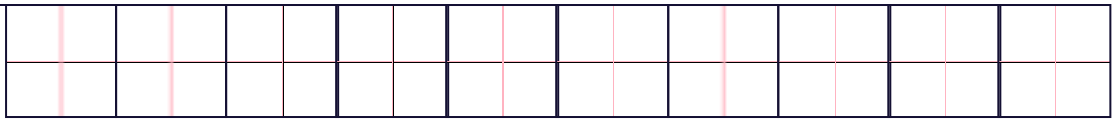
dalligi yeyo gong eul deonjimyeonseo dallyeoyo ibeon e neun jega kkok igil geo yeyo · A race. You run and throw a ball at the same time. This time I'm definitely going to win!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

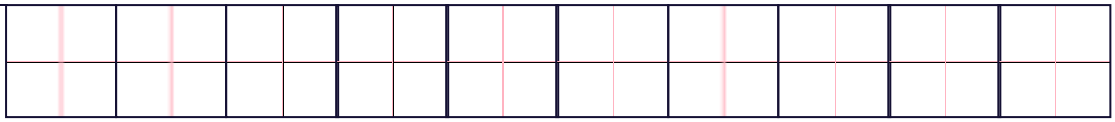
패
pae
failure

법
beop
way, method

낚
nak
fishing



팀
tim
team



good to know · Football scores are said with 대: 3 대 1, three-one. Here 대 means “against”, not the counter for cars. 뛰다 is running and jumping about (아이들이 뛰어요); 달리다 is running fast, the word for races.

Kicked, thrown, run and won. Tomorrow: TV, radio, stars and adverts.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 69 on tv tonight

Talk about TV, radio, stars and adverts, ask someone to put something on or turn it down with -어 주세요, and say what happened "just then".

Every shared living room has a remote control, and every Korean conversation sooner or later gets to a drama or a K-pop star.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
라디오	radio	radio	아침에 라디오를 들어요. I listen to the radio in the morning.
방송	bangsong	broadcast, programme	이{i-2} 방송은 밤 10시에 해요. This programme is on at 10 p.m.
방송국	bangsongguk	TV or radio station	방송국 앞에 사람들이 많아요. There are lots of people outside the TV station.
비디오	bidio	video	아이들이 비디오를 보고 있어요. The kids are watching a video.
스타	seuta	star (famous person)	그{geu} 가수는 이제 큰 스타예요. That singer is a big star now.
아나운서	anaunseo	TV or radio presenter, newsreader	아나운서가 뉴스를 읽어요. The newsreader reads the news.
연예인	yeonyein	celebrity, entertainer	명동에서 연예인을 봤어요! I saw a celebrity in Myeongdong!
인기	ingi	popularity	이{i-2} 드라마는 요즘 인기가 많아요. This drama is really popular at the moment.
잡지	japji	magazine	잡지에서 그{geu} 배우 사진을 봤어요. I saw a photo of that actor in a magazine.
틀다	teulda	turn on, put on (TV, music, radio)	음악 좀 틀어 주세요. Put some music on, please.
광고	gwanggo	advert, advertisement	드라마 중간에 광고가 너무 많아요. There are too many adverts in the middle of the drama.
재미	jaemi	fun, enjoyment	요즘 드라마는 재미가 없어요. TV dramas are no fun these days.
최근	choegeun	recent; recently	최근에 본 영화가 뭐예요? What's the last film you saw?
언제나	eonjena	always	엄마는 언제나 저를 도와주세요. Mum always helps me.
큰소리	keunsori	shouting, raised voice	아이들한테 큰소리를 치지 마세요. Don't shout at the children.
줄이다	jurida	turn down, reduce, shorten	텔레비전 소리 좀 줄여 주세요. Please turn the TV down a bit.
올리다	ollida	put up, raise; post (online)	사진을 인터넷에 올렸어요. I posted the photos online.

이때	ittae	at this moment, just then	이때 갑자기 전화가 왔어요. Just then the phone rang.

pattern put it on, turn it down: 틀어 • 줄여 • 올려 주세요

TV • 음악 • 소리 | 틀어 / 줄여 / 올려 | 주세요

-어 주세요 from day 3 asks someone to do something for you. With TV and music: 틀어 주세요, put it on; 소리를 줄여 주세요, turn it down; 소리를 올려 주세요, turn it up. 켜다 switches a machine on; 틀다 puts on the programme or the music.

음악 좀 틀어 주세요. **eumak jom teureo juseyo** Put some music on, please.

소리 좀 올려 주세요. 잘 안 들려요. **sori jom ollyeo juseyo jal an deullyeoyo** Turn it up, please. I can't hear.

드라마를 보는 동안에 광고가 세 번 나왔어요. **deurama reul boneun dongan e gwanggo ga se beon nawasseoyo** The adverts came on three times while we were watching the drama.

dialogue the remote control

tom 아주머니, 텔레비전 좀 틀어도 돼요? 8시에 음악 방송을 해요.

ajumeoni tellebijeon jom teureo do dwaeyo si e eumak bangsong eul haeyo · Mrs Choi, may I put the TV on? There's a music show at eight.

choi 그래요. 톰 학생은 언제나 음악 방송을 보네요.

geuraeyo tom haksaeng eun eonjena eumak bangsong eul boneyo · Go on. You always watch the music shows, Tom.

tom 오늘은 제가 좋아하는 스타가 나와요! 최근에 인기가 정말 많아요. 지난주에 잡지에도 나왔어요. 정말 잘생겼어요.

oneul eun jega joahaneun seuta ga nawayo choegeun e ingi ga jeongmal manayo jinanju e japji e do nawasseoyo jeongmal jalsaenggyeosseoyo · My favourite star is on tonight! He's so popular at the moment. He was in a magazine last week too. He's so handsome.

choi 톰 학생, 큰 소리로 노래하지 마세요. 그리고 소리 좀 줄여 주세요.

tom haksaeng keun sori ro norae haji maseyo geurigo sori jom juryeo juseyo · Tom, no singing at the top of your voice. And turn it down a bit, please.

anna 아주머니는 어떤 방송을 좋아하세요?

ajumeoni neun eotteon bangsong eul joahaseyo · What do you like to watch, Mrs Choi?

choi 저는 라디오가 좋아요. 아침마다 아나운서 목소리를 들으면서 요리해요. 옛날에는 비디오로 드라마도 많이 봤어요.

jeo neun radio ga joayo achim mada anaunseo moksori reul deureumyeonseo yori haeyo yennal e neun bidio ro deurama do mani bwasseoyo · I like the radio. Every morning I cook listening to the presenter. In the old days I watched lots of dramas on video too.

choi 그리고 저녁에는 동물 방송을 봐요. 어제는 호랑이하고 코끼리가 나왔어요. 옛날 왕들의 역사 드라마도 좋아요.

geurigo jeonyeok e neun dongmul bangsong eul bwayo eoje neun horangi hago kokkiri ga nawasseoyo yennal wang deul ui yeoksa deurama do joayo · And in the evenings I watch animal programmes. Yesterday there were tigers and elephants. And I like historical dramas about the old kings.

tom 아, 광고가 나와요. 광고가 나오는 동안에 그 가수 사진을 인터넷에 올릴게요. "오늘 8시 음악 방송 최고임!"

a gwanggo ga nawayo gwanggo ga naoneun dongan e geu gasu sajin eul inteonet e ollilgeyo oneul si eumak bangsong choego im · Oh, the adverts are on. While they're on, I'll post a photo of the singer online. "Tonight's 8 o'clock music show: the best!"

anna 어, 잠깐만요! 이 광고는 우리 회사 광고예요! 지난달에 현우 씨가 방송국에 갔어요.

eo jamkkanmanyo i gwanggo neun uri hoesa gwanggo yeyo jinandal e hyeonu ssi ga bangsongguk e gasseoyo · Oh, wait! This is our company's advert! Hyunwoo went to the TV station last month.

tom 와, 연예인이 나와요?

wa yeonyein i nawayo · Wow, is there a celebrity in it?

anna 아니요, 현우 씨가 기타를 쳐요! 소리 좀 올려 주세요!

aniyo hyeonu ssi ga gita reul chyeoyo sori jom ollyeo juseyo · No, it's Hyunwoo playing the guitar! Turn it up, please!

choi 재미있네요. 이제 현우 씨도 스타예요. 광고가 드라마보다 재미가 있어요!

jaemiinneyo ije hyeonu ssi do seuta yeyo gwanggo ga deurama boda jaemi ga isseoyo · How fun. Now Hyunwoo's a star too. The advert's more fun than the drama!

tom 저도 내년에는 스타가 될 거예요!

jeo do naenyeon e neun seuta ga doel geo yeyo · I'm going to be a star next year too!

choi 톰 학생, 또 큰소리를 치네요!

tom haksaeng tto keunsori reul chineyo · Tom, you're talking big again!

anna 현우 씨는 기타도 치고 낚시도 하고, 이제 인기도 많네요!

hyeonu ssi neun gita do chigo naksi do hago ije ingi do manneyo · Hyunwoo plays the guitar, goes fishing, and

now he's popular too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

던 deon throw	
턴 teon badminton	
픽 pik the Olympics	
큰 keun shouting, raised voice	

good to know · 연예인 is anyone in show business: singers, actors, TV personalities. 스타 is a big star; K-pop stars are often called 아이돌. 올리다 is to raise, and also to post online: 사진을 올리다, post a photo. Its opposite for volume is 줄이다, turn down.

Remote control mastered, and a star in the office. Tomorrow's mission, the last of the course: Anna's first payday.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 70 mission: anna's first payday

Get through a payday: a work email, a friend's job news, shopping for presents, and a dinner party where you treat everyone and say thank you.

Work, careers, hobbies, sport and TV: this is all of unit 9, and the end of the course, in one happy day.

chapter 1 an email from hyunwoo

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 출근했어요? 제가 보낸 메일 읽어 보세요. 중요해요.

anna ssi chulgeun haesseoyo jega bonaen meil ilgeo boseyo jungyo haeyo · Anna, are you in? Read the email I sent you. It's important.

anna 네, 지금 읽을게요. "안나 씨, 한 달 동안 수고하셨습니다. 오늘은 마지막 금요일입니다. 첫 월급은 오늘 통장으로 들어갑니다. 다음 주 출장 서류는 순서를 지켜서 정리해 주세요. 사장님과 부장님이 안나 씨 일을 정말 좋아하십니다."

ne jigeum ilgeulgeyo anna ssi han dal dongan sugo hasyeotseumnida oneul eun majimak geumyoil imnida cheot wolgeup eun oneul tongjang euro deureogamnida daeum ju chuljang seoryu neun sunseo reul jikyeoseo jeongni hae juseyo sajangnim gwa bujangnim i anna ssi il eul jeongmal joahasimnida · Yes, I'll read it now. "Anna, thank you for all your hard work this month. Today is the last Friday. Your first pay goes into your account today. Please file next week's business-trip documents in order. The boss and the manager are really pleased with your work."

anna 와, 첫 월급이에요! 고마워요, 현우 씨. 책상 위에 메모도 있네요. "월요일 아침 회의 있음. 출장 서류는 금요일까지 낼 것."

wa cheot wolgeup ieyo gomawoyo hyeonu ssi chaeksang wi e memo do inneyo woryoil achim hoeui isseum chuljang seoryu neun geumyoil kkaji nael geot · Wow, my first pay! Thank you, Hyunwoo. And there's a memo on my desk. "Monday morning: meeting. Business-trip papers due Friday."

hyunwoo 안나 씨는 능력이 있어요. 제 전 직장에서는 아르바이트 학생이 이렇게 잘하지 않았어요. 회원들한테 보내는 메일도 잘 쓰고, 예약 취소 방법도 금방 배웠어요. 그리고 잊지 않게 메모하는 습관도 좋아요.

anna ssi neun neungnyeok i isseoyo je jeon jikjang eseo neun areubaiteu haksaeng i ireoke jal haji anasseoyo hoewon deul hante bonaeneun meil do jal sseugo yeyak chwiso bangbeop do geumbang baewosseoyo geurigo itji anke memo haneun seupgwan do joayo · You're very capable. At my last job, part-timers were never this good. You write the emails to our members well, and you learned how to cancel bookings in no time. And your habit of writing notes so you don't forget is good too.

anna 현우 씨가 잘 가르쳐 줬어요. 처음에는 출퇴근도 힘들고 모든 것이 불편했는데 이제는 직장이 편해요.

hyeonu ssi ga jal gareuchyeo jwosseoyo cheoeum e neun chultoegeun do himdeulgo modeun geot i bulpyeon haenneunde ije neun jikjang i pyeonhaeyo · You taught me well. At first the commute was hard and everything felt awkward, but now I'm comfortable at work.

hyunwoo 좋은 경험이었죠? 자, 점심시간이에요. 오늘 점심은 제가 살게요. 그리고 휴게실에서 커피 한 잔해요.

joeun gyeongheom ieotjyo ja jeomsimsigan ieyo oneul jeomsim eun jega salgeyo geurigo hyugesil eseo keopi hanjan haeyo · Good experience, wasn't it? Right, it's lunchtime. Lunch is on me today. And then let's have a coffee in the staff room.

chapter 2 a reporter at last

minjun 안나 씨! 저 취직했어요! 방송국 기자가 됐어요!

anna ssi jeo chwijik haesseoyo bangsongguk gija ga dwaesseoyo · Anna! I got a job! I'm going to be a reporter at a TV station!

anna 정말요? 축하해요! 열 번 넘게 실패했는데 드디어 성공했네요!

jeongmaryo chukha haeyo yeol beon neomge silpae haenneunde deudieo seonggong haenneyo · Really? Congratulations! You failed more than ten times, and now you've made it!

minjun 네, 실패에서 많이 배웠어요. 다음 달부터 출근해요. 처음에는 라디오 방송 뉴스를 만들 거예요. 방송국은 시내 중심에 있어요. 지하철 출구 바로 앞이에요.

ne silpae eseo mani baewosseoyo daeum dal buteo chulgeun haeyo cheoeum e neun radio bangsong nyuseu reul mandeul geo yeyo bangsongguk eun sinae jungsim e isseoyo jihacheol chulgu baro ap ieyo · Yes, I learned a lot from failing. I start next month. First I'll be making radio news. The station is right in the city centre, just outside a subway exit.

anna 그럼 이제 아나운서하고 연예인도 자주 만나요? 유명한 스타도 만나요?

geureom ije anaunseo hago yeonyein do jaju mannayo yumyeong han seuta do mannayo · So you'll be meeting presenters and celebrities all the time? Famous stars too?

minjun 아마 그럴 거예요. 공무원 친구, 군인 친구, 변호사 친구가 다 축하해 줬어요. 그리고 다른 친구는 회사를 그만두고 사업을 시작했어요. 공장도 하나 샀어요.

ama geureol geo yeyo gongmuwon chingu gunin chingu byeonhosa chingu ga da chukha hae jwosseoyo geurigo dareun chingu neun hoesa reul geumandugo saeop eul sijak haesseoyo gongjang do hana sasseoyo · Probably. My friends, the civil servant, the soldier and the lawyer, all congratulated me. And another friend has quit his job and started a business. He's even bought a factory.

anna 모두 좋은 기회를 잡았네요. 오늘 저녁에 하숙집에서 파티해요. 제가 첫 월급으로 한턱 낼게요!

modu joeun gihoe reul jabanneyo oneul jeonyeok e hasukjip eseo pati haeyo jega cheot wolgeup euro hanteok naelgeyo · Everyone's grabbed their chance. Let's have a party at the boarding house this evening. I'll treat everyone with my first pay!

chapter 3 something for everyone

seoyeon 안나 씨, 첫 월급으로 부모님 선물을 사는 사람이 많아요. 안나 씨는 누구 선물을 사요?

anna ssi cheot wolgeup euro bumonim seonmul eul saneun saram i manayo anna ssi neun nugu seonmul eul sayo · Anna, lots of people buy their parents a present with their first pay. Who are you buying for?

anna 모두 다 사요! 최 아주머니는 라디오를 언제나 들으셔서 새 라디오를 살게요.

modu da sayo choe ajumeoni neun radio reul eonjena deureusyeoseo sae radio reul salgeyo · Everyone! Mrs Choi always listens to the radio, so I'll get her a new one.

seoyeon 좋아요. 민준이는 축구를 좋아하니까 축구공 어때요? 유키 씨는 테니스를 치고 바이올린도 켜니까 테니스 공이나 악기 책도 좋아요.

joayo minjuni neun chukgu reul joahanikka chukgugong eottaeyo yuki ssi neun teniseu reul chigo baiollin do kyeonikka teniseu gong ina akgi chaek do joayo · Good idea. Minjun loves football, so how about a football? Yuki plays tennis and the violin, so tennis balls or a music book would be nice.

anna 톰 씨는 그 가수를 좋아해요. 콘서트 입장권을 예매했어요. 그리고 현우 씨는 기타를 치고 만화를 좋아하니까 만화를 살게요. 낚시도 좋아하니까 낚시 잡지도 살게요.

tom ssi neun geu gasu reul joahaeyo konseoteu ipjanggwon eul yemae haesseoyo geurigo hyeonu ssi neun gita reul chigo manhwa reul joahanikka manhwa reul salgeyo naksi do joahanikka naksi japji do salgeyo · Tom loves that singer, so I've booked concert tickets. And Hyunwoo plays the guitar and loves comics, so I'll get him some comics. He likes fishing too, so a fishing magazine as well.

seoyeon 저는요?

jeo neunyo · And me?

anna 서연 씨는 예술에 관심이 많으니까 미술관 표예요. 유명한 화가 그림이 있어요. 같이 가요! 그리고 서연 씨 조카한테 이 인형하고 장난감도 줄게요.

seoyeon ssi neun yesul e gwansim i maneunikka misulgwan pyo yeyo yumyeong han hwaga geurim i isseoyo gachi gayo geurigo seoyeon ssi joka hante i inhyeong hago jangnangam do julgeyo · You're into art, so gallery tickets. There are paintings by a famous artist. Let's go together! And this doll and toy are for your niece.

seoyeon 와, 고마워요. 저는 그 소설을 사 줄게요. 제목이 비밀인 그 책이요. 안나 씨는 독서를 즐기니까요.

wa gomawoyo jeo neun geu soseol eul sa julgeyo jemok i bimil in geu chaek iyo anna ssi neun dokseo reul jeulginikkayo · Oh, thank you. I'll buy you that novel, the one whose title was a secret. You enjoy reading, after all.

chapter 4 on tv tonight

tom 아주머니, 텔레비전 틀어도 돼요? 오늘 축구 경기가 있어요. 한국 팀하고 일본 팀이에요!

ajumeoni tellebijeon teureo do dwaeyo oneul chukgu gyeonggi ga isseoyo hanguk tim hago ilbon tim ieyo · Mrs Choi, may I put the TV on? There's a football match tonight. Korea against Japan!

yuki 오늘은 일본 팀이 이길 거예요!

oneul eun ilbon tim i igil geo yeyo · Japan's going to win tonight!

minjun 아니요, 한국 선수들이 요즘 정말 잘 뛰어요. 최근에 다 이겼어요. 와, 공을 세게 찼어요! 정말 빨리 달려요!

aniyo hanguk seonsu deul i yojeum jeongmal jal ttwieoyo choegeun e da igyeosseoyo wa gong eul sege chasseoyo jeongmal ppalli dallyeoyo · No way, the Korean players are running brilliantly at the moment. They've won every game lately. Wow, what a kick! He runs so fast!

choi 다들 큰 소리로 말하지 마세요. 톰 학생, 소리 좀 줄여 주세요.

da deul keun sori ro mal haji maseyo tom haksaeng sori jom juryeo juseyo · Everyone, stop shouting. Tom, turn it down a little, please.

tom 아, 광고가 나와요. 어, 또 안나 씨 회사 광고예요! 현우 씨가 기타를 치네요!

a gwanggo ga nawayo eo tto anna ssi hoesa gwanggo yeyo hyeonu ssi ga gita reul chineyo · Oh, the adverts are on. Oh, it's Anna's company's advert again! Hyunwoo's playing the guitar!

hyunwoo 음악가는 못 됐지만 광고에는 나왔어요. 제 인기가 정말 많네요. 이 사진은 인터넷에 올리지 마세요!

eumakga neun mot dwaetjiman gwanggo e neun nawasseoyo je ingi ga jeongmal manneyo i sajin eun inteonet e olliji maseyo · I never became a musician, but I made it into an advert. I'm so popular. Don't post this photo online!

yuki 아, 우리 팀이 졌어요… 그래도 경기는 정말 재미가 있었어요. 다음 주말에는 우리도 체육관에서 배드민턴을 쳐요. 겨울에는 스키장에 가서 스키도 타요!

a uri tim i jyeosseoyo geuraedo gyeonggi neun jeongmal jaemi ga isseosseoyo daeum jumal e neun uri do cheyukgwan eseo baedeuminteon eul chyeoyo gyeoul e neun seukijang e gaseo seuki do tayo · Oh, we lost… But the match was really fun. Next weekend let's play badminton at the sports hall ourselves. And in winter let's go skiing!

chapter 5 anna's speech

kim 자, 이제 안나 씨 차례예요. 이야기 좀 해 주세요.

ja ije anna ssi charye yeyo iyagi jom hae juseyo · Right, now it's your turn, Anna. Say a few words.

anna 여러분, 오늘 와 주셔서 감사합니다. 제가 다시 서울에 온 지 벌써 다섯 달이 됐습니다. 처음에는 한국어도 일도 다 어려웠습니다.

yeoreobun oneul wa jusyeoseo gamsa hamnida jega dasi seoul e on ji beolsseo daseot dal i dwaetseumnida cheoeum e neun hangugeo do il do da eoryeowotseumnida · Everyone, thank you for coming tonight. It's already been five months since I came back to Seoul. At first everything was hard: Korean, and work.

anna 그런데 김 선생님한테서 한국어를 배우고, 아주머니 밥을 먹고, 친구들하고 놀고 일하는 동안에 서울이 제 두 번째 고향이 됐습니다.

geureonde gim seonsaengnim hanteseo hangugeo reul baeugo ajumeoni bap eul meokgo chingudeul hago nolgo il haneun dongan e seoul i je du beonjjae gohyang i dwaetseumnida · But while I learned Korean from Ms Kim, ate Mrs Choi's cooking, and played and worked with my friends, Seoul became my second home.

choi 안나 학생은 이제 우리 가족이에요. 제 넷째 자식 같아요.

anna haksaeng eun ije uri gajok ieyo je netjjae jasik gatayo · Anna, you're family now. You're like my fourth child.

seoyeon 다음 달에도, 내년에도 같이 일해요. 그리고 같이 해외여행도 많이 하기로 해요.

daeum dal e do naenyeon e do gachi il haeyo geurigo gachi haeoeyeohaeng do mani hagi ro haeyo · Let's keep working together next month and next year. And let's agree to travel abroad lots together too.

anna 네! 여러분, 정말 고맙습니다. 우리 모두 성공해요!

ne yeoreobun jeongmal gomapseumnida uri modu seonggong haeyo · Yes! Everyone, thank you so much. Here's to all of us succeeding!

Course complete: 72 days ago you came back to Seoul, and now you've worked, travelled, celebrated and given a speech in Korean. 정말 수고하셨습니다! Try the two practice exams, then on to TOPIK 3.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**